PROJECT MANUAL

Architect's Project No. 2904

ALABASTER AMPHITHEATER - REBID

1097 7TH ST. SW
ALABASTER, ALABAMA 35007

OCTOBER 27, 2023

TURNERBATSON

1950 STONEGATE DRIVE, SUITE 200
BIRMINGHAM, ALABAMA 35242
205-403-6201

SECTION 00 9113A – ADDENDA A

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Name: Alabaster Amphitheater.

B. Owner: City of Alabaster.

C. Architect: TURNERBATSON.

D. Architect Project Number: 2904.

E. Date of Addendum: 10/31/2023.

1.2 NOTICE TO BIDDERS

A. This Addendum is issued pursuant to the Instructions to Bidders and Conditions of the Contract. This Addendum serves to clarify, revise, and supersede information in the Project Manual, Drawings, and previously issued Addenda. Portions of the Addendum affecting the Contract Documents will be incorporated into the Contract by enumeration of the Addendum in the Owner/Contractor Agreement.

B. The Bidder shall acknowledge receipt of this Addendum in the appropriate space on the Bid Form.

C. The date for receipt of bids is unchanged from the following, at same location.

1. Bid Date: 11/21/2023 at 2:00 pm.

1.3 ATTACHMENTS

A. This Addendum includes the following attached Sheets:

1. Section 01 1100 "Prebid Meeting", (new).
2. Document "Pre-Bid Conference – Attendee Roster", (new).

END OF DOCUMENT 00 9113A

SECTION 01 1100 – PREBID MEETING

1.1 General

A. Prime Bidders: Attendance at Prebid meeting is optional.

1. See attached Sign-in sheet for attendees. Attendees are:

a. P+M Mechanical
b. Kyser Construction
c. Wyatt
d. Stone Building
e. Clements Dean.

1.2 Bidding Information

A. Refer to Section 00 2113 "Instructions to Bidders" for specific bid requirements.

B. Project is tax-exempt.

C. Bid bond or cashier's check must be submitted with bid proposal.

D. Conform to Alabama Immigration Law.

E. Clarifications and approved substitutions will be issued by addendum.

1.3 Communication during Bidding Period:

A. Prime Contractors and Subcontractors may purchase Contract Documents from Alabama Graphics.

1. Purchase of plans will register bidder with Digital Plan Room and permit notification of addenda postings.
2. Addenda will be issued to Prime Contractors only via Alabama Graphics Digital Plan Room.

B. Bidder's Requests for Information. Send via e-mail to hbishop@turnerbatson.com. All RFI's are to be sent prior to 5 days of the bid date **(November 17th at 2:00 pm).**

C. Bidder's Substitution Request - refer to General Conditions.

1.4 Bid Opening

A. Sealed bids will be accepted up to **Tuesday, November 21, 2023 at 2:00 pm** at the City of Alabaster Municipal Building. The bids will be opened and read.

1. Notify Hal Bishop if bid will be mailed.

B. The owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any irregularity therein.

C. If all addenda are not acknowledged by letter (A, B, C, etc.), on the bid form or if the bid form is not signed, the bid will be considered non-responsive and will be returned to the bidder immediately without considering the bid amount.

D. The bid amount is to be listed in both written and numerical form. If there is a discrepancy between the two, the written amount will be used.

E. Notations on the outside of the envelope will be allowed.

1.5 Contracting Requirements:

A. Drawings and Specifications dated 10/27/23 and subsequent Addenda.

1.6 Construction Documents:

A. The project consists of construction of a stage pavilion, associated site work and landscaping, along with other work indicated in the Contract Documents. Alternates include an addition to the existing Senior Center, new parking, and new audio/visual systems.

B. Temporary Facilities.

1. The General Contractor is responsible for providing all temporary facilities and utilities to the site and job trailer, see specification 01 5000.

C. Section 01 2100 "Allowances":

1. Allowance No. 1: Unsuitable soils at Stage Pavilion.
2. Allowance No. 2: Unsuitable Soils at Senior Center.
3. Allowance No. 3: Trench rock removal.
4. Allowance No. 4: Contingency Allowance - $150,000.00 for use as determined by the owner.

D. Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices":

1. Unsuitable Soils (per CY).
2. Trench Rock Removal (per CY).

E. Alternates:

1. Alternate No. 1: Senior Center Addition.

    a. Alternate 1A: Paint exterior of existing Senior Center.

2. Alternate No. 2: Parking Lot.
3. Alternate No. 3: Sound System.
4. Alternate No. 4: Video Wall.

F. Separate Contracts:

1. N/A.

G. Safety

1. Safety is paramount
2. Provide safety fencing for work separation. Safe pathways to be maintained. Layout and parking on job site.

1.7 Schedule:

A. Time is of the Essence.

B. Construction period is **336** days.

1. Construction to proceed **1/1/24** and achieve Substantial Completion **12/1/24**.

C. The Owner will issue a Letter of Intent, so that the Contractor may start the shop drawing process.

D. Liquidated Damages of $300 per calendar day per school will be assessed to Prime Contractor for work not Substantially Complete within the Contract Time.

1.8 Site/facility visit or walkthrough.

A. Additional site visits may be needed. Site visits are at the contractor's discretion.

1.9 ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS/NOTES:

A. **Identify any long-lead time building components that would jeopardize the schedule.**

PRODUCTS (Not Used)

EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 1100

ALABASTER AMPHITHEATER - REBID

Architect's No. 2904

Pre-Bid Conference – Attendee Roster			
Company	**Contact**	**Email**	**Phone**
PtM	Brett Vinson	bvinson@ptmechanical.com	205-367-1062
Kyser	Susan Bush	sbush@kyser-construction.com	205-966-3530
Wyatt	Amanda Kennedy or Josh Beane	Estimating@wyatthoilds.com	205 985 0121
Stone Building	Jason Smith	Jsmith@Stonebuilding.com	205-328-8300
CLEMENTS DEAN	JACOB PENNINGTON	Jpennington@clementsdean.com	205-914-9274
Clements Dean Building Co.	Justin Dean	Jdean@clementsdean.com	205-356-3583

TURNERBATSON

1950 Stonegate Drive #200
Birmingham, Alabama 35242
205.403.6201 | turnerbatson.com

DOCUMENT 00 0107 - SEALS PAGE


ALABAMA
LICENSED
No. 20453
PROFESSIONAL
10-27-23
ENGINEER
ANDREW T. MARLIN


ALABAMA
REGISTERED
No. 26988
PROFESSIONAL
10-27-23
ENGINEER
KENNETH RAY GUNN JR.


ALABAMA
LICENSED
No. 24075
PROFESSIONAL
ENGINEER
JAMES M. HOGLAND JR.
10/27/23

SECTION 00 0110 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 TABLE OF CONTENTS

A. Specifications: Specifications consist of the Contract Specifications and other documents listed on the Table of Contents page of this bound set titled "Alabaster Amphitheater - Rebid", 100% IFB Set dated October 27, 2023, as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.

B. Table of Contents: Specifications consist of the following Contract Specifications and other documents of type indicated:

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

END OF SECTION 00 0110

BLANK PAGE

DOCUMENT 00 0115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Table of Contents page of the separately bound drawing set titled "Alabaster Amphitheater", dated April 14, 2023, as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.

B. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated:

GENERAL

G0.00	COVER SHEET
G0.21	FIRST FLOOR LIFE SAFETY PLANS
G0.30	ACCESSIBILITY DETAILS
G0.31	ACCESSIBILITY DETAILS

TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY

TS01	BOUNDARY AND TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY
TS02	BOUNDARY AND TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY

CIVIL

C0.1	GENERAL NOTES
C0.2	OVERALL SITE PLAN
C1.0	SOUTH PARKING LOT DEMO PLAN
C1.1	AMPHITHEATER DEMO PLAN
C2.0	SOUTH PARKING LOT SITE PLAN
C2.1	AMPHITHEATER SITE PLAN
C3.0	SOUTH PARKING LOT GRADING PLAN
C3.1	AMPHITHEATER GRADING PLAN
C4.0	SOUTH PARKING LOT PHASE 1 EROSION CONTROL PLAN
C4.1	AMPHITHEATER PHASE 1 EROSION CONTROL PLAN
C4.2	SOUTH PARKING LOT PHASE 2 EROSION CONTROL PLAN
C4.3	AMPHITHEATER PHASE 2 EROSION CONTROL PLAN
C5.0	SOUTH PARKING LOT UTILITY PLAN
C5.1	AMPHITHEATER UTILITY PLAN
C6.0	DETAILS
C6.1	DETAILS

LANDSCAPE

L1.1	HARDSCAPE PLAN

L1.2 HARDSCAPE LAYOUT PLAN
L2.1 HARDSCAPE DETAILS
L2.2 HARDSCAPE DETAILS
L2.3 HARDSCAPE DETAILS
L3.1 OVERALL IRRIGATION PLAN
L3.2 IRRIGATION PLAN BASE BID, ALTERNATE #1 & #2
L3.3 IRRIGATION NOTES & DETAILS
L4.1 LANDSCAPE PLAN
L4.2 LANDSCAPE PLAN
L4.3 LANDSCAPE PLAN ALTERNATES #1 & #2

ARCHITECTURAL

A0.00 ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN
A0.10 BUS SHELTER PLANS, SECTIONS AND DETAILS
A2.01 FIRST FLOOR PLANS
A2.02 ROOF PLANS
A3.00 DOOR AND FRAME SCHEDULE
A3.10 PARTITION SCHEDULE AND CAST STONE LEGEND
A4.00 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS – SENIOR CENTER ADDITION
A4.00A EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS – EXISTING SENIOR CENTER
A4.01 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS – PAVILION
A5.00 BUILDING SECTIONS
A6.00 WALL SECTIONS – SENIOR CENTER ADDITION
A6.01 WALL SECTIONS – SENIOR CENTER ADDITION
A6.02 WALL SECTIONS – PAVILION
A6.03 WALL SECTIONS – PAVILION
A6.10 VERTICAL CIRCULATION
A7.00 PLAN DETAILS
A7.01 PLAN DETAILS
A7.10 SECTION DETAILS – ALTERNATE NO. 1
A7.11 SECTION DETAILS – ALTERNATE NO. 1
A7.12 SECTION DETAILS – ALTERNATE NO. 1
A7.13 SECTION DETAILS
A7.14 SECTION DETAILS
A7.15 SECTION DETAILS
A8.00 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND ENLARGED PLANS – ALTERNATE NO. 1
A8.01 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND ENLARGED PLANS – ALTERNATE NO. 1
A8.02 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND ENLARGED PLANS
A8.10 MILLWORK SECTIONS – ALTERNATE NO. 1
A8.11 MILLWORK SECTIONS
A9.00 FINISH LISTING
A9.01 FIRST FLOOR FINISH PLANS
A9.11 FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

STRUCTURAL

S1.01 GENERAL NOTES
S1.02 GENERAL NOTES
S1.03 TYPICAL DETAILS
S1.04 TYPICAL DETAILS
S1.05 TRUSS ELEVATION
S2.01 FOUNDATION & FIRST FLOOR PLANS
S2.02 ROOF FRAMING PLANS
S2.03 BUS SHELTER PLANS
S3.01 SECTIONS
S3.02 SECTIONS

MECHANICAL

M0.01 MECHANICAL LEGENDS, SCHEDULES, AND DETAILS
M2.01 MECHANICAL FLOOR PLANS
M2.02 MECHANICAL ROOF PLANS
M3.01 MECHANICAL DETAILS
M3.02 MECHANICAL DETAILS

PLUMBING

P0.01 PLUMBING LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS, SCHEDULES, & DETAILS
P2.01 PLUMBING GRAVITY PLANS
P2.11 PLUMBING PRESSURE PLANS
P3.01 PLUMBING DETAILS
P3.02 PLUMBING DETAILS

ELECTRICAL

E0.01 ELECTRICAL LEGEND
E0.02 ELECTRICAL LEGEND AND NOTES
E1.01 SITE PLAN – ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION
E1.02 SITE PLAN – ELECTRICAL NEW WORK BASE BID
E1.03 SITE PLAN – ELECTRICAL NEW WORK ALTERNATES 1 AND 2
E2.01 FLOOR PLAN – PAVILION & SENIOR CENTER LIGHTING
E2.02 FLOOR PLAN – PAVILION & SENIOR CENTER LIGHTING
E3.01 FLOOR PLAN – PAVILION & SENIOR CENTER POWER AND AUXILIARY
E3.02 FLOOR PLAN – PAVILION & SENIOR CENTER EQUIPMENT POWER
E3.03 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE
E4.01 LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE AND NOTES
E4.02 PANELBOARD SCHEDULE AND NOTES
E4.03 PANELBOARD SCHEDULE AND NOTES
E5.01 POWER RISER DIAGRAM
E5.02 GROUNDING DETAILS
E6.01 AUXILIARY DETAILS
E6.02 AUXILIARY DETAILS

E6.03 POWER BOX DETAIL

END OF DOCUMENT 00 0115

BLANK PAGE

DOCUMENT 00 1116 - INVITATION TO BID

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Notice to Bidders: Qualified bidders are invited to submit bids for Project as described in this Document according to the Instructions to Bidders.

B. Project Identification: Alabaster Amphitheater, Architect's No. 2904.

1. Project Location: 1097 7th St. SW, Alabaster, Alabama 35007.

C. Owner: The City of Alabaster.

D. Architect: TURNERBATSON Architects.

E. Construction Contract: Bids will be received for the following Work:

1. General Contract (all trades).

1.2 BID SUBMITTAL AND OPENING

A. Owner will receive sealed bids until the bid time and date at the location indicated below. Owner will consider bids prepared in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders issued by Owner, and delivered as follows:

1. Bid Date: November 21, 2023.
2. Bid Time: 2:00 p.m., local time.
3. Location: Conference Room, Alabaster Municipal Building, 1953 Municipal Way, Alabaster, Alabama.

B. Bids will be thereafter publicly opened and read aloud.

1. The bidder's proposal must be submitted in triplicate on a complete original proposal as provided in the Project Manual.
2. The City of Alabaster reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities in awarding this bid to the lowest responsible bidder.
3. Bidders are to state that bids submitted are firm and that no claims for errors will be made after bids are opened and subsequent thereof.
4. All bidders must use the form included in the Project Manual for submitting their bid. All bids must be sealed and marked in the lower left-hand corner **"BID – Alabaster Amphitheater - Rebid"** with opening date and time. Late bids will not be opened. Bids will not include any local, county, or state sales tax. Records showing successful bidder(s) and prices quoted will be placed on file and may be examined upon request. If contract is awarded to someone other than the lowest bidder, a note of explanation will appear in the bid file and the Council Minutes.

1.3 GENERAL INFORMATION

A. The Contractor shall provide all necessary labor, materials, tools, permits, licenses and equipment required to complete the work.

B. Contractor agrees that all work in Base Bid will be substantially complete within **335 calendar days** from Notice to Proceed.

C. The proposal package includes Drawings and Specifications, a copy of which will be available for examination, by appointment, Monday through Friday at the offices of TURNERBATSON. Bid packages may be obtained in accordance with Section 00 2213 "Instructions to Bidders".

1.4 BID SECURITY

A. A certified check or bid bond for the lessor of five percent (5%) of bid or $10,000 made payable to the City of Alabaster must accompany each bid.

1.5 PREBID CONFERENCE

A. An **optional** Pre-Bid Conference and site tour for all bidders will be held at the Alabaster Municipal Building on **October 31st, 2023 at 10:00 a.m.**, local time. Prospective bidders are required to attend. To be eligible to bid the bidder must attend both the scheduled meeting and site tour.

1.6 DOCUMENTS

A. Printed/Online Procurement and Contracting Documents: Obtain after **October 27th, 2023** via Alabama Graphics Digital Planroom. Digital downloads and printed copies are available for purchase directly thru Alabama Graphics. (205-252-8505, www.algraphics.com). Documents will be available for viewing at https://dpr.algraphics.com.

1.7 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Bidders must be properly licensed under the laws governing their respective trades and be able to obtain insurance and bonds required for the Work.

B. Bids may be disqualified before awarding of the Contract for any of the following:

1. Failure to mark envelope as required.
2. Failure to sign or notarize the bid proposal.
3. Failure to include requested information or other details of the bid.
4. Failure to include the Bid Bond.

1.8 METHOD OF AWARD

A. The award will be made to the lowest responsive bidder meeting specifications on the Base Bid plus accepted alternates. It is not the policy of the City of Alabaster to purchase on the basis of low bid only. Quality, conformity with the specifications, purpose for which required, terms of delivery, and past service and experience are among the factors that may be considered in determining the responsive bidder.

B. The City of Alabaster reserves the right to award separate contracts for each item, each product, or any combination of products if in the best interest of the City of Alabaster. Upon the award of this contract and bid, the City of Alabaster reserves the sole right to end said contract at their sole discretion.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 1116

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 00 2113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 SECURITY DOCUMENTS

A. Bid Documents will be made available to prospective bidders via Alabama Graphics Digital Planroom. Digital downloads and printed copies are available for purchase directly thru Alabama Graphics. (205-252-8505, www.algraphics.com). Documents will be available for viewing at https://dpr.algraphics.com.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor to download and distribute documents to all sub-contractors and vendors. The General Contractor shall maintain a project record of all file distributions.

1.2 BID FORM

A. In order to receive consideration, prepare all bids in strict accordance with the following:

1. Prepare bids upon the forms provided therefore, in triplicate and properly executed and with all items filled in.
2. Do not change the wording of the Bid Form, and do not alter the Bid Form.
3. Unauthorized conditions, limitations, or provisions attached to the proposal shall be cause for rejection of the proposal.
4. Telegraphic or electronic bid or modification of bid will not be considered.
5. Bids received after the time specified for receiving them will not be considered.
6. Late bids will be returned to the sender unopened.
7. Each bid shall be addressed to the Owner and shall be delivered to the Owner at the address given in the Invitation to Bid on or before the day and hour set for receiving bids.
8. Each bid shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope bearing the title of the Work, the name of the Bidder and address, Bidder's license number, classification of license, limits of classification, expiration date, and the date and hour of the bid opening.
9. It is the sole responsibility of the bidder to see that his bid is received on time.
10. Bids will not be considered complete if a signature of an officer of the bidding party does not appear.

B. Bidders are cautioned that, in order to be considered responsive, a complete bid for the project, including unit prices and any specified allowances, must be submitted. A bid for less or with exceptions or clarifications will not be considered responsive.

1.3 BONDS

A. BID BONDS

1. A Certified Check or Bid Bond for the lesser of five percent (5%) of the proposed Contract Amount or $10,000 made payable to the City of Alabaster must accompany each bid as evidence of good faith.
2. All Bid Bonds shall be in the form referenced in the Project Manual.
3. The Successful Bidder's bond will be retained until he has signed the Contract and furnished the required Labor and Materials Payment and Performance Bond.
4. The Owner reserves the right to retain the bond of the two next lowest Bidders until the lowest Bidder enters into contract or until 60 days after the Bid Opening, whichever is shorter.
5. All other Bid Bonds will be returned as soon as practicable, and in accordance with Alabama State Law.
6. If any bidder refuses to enter into a Contract, the Owner will retain his Bid Bond as liquidated damages, but not as a penalty.

B. OTHER BONDS

1. Prior to signing the Contract, the Owner will require the successful bidder to secure and post a Performance Bond in the amount of 100 percent of the Contract Sum, Labor and Materials Payment Bond in the amount of 50 percent of the Contract Sum.
2. All such bonds shall be issued by Surety acceptable to the Owner. Include the costs of all such bonds in the proposed Contract Sum.

1.4 PRIOR TO BID

A. Examination of Project Manual and Site of Work:

1. **Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall carefully examine the Project Manual and all other proposed Contract Documents, and visit the site of the Work**.
2. Each Bidder shall fully inform himself prior to bidding as to all existing conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, and he shall include in his Bid a sum to cover all costs of all items necessary to perform the Work as set forth in the Contract Documents.

3. Allowance will not be made to any Bidder because of lack of such examination or knowledge of the existing conditions.
4. The submission of a Bid will be construed as conclusive evidence that the Bidder has made such examination.
5. **All Bidders shall note that an optional Pre-Bid meeting and site tour will be held October 31st, 2023 at 10:00AM local time** in the Conference Room, located in the Alabaster Municipal Building. Bidder is encouraged have its project coordinator/estimator in attendance. Access to the site is limited. Areas may be accessible by appointment.

B. INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS PRIOR TO BIDDING

1. If any person contemplating submitting a Bid for construction of the Work is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the proposed Contract Documents, or finds discrepancies in or omissions from any part of the proposed Contract Documents, he may **submit to the Architect a written request** emailed to hbishop@turnerbatson.com for interpretation thereof not later than three business days before Bids are specified to be received.
2. The person submitting the request shall be responsible for its prompt delivery.
3. Interpretation or correction of proposed Contract Documents will be made only by Addendum and will be emailed, faxed, or delivered to each bidder of record. Each Addendum will have a location for acknowledgement of receipt and understanding of its contents.
4. In the case of inconsistency between the drawings and specifications or within either document, a bidder will be deemed to have included in its bid the better quality or greater quantity of the work involved unless the bidder asked for and obtained the Architect's written clarification of the requirements before submission of a bid.
5. The Owner will not be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the Contract Documents.

1.5 BIDS

A. Sealed bids for turn-key **Alabaster Amphitheater - Rebid** in Alabaster, Alabama, will be received by the City of Alabaster in the Conference Room located in the Alabaster Municipal Building, 1953 Municipal until 2:00 p.m. local time on **November 21st, 2023**, at which time Bids will be opened and publicly read. The City of Alabaster reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities in awarding this bid to the lowest responsive bidder. Bidders are to state that bids submitted are firm

and that no claims for errors will be made after bids are opened and subsequent thereof.

B. Withdrawal of Bids

1. Any Bidder may withdraw his Bid, either personally or by written request, if received by the Owner at any time prior to scheduled time for receiving bids.
2. Bidder cannot withdraw his Bid for a period of 60 days after the date set for receiving thereof. This 60 day period may be extended by mutual agreement between Bidder and Owner.
3. Each Bid shall be subject to acceptance by the Owner during this period.

C. Award or Rejection of Bids

1. **The Contract, if awarded will be awarded to the responsive low Bidder who has proposed the lowest Contract Sum on the basis of the Base Bid plus approved alternates**, subject to the Owner's right to reject any or all Bids and waive informality and irregularity in the Bids and in the bidding.

D. Proof of Competency of Bidder

1. Any Bidder may be required to furnish additional evidence satisfactory to the Owner that he and his proposed Subcontractors have sufficient experience in the types of work called for to assure completion of the Contract in a satisfactory manner and that their current project workload will not limit their capability. Upon request Bidder shall submit a list of subcontractors to be employed on the project within 24 hours of bid time. Bidder shall use AIA Document G805, List of Subcontractors.
2. Prior to contract award the apparent low bidder, upon request by the Owner, shall provide within 48 hours, the following information to substantiate bidders competency to perform the work:
   a. Letters of recommendation from project owners for three (3) similar projects constructed by bidder within the last five (5) years.
   b. Name of bidder's proposed superintendent, resume and list of minimum of three (3) similar projects successfully completed within last five (5) years. Projects shall include phased construction scheduling. Project Owner contact information shall be included for verification.
   c. List of all projects completed within the last three (3)

years. The Owner may obtain appraisals of bidder's performance on past projects to establish competency of bidder. Evaluations shall include quality of workmanship, adherence to schedule, claims for change orders or time extensions, and would contractor be considered for future projects.

1.6 EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT

A. Construction Contract.

B. The Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded by the Owner shall, within 10 days after Notice of Award and receipt of Agreement forms from the Owner, sign and deliver to the Owner all required copies of the Contract.

C. At or prior to the delivery of the signed Agreement, the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner the Labor and Materials Payment Bond, the Performance Bond, and the policies of insurance or Insurance Certificates as required by the Contract Documents.

D. The Contractor's General, Automobile, and Umbrella Liability Policies shall name the Owner, Architect, and their agents, consultants and employees as additional insureds, state that this coverage shall be primary insurance for the additional insureds; and contain no exclusions of the additional insureds relative to job accidents.

E. All bonds and policies of insurance must be approved by the Owner before the successful Bidder can proceed with the Work.

F. Failure or refusal to furnish bonds or insurance policies or certificates in a form satisfactory to the Owner and in a timely manner, shall subject the Bidder to loss of time from the allowable construction period equal to the time of delay in furnishing the required material.

G. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to make application for qualification of exemption for tax exemption. See Exhibit 1 – Alabama Department of Revenue Sales Tax Notice.

1.7 CONTRACT TIMES

A. Contractor agrees that all work will be substantially complete within **335 calendar days** from Notice to Proceed.

B. If the Contractor is delayed, hindered or impeded at any time in the progress of the Work for any reason or by any alleged act or neglect of the Owner, or the Architect, or by any employee of any of them or by a separate Contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes ordered

in the scope of the Work, or by other causes beyond the Contractor's control, then the Contract Time may be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as is agreed to by the Owner. However, to the fullest extent permitted by law, and notwithstanding any other provisions in the Contract Documents, and whether contemplated or not and whether or not arising by active interference by the Owner and his agents and employees, the Owner shall not be liable for any damages for delay whether for direct or indirect costs, extended home office overhead, idle or inefficient labor or equipment, cost escalations, or monetary claims of any nature arising from or attributable to delay by any cause whatsoever. The Contractor's sole and exclusive right and remedy for delay by any cause whatsoever is an extension of the Contract Time but no increase in the Contract Sum.

C. No delay, interference, hindrance or disruption, from whatever source or cause, in the progress of the Contractor's Work shall be a basis for an extension of time unless the delay, interference, hindrance or disruption is (1) without the fault and not the responsibility of the Contractor, its subcontractors and suppliers and (2) directly affects the overall completion of the Work as reflected on the critical path of the updated Construction Schedule. The Contractor expressly agrees that the Owner shall have the benefit of any float in the construction schedule and delay to construction activities which do not affect the overall completion of the Work does not entitle the Contractor to any extension in the Contract Time.

D. Time Extension for unusually Severe Weather:
This provision specifies the procedure for determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather. In order for the Owner to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied.

1. The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.
2. The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor.

1.8 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. Should the Contractor fail to substantially complete all the work within the specified time, an assessment of $300.00 per day shall be applied as damages and not as a penalty.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to schedule and coordinate any required testing.

1.10 SAFETY STANDARDS AND ACCIDENT PREVENTION

With respect to all work performed under this contract, the contractor shall:

A. Comply with the safety standards provisions of applicable laws, building and construction codes and the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associated General Contractors of America, the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (Public Law 991-596), and the requirements of Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1518, as published in the "Federal Register", Volume 36, NO. 75, Saturday, April 17, 1971.

B. Exercise every precaution at all times for the prevention of accidents and the protection of persons (including employees, building occupants, owner personnel) and property.

C. Maintain at his/her office or other well-known place at the job site, all articles necessary for giving first aid to the injured, and shall make standing arrangements for the immediate removal to a hospital or a doctor's care of persons (including employees, building occupants, owner personnel), who may be injured on the job site before the employer has made a standing arrangement for removal of injured persons to a hospital or doctor's care.

END OF SECTION 00 2113

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 00 2213 – SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall provide certification of required coverage to the Owner. Certification shall provide Owner with **10 days Notice of Cancellation**. Required insurance shall not be written for less than the following limits, or greater if required by law. Additional named insured shall be the City of Alabaster, its officers, agents, and employees, successors or assigns.

Contractor's Liability Insurance:

1. Worker's Compensation

   a. State Statutory
   b. Applicable Federal Statutory
   c. Employer's Liability.....$500,000
   d. Benefits required by Union labor.....as applicable
   e. Voluntary Compensation……..$100,000
   f. Broad Form all States Endorsement

2. Comprehensive General Liability (including Premises - Operations; Independent Contractor's Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage; Contractual Liability; Personal Injury; all as combined single limits):

   a. Bodily Injury/Property Damage, each occurrence ..$1,000,000
   b. Products/Completed Operations annual aggregate $2,000,000

   Products and Completed Operations Insurance shall be maintained for 3 years after the work has been completed; Property Damage liability insurance will provide X, C, or U coverage as applicable; Fellow employee Suits to be included.

3. Comprehensive Automobile Liability (owner, non-owned, hired): Combined single limits for bodily injury and property damage:
   a. Bodily Injury/Property Damage, each occurrence $1,000,000

4. Commercial Umbrella Liability Insurance (see GeneraLConditions)

5. Builder's Risk Insurance (see General Conditions)

B. INDEMNITY

The Contractor shall assume all liability for and shall indemnify and save harmless the City of Alabaster, its officers, agents, and employees, and their successors and assigns, and their consultants and employees from all damages and liability for injury to any person or persons, and injury to or destruction of property, including the loss of use thereof, by reason of an accident or occurrence arising from operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by himself or by any Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, occurring on or about the premises or the ways and means immediately adjacent, during the term of the Contract, or any extension thereof, and shall also assume the liability for injury and/or damages to adjacent or neighboring property by reason of work done under this Contract.

The insurance shall extend to and include all of the Contractor's operations, regardless of whether they may be in connection with work that is temporary, permanent, or classified as "extra work". A statement of the above indemnity coverage and conditions shall be included on the Insurance Certificate.

C. BASIS FOR AWARD

The City of Alabaster reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities or technicalities and to proceed in the City of Alabaster's best interest. It is not the policy of the City of Alabaster to award on the basis of low bid only. The City of Alabaster reserves the right to accept any Alternates as deemed most beneficial to the City of Alabaster.

D: ADVERTISEMENT OF COMPLETION

Immediately after completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall publish an Advertisement of Completion (see sample form within this document) in a newspaper of general circulation in Shelby County, Alabama, once a week for four consecutive weeks. Prior to final payment to the Contractor proof of publication of said notice shall be submitted by the Contractor to the City of Alabaster by affidavit of the publisher and a printed copy of the notice. In no instance shall a final settlement be made upon the Contract until the expiration of thirty (30) days from the completion of the Contract.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

DOCUMENT 00 3132 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. Because subsurface conditions indicated by the soil borings are a sampling in relation to the entire construction area, and for other reasons, the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, and the firm reporting the subsurface conditions do not warranty the conditions below the depths of the borings or that the strata logged from the borings are necessarily typical of the entire site. Any party using the information described in the soil borings and geotechnical report shall accept full responsibility for its use.

C. Soil-boring data for Project, obtained by MBA Engineers, Inc., dated February 22, 2023, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.

D. A geotechnical investigation report for Project, prepared by MBA Engineers, Inc., dated February 22, 2023, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.

1. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.
2. Any party using information described in the geotechnical report shall make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations that may be required to determine the character of subsurface materials that may be encountered.

E. Related Requirements:

1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 3132

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 00 4113 - BID FORM - STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Project Name: Alabaster.

C. Project Location: 1097 7th St. SW, Alabaster, Alabama 35007.

D. Owner: The City of Alabaster.

E. Architect: TURNERBATSON Architects.

F. Architect Project Number: 2904.

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

A. Base Bid, Single-Prime (All Trades) Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by TURNERBATSON Architects and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, including all scheduled allowances, necessary to complete the project scope, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:

1. _____ Dollars ($_____).

2. The above amount may be modified by amounts indicated by the Bidder for Unit Prices listed below.

1.3 BID GUARANTEE

A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the above amount and to furnish surety as specified within 10 days after a written Notice of Award, if offered within 60 days after receipt of bids, and on failure to do so agrees to forfeit to Owner the attached cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond, as liquidated damages for such failure, in the following amount constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount above:

1. _____ Dollars ($_____).

B. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond.

1.4 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect and shall fully complete the Work (Base Bid) within 365 calendar days.

1.5 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:

1. Addendum No. 1, dated _____.

2. Addendum No. 2, dated _____.

3. Addendum No. 3, dated _____.

4. Addendum No. 4, dated _____.

1.6 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT (ALLOWANCES)

A. The undersigned Bidder certifies that Base Bid submission to which this Bid Supplement is attached includes those allowances described in the Contract Documents and scheduled in Section 01 2100 "Allowances."

1.7 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT (UNIT PRICES)

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amounts below be added to or deducted from the Contract Sum on performance and measurement of the individual items of Work and for adjustment of the quantity given in the Unit-Price Allowance for the actual measurement of individual items of the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor, for the type of work proposed, in the State of Alabama, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

1.9 SUBMISSION OF BID

A. Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, 2019.

B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding firm or corporation).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

F. Witnessed By:_____(Handwritten signature).

G. Attest:_____(Handwritten signature).

H. By:_____(Type or print name).

I. Title:_____(Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary).

J. Street Address:_____.

K. City, State, Zip:_____.

L. Phone:_____.

M. License No.:_____.

N. Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF DOCUMENT 00 4113

BLANK PAGE

DOCUMENT 00 4321 - ALLOWANCE FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Project Name: Alabaster Amphitheater.

C. Project Location: 1097 7th St. SW, Alabaster, Alabama 35007

D. Owner: City of Alabaster

E. Architect: TURNERBATSON.

F. Architect Project Number: 2904.

1.2 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

B. The undersigned Bidder certifies that Base Bid submission to which this Bid Supplement is attached includes those allowances described in the Contract Documents and scheduled in Section 01 2100 "Allowances."

1.3 SUBMISSION OF BID SUPPLEMENT

A. Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, <**Insert year**>.

B. Submitted By:_____(Insert name of bidding firm or corporation).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF DOCUMENT 00 4321

BLANK PAGE

DOCUMENT 00 4322 - UNIT PRICES FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Project Name: Alabaster Amphitheater.

C. Project Location: 1097 7th St. SW, Alabaster, Alabama 35007.

D. Owner: City of Alabaster.

E. Architect: TURNERBATSON.

F. Architect Project Number: 2904.

1.2 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

B. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amounts below be added to or deducted from the Contract Sum on performance and measurement of the individual items of Work and for adjustment of the quantity given in the Unit-Price Allowance for the actual measurement of individual items of the Work.

C. If the unit price does not affect the Work of this Contract, the Bidder shall indicate "NOT APPLICABLE."

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Unit-Price No. 1: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil material at Senior Center (include with Alternate no. 1).

1. _____ dollars ($_____) per unit.

B. Unit-Price No. 2: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil material at Pavilion.

1. _____ dollars ($_____) per unit.

C. Unit-Price No. 3: Trench rock removal and replacement with satisfactory soil .

1. _____ dollars ($_____) per unit.

1.4 SUBMISSION OF BID SUPPLEMENT

A. Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, 2023.

B. Submitted By:_____(Insert name of bidding firm or corporation).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF DOCUMENT 00 4322

DOCUMENT 00 4323 - ALTERNATES FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Project Name: Alabaster Amphitheater.

C. Project Location: 1097 7th St. SW, Alabaster, Alabama 35007.

D. Owner: City of Alabaster.

E. Architect: TURNERBATSON.

F. Architect Project Number: 2904.

1.2 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amount below be added to or deducted from the Base Bid if particular alternates are accepted by Owner. Amounts listed for each alternate include costs of related coordination, modification, or adjustment.

B. If the alternate does not affect the Contract Sum, the Bidder shall indicate "NO CHANGE."

C. If the alternate does not affect the Work of this Contract, the Bidder shall indicate "NOT APPLICABLE."

D. The Bidder shall be responsible for determining from the Contract Documents the affects of each alternate on the Contract Time and the Contract Sum.

E. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any alternate, in any order, and to award or amend the Contract accordingly within 60 days of the Notice of Award unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

F. Acceptance or non-acceptance of any alternates by the Owner shall have no affect on the Contract Time unless the "Schedule of Alternates" Article below provides a formatted space for the adjustment of the Contract Time.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. One – Senior Center addition.

1. ADD____ DEDUCT____ NO CHANGE____ NOT APPLICABLE____.
2. _____ Dollars ($_____).
3. ADD____ DEDUCT____ calendar days to adjust the Contract Time for this alternate.

B. Alternate No. Two – Parking Lot and Bus Shelter.

1. ADD____ DEDUCT____ NO CHANGE____ NOT APPLICABLE____.
2. _____ Dollars ($_____).
3. ADD____ DEDUCT____ calendar days to adjust the Contract Time for this alternate.

C. Alternate No. Three – Pavilion Sound System.

1. ADD____ DEDUCT____ NO CHANGE____ NOT APPLICABLE____.
2. _____ Dollars ($_____).
3. ADD____ DEDUCT____ calendar days to adjust the Contract Time for this alternate.

D. Alternate No. Four – Video Wall.

1. ADD____ DEDUCT____ NO CHANGE____ NOT APPLICABLE____.
2. _____ Dollars ($_____).
3. ADD____ DEDUCT____ calendar days to adjust the Contract Time for this alternate.

1.5 SUBMISSION OF BID SUPPLEMENT

A. Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, 2023.

B. Submitted By:_____(Insert name of bidding firm or corporation).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF DOCUMENT 00 4323

BLANK PAGE

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

Blank 2017

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution
For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

ACORD™ CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

ISSUE DATE 03/17/2006

PRODUCER

MCGRIFF, SEIBELS & WILLIAMS, INC.
P.O. Box 10265
Birmingham, AL 35202
205-252-9871

This certificate is issued as a matter of information only and confers no rights upon the Certificate Holder. This Certificate does not amend, extend or alter the coverage afforded by the policies below.

COMPANIES AFFORDING COVERAGE

Company A	National Fire Insurance Co of Hartford
Company B	Continental Casualty Ins Co
Company C	Valley Forge Insurance Company
Company D	
Company E	

INSURED

Duncan & Thompson Construction Services, LLC
On Call Building Services, LLC
520 Mineral Trace, Suite D
Hoover, AL 35244

This is to certify that the policies of insurance described herein have been issued to the Insured named here[illegible] for the policy period indicated. Notwithstanding any requirement, term or condition of contract or other document with respect to which this certificate ma[illegible]e issued or may pertain, the insurance afforded by the policies described herein is subject to all the terms, conditions and exclusions of such policies. Li[illegible]s shown may have been reduced by paid claims.

CO LT	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	EFFECTIVE / EXPIRATION	LIMITS OF LIABILITY		
A	**GENERAL LIABILITY** ☒ Commercial General Liability ☐ Claims Made ☒ Occurrence ☐ Owners' and Contractors' Protection ☐ ☐ General Aggregate Limit applies per: ☐ Policy ☒ Project ☐ Location	C2077715002	03/18/2006 03/18/2007	EACH OCC[illegible]RENC	$	1,000,000
				FIRE DAMAGE	$	300,000
				[illegible]EDICAL EXPENSE	$	10,000
				P[illegible]S. AND [illegible]DVERTISING INJURY	$	1,000,000
				GEN[illegible]AL AGGREGATE	$	2,000,000
				PRODUCTS AND COMP. OPER. AGG.	$	2,000,000
B	**AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY** ☒ Any Automobile ☐ All Owned Automobiles ☐ Scheduled Automobiles ☐ Hired Automobiles ☐ Non-owned Automobiles ☐	C2077715050	[illegible]3/18/2[illegible]6 [illegible]8/200[illegible]	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT	$	1,000,000
				BODILY INJURY (Per person)	$	
				BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	$	
				PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$	
				COMPREHENSIVE		
				COLLISION		
C	**WORKERS' COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY**	WC20777[illegible]	03/18/2006 03/18/2007	WC Statutory Limit ☒ Other ☐		
				EL EACH ACCIDENT	$	1,000,000
				EL DISEASE (Each employee)	$	1,000,000
				EL DISEASE (Policy Limit)	$	1,000,000
B	**EXCESS LIABILITY** ☒ Occurrence ☐ Claims Made	C207771[illegible]31	03/18/2006 03/18/2007	EACH OCCURRENCE	$	5,000,000
				AGGREGATE	$	5,000,000
A	**CONTRACTOR'S EQUIPMENT**	C207771[illegible]02	03/18/2006 03/18/2007	Contractor's Equipment - Schedule on file	$	49,863
				Leased/Rented Equipment	$	100,000
				Deductible - $2,500.	$	
					$	
					$	

Project: City of Hoover - Senior Community Center, 400 Municipal Drive, Hoover, Alabama 35216

City of Hoover; TurnerBatson Architects and their agents are named as Additional Insured as respects to General Liability as required by written contract, subject to policy terms, conditions & exclusions. A Waiver of Subrogation applies in favor of City of Hoover; TurnerBatson Architects and their agents as respects to General Liability & Worker's Compensation as required by written contract, subject to policies terms, conditions & exclusions.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

City of Hoover
Attn: Alan Pate
100 Municipal Drive
Hoover, AL 35216

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, THE ISSUING INSURER WILL ENDEAVOR TO MAIL 30 DAYS WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER NAMED TO THE LEFT, BUT FAILURE TO DO SO SHALL IMPOSE NO OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY OF ANY KIND UPON THE INSURER, ITS AGENTS OR REPRESENTATIVES.

Authorized Representative

Certificate ID # 1MIJ5IG8

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

ISSUE DATE
03/17/2006

PRODUCER

MCGRIFF, SEIBELS & WILLIAMS, INC.
P.O. Box 10265
Birmingham, AL 35202
205-252-9871

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

City of Hoover
Attn: Alan Pate
100 Municipal Drive
Hoover, AL 35216

INSURED

Duncan & Thompson Construction Services, LLC
On Call Building Services, LLC
520 Mineral Trace, Suite D
Hoover, AL 35244

TEXT

Duncan & Thompson Construction
On Call Building Services, LLC

Builder's Risk Policy
Carrier: Harleysville Insurance
Policy # MSW03180607A
Term : 3/18/06 to 3/18/07

Limit per Location: $7,500,000.
Limit per Disaster: $7,500,000.
Deductible - $2,500.; Earthquake and Flood Deductible - 5,000.

Certificate ID # 1MIJ5IG8

AIA® Document G715™ – 1991

Supplemental Attachment

for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S

(This document replaces AIA Document G705, Certificate of Insurance.)

PROJECT *(Name and address)*:
Blank

INSURED _____

		Yes	No	N/A
A.	**General Liability**			
1.	Does the General Aggregate apply to this Project only?	☐	☐	☐
2.	Does this policy include coverage for:			
a.	Premises - Operations?	☐	☐	☐
b.	Explosion, Collapse and Underground Hazards?	☐	☐	☐
c.	Personal Injury Coverage?	☐	☐	☐
d.	Products Coverage?	☐	☐	☐
e.	Completed Operations?	☐	☐	☐
f.	Contractual Coverage for the Insured's obligations in A201?	☐	☐	☐
3.	If coverage is written on a claims-made basis, what is the:			
a.	Retroactive Date?			
b.	Extended Reporting Date?			
B.	**Worker's Compensation**			
1.	If the Insured is exempt from Worker's Compensation statutes, does the Insured carry the equivalent Voluntary Compensation coverage?	☐	☐	☐
C.	**Final Payment Information**			
1.	Is this certificate being furnished in connection with the Contractor's request for final payment in accordance with the requirements of Sections 9.10.2 and 11.1.3 of AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction?	☐	☐	☐
2.	If so, and if the policy period extends beyond termination of the Contract for Construction, is Completed Operations coverage for this Project continued for the balance of the policy period?	☐	☐	☐
D.	**Termination Provisions**			
1.	Has each policy shown on the certificate and this Supplement been endorsed to provide the holder with 30 days notice of cancellation and/or expiration? List below any policies which do not contain this notice.	☐	☐	☐
E.	**Other Provisions**			

_____
Authorized Representative

_____
Date of Issue

AIA® Document G703™ – 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
In tabulations below, amounts are stated to the nearest dollar.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO:
APPLICATION DATE:
PERIOD TO:
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	WORK COMPLETED FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	WORK COMPLETED THIS PERIOD	MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	% (G ÷ C)	BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
	GRAND TOTAL	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	0.00 %	$ 0.00	$ 0.00

AIA® Document G702™ – 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER:	**PROJECT:**	**APPLICATION NO:**	**Distribution to:**
		PERIOD TO:	OWNER: ☐
		CONTRACT FOR: General Construction	ARCHITECT: ☐
FROM CONTRACTOR:	**VIA ARCHITECT:**	**CONTRACT DATE:**	CONTRACTOR: ☐
		PROJECT NOS: / /	FIELD: ☐
			OTHER: ☐

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract.
Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM		$ 0.00
2. Net change by Change Orders		$ 0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2)		$ 0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703)		$ 0.00
5. RETAINAGE:		
a. 0 % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703)	$ 0.00	
b. 0 % of Stored Material (Column F on G703)	$ 0.00	
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703)		$ 0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)		$ 0.00
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (Line 6 from prior Certificate)		$ 0.00
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE		$ 0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6)	$ 0.00	

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
Total approved this Month	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
TOTALS	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order	$ 0.00	

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

State of:

County of:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED ..... $ 0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract

AIA® Document G716™ – 2004

Request for Information ("RFI")

TO: **FROM:**

PROJECT: **ISSUE DATE:** **RFI No.**

REQUESTED REPLY DATE:

PROJECT NUMBERS: / **COPIES TO:**

RFI DESCRIPTION: *(Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)*

REFERENCES/ATTACHMENTS: *(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)*
SPECIFICATIONS: **DRAWINGS:** **OTHER:**

SENDER'S RECOMMENDATION: *(If RFI concerns a site or construction condition, the sender may provide a recommended solution, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

RECEIVER'S REPLY: *(Provide answer to RFI, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

BY **DATE** **COPIES TO**

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

AIA® Document G714™ – 2007

Construction Change Directive

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*
Blank 1

TO CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

DIRECTIVE NUMBER: 001
DATE:
CONTRACT FOR: General Construction
CONTRACT DATED:
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONSULTANT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
FIELD: ☐
OTHER: ☐

You are hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract:
(Describe briefly any proposed changes or list any attached information in the alternative)

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENTS

1. The proposed basis of adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price is:
   - ☐ • Lump Sum decrease of $0.00
   - ☐ • Unit Price of $ per
   - ☐ • As provided in Section 7.3.3 of AIA Document A201-2007
   - ☐ • As follows:

2. The Contract Time is proposed to (remain unchanged). The proposed adjustment, if any, is 0 days.

When signed by the Owner and Architect and received by the Contractor, this document becomes effective IMMEDIATELY as a Construction Change Directive (CCD), and the Contractor shall proceed with the change(s) described above.

Contractor signature indicates agreement with the proposed adjustments in Contract Sum and Contract Time set forth in this CCD.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*	**OWNER** *(Firm name)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Firm name)*
ADDRESS	**ADDRESS**	**ADDRESS**
BY *(Signature)*	**BY** *(Signature)*	**BY** *(Signature)*
(Typed name)	*(Typed name)*	*(Typed name)*
DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**

AIA® Document G701™ – 2001

Change Order

OWNER	
ARCHITECT	
CONTRACTOR	
FIELD	
OTHER	

PROJECT *(Name and address)*:

CHANGE ORDER NUMBER:

DATE:

TO CONTRACTOR *(Name and address)*:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:
CONTRACT DATE:
CONTRACT FOR: General Construction

THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:
(Include, where applicable, any undisputed amount attributable to previously executed Construction Change Directives)

The original Contract Sum was	$	0.00
The net change by previously authorized Change Orders	$	0.00
The Contract Sum prior to this Change Order was	$	0.00
The Contract Sum will be unchanged by this Change Order in the amount of	$	0.00
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order will be	$	0.00

The Contract Time will be increased by Zero (0) days.
The date of Substantial Completion as of the date of this Change Order therefore is

NOTE: This Change Order does not include changes in the Contract Sum, Contract Time or Guaranteed Maximum Price which have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.

NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONTRACTOR AND OWNER.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Firm name)*	**OWNER** *(Firm name)*
ADDRESS	**ADDRESS**	**ADDRESS**
BY *(Signature)*	**BY** *(Signature)*	**BY** *(Signature)*
(Typed name)	*(Typed name)*	*(Typed name)*
DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**

AIA® Document G704™ – 2000

Certificate of Substantial Completion

OWNER	☐
ARCHITECT	☐
CONTRACTOR	☐
FIELD	☐
OTHER	☐

PROJECT:
(Name and address):
Blank

PROJECT NUMBER: /
CONTRACT FOR: General Construction
CONTRACT DATE:

TO OWNER:
(Name and address):

TO CONTRACTOR:
(Name and address):

PROJECT OR PORTION OF THE PROJECT DESIGNATED FOR PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE SHALL INCLUDE:

The Work performed under this Contract has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is the date of issuance established by this Certificate, which is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:

Warranty **Date of Commencement**

ARCHITECT	BY	DATE OF ISSUANCE

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment.

Cost estimate of Work that is incomplete or defective: $ 0.00

The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within Zero (0) days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

CONTRACTOR	BY	DATE

The Owner accepts the Work or designated portion as substantially complete and will assume full possession at (time) on (date).

OWNER	BY	DATE

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance shall be as follows:
(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should determine and review insurance requirements and coverage.)

AIA® Document A201™ – 2007

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or addre

THE OWNER:
(Name and address)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

INDEX
(Numbers and Topics in Bold are Section Headings)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or

the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other

facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume

the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be

required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate For Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may

be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that

the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and

.5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2., for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

.1 defective Work not remedied;

.2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;

.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;

.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

.5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;

.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect,

stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the

Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- **.2** the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and
- **.3** other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- **.1** Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- **.2** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- **.3** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- **.4** Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- **.5** Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- **.6** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- **.7** Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- **.8** Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction

of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's Consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or

otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the

Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.

§ 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 INTEREST

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 CLAIMS

§ 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 MEDIATION

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 ARBITRATION

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER

§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an

additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work performed by Owner.
4. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFCI) products.
5. Contractor's use of site and premises.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and Drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
2. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Alabaster Amphitheater, Architect’s Number 2904.

1. Project Location: 1097 7th St. SW, Alabaster, Alabama 35007..

B. Owner: City of Alabaster.

1. Owner's Representative: Earnest Clark, 205.600.8106, eclark@cityofalabaster.com.

C. Architect: TURNERBATSON

1. Architect's Representative: Hal Bishop, 205.278.6240 office, 205.908.7691 cell, hbishop@turnerbatson.com.

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Civil Engineer: Engineering Design Group.

    a. Representative: Wade Lowery, 205.403.9158.

2. Landscape Architecture: Forme Design Group.

    a. Representative: Neil Couvilon, 662.418.7450.

3. Structural Engineering: MBA Engineers, Inc.

    a. Representative: Andrew Marlin, 205.323.6385.

4. Mechanical Engineering: Pinnacle Engineering, Inc.

    a. Representative: James Hogland, 205.733.6912.

5. Electrical Engineering: Gunn & Associates.

    a. Representative: Frankie Portera, 205.285.1273.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. The construction of a stage pavilion, associated site work, and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents. Alternates include an addition to the existing Senior Center, new parking, and audio/visual systems.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER

A. Cooperate fully with Owner, so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

B. Concurrent Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with Work under this Contract.

1. IT and security.

1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities: Owner will furnish products indicated and perform the following, as applicable:

1. Provide to Contractor Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
2. Provide for delivery of Owner-furnished products to Project site.
3. Upon delivery, inspect, with Contractor present, delivered items.

    a. If Owner-furnished products are damaged, defective, or missing, arrange for replacement.

4. Obtain manufacturer's inspections, service, and warranties.
5. Inform Contractor of earliest available delivery date for Owner-furnished products.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Work includes the following, as applicable:

1. Designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished products in Contractor's construction schedule, utilizing Owner-furnished earliest available delivery dates.
2. Review Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples, noting discrepancies and other issues in providing for Owner-furnished products in the Work.
3. Receive, unload, handle, store, protect, and install Owner-furnished products.
4. Make building services connections for Owner-furnished products.
5. Protect Owner-furnished products from damage during storage, handling, and installation and prior to Substantial Completion.
6. Repair or replace Owner-furnished products damaged following receipt.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

    a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy Project site and existing adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. **The owner will occupy the stage pavilion during the month of December 2023 at which time construction activities will pause**. Prior to owner occupancy:

a. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
b. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
c. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
d. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

C. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances within the Owner's property is not permitted.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.

C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings and published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 1000

SECTION 01 2100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.
2. Unit-cost allowances.
3. Quantity allowances.
4. Contingency allowances.
5. Testing and inspecting allowances.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices, including adjustment of quantity allowances when applicable.
2. Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include freight and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.8 UNIT-COST ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include freight and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.9 QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include freight and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.10 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are not included in the

allowance and are include as part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.11 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, required maintenance materials, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs due to a change in the scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. o not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1 - Pavilion: Quantity Allowance: Include 1000 cu. yd. of unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory soil material from off-site, as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."

1. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with unit-price requirements in Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices."

B. Allowance No. 2 – Senior Center Addition (Alternate No. 1): Quantity Allowance: Include 1500 cu. yd. of unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory soil material from off-site, as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."

1. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with unit-price requirements in Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices."

C. Allowance No. 3: Quantity Allowance: Include 10 cu. yd. (7.6 cu. m) of trench rock removal and replacement with satisfactory soil material, as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."

1. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with unit-price requirements in Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices."

D. Allowance No. 4: Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of $150,000.00 for use according to Owner's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 01 2100

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 2200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 2100 "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.
2. Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
3. Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the Part 3 "Schedule of Unit Prices" Article contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1 - Pavilion: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil material.

1. Description: Unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off-site, as required, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
2. Unit of Measurement: Insert cubic yard of soil excavated, based on in-place surveys of volume before and after removal.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 01 2100 "Allowances."

B. Unit Price No. 2 – Senior Center Addition (Alternate No. 1): Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil material.

1. Description: Unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off-site, as required, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
2. Unit of Measurement: Insert cubic yard of soil excavated, based on in-place surveys of volume before and after removal.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 01 2100 "Allowances."

C. Unit Price No. 3: Trench rock excavation and replacement with satisfactory soil material.

1. Description: Classified trench rock excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off-site, as required, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
2. Unit of Measurement: Insert cubic yard of rock excavated, based on survey of in-place surveys volume of before and after removal.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 01 2100 "Allowances."

END OF SECTION 01 2200

SECTION 01 2300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A Part 3 "Schedule of Alternates" Article is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. One: Senior Center Addition.

1. Base Bid: Work as shown on BASE BID Landscape drawings.
2. Alternate: Senior Center Addition as shown on the Drawings.

B. Alternate No. Two: Parking Lot.

1. Base Bid: Existing conditions remain as is.
2. Alternate: Additional, paving, striping, curbs and gutters as shown on the Drawings.

C. Alternate No. Three: Sound System.

1. Base Bid: No sound system.
2. Alternate: Sound system as described in the Electrical Drawings.

D. Alternate No. Four: Video Wall.

1. Base Bid: No video wall.
2. Alternate: Video Wall as described in the Electrical Drawings.

END OF SECTION 01 2300

SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.

b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

    a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2500

SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, utilizing Architect's Standard Form.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 01 2100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on form included in Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2600

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
2. Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

    a. Project name and location.
    b. Name of Architect.
    c. Architect's Project number.
    d. Contractor's name and address.
    e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

    a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    b. Description of the Work.
    c. Name of subcontractor.
    d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    e. Name of supplier.
    f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.

        1) Labor.
        2) Materials.
        3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
7. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.

8. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
9. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect on agreed upon day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor may be acceptable to Architect and Owner. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

G. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.
10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Report of preconstruction conference.

J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Advertisement of Completion.
2. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. AIA Document G706.
6. AIA Document G706A.
7. AIA Document G707.
8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.

B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.

2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in each built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.

6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs

received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's BIM model or CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual.

    a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in this Project Manual.

B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference.

Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    b. Tentative construction schedule.
    c. Phasing.
    d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
    e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    f. Lines of communications.
    g. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    h. Procedures for RFIs.
    i. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    k. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    l. Submittal procedures.
    m. Preparation of Record Documents.
    n. Use of the premises and existing building.
    o. Work restrictions.
    p. Working hours.
    q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    u. Construction waste management and recycling.
    v. Parking availability.
    w. Office, work, and storage areas.
    x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    y. First aid.
    z. Security.
    aa. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility requirements.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site use.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of Proposal Requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3100

AUTHORIZATION OF USE OF DOCUMENTS

I, _____, Representing _____ hereby agree to the following terms of re-use of existing documents:

Drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants are Instruments of Service intended for use by TURNERBATSON, its consultants and its Owners only. The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service and shall retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights.

Upon execution of this Agreement, the Representative(s), and the entity that they represent, using these documents will indemnify and hold harmless TURNERBATSON Architects and its consultants in any event these documents do not represent or reflect actual conditions that the documents depict. Those using these documents are responsible for verifying their accuracy.

Date:_____

TURNERBATSON Signature:_____

User Signature:_____

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
2. PDF file.

B. Startup construction schedule.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

E. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

F. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's

administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.

2. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

    a. Structural completion.
    b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
    c. Permanent space enclosure.
    d. Completion of mechanical installation.
    e. Completion of electrical installation.
    f. Substantial Completion.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

H. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

I. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.7 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3200

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
5. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
6. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

3. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
8. Category and type of submittal.
9. Submittal purpose and description.
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
14. Other necessary identification.
15. Remarks.

16. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.

a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.

h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

   a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
   b. Printed performance curves.
   c. Operational range diagrams.
   d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

   a. Identification of products.
   b. Schedules.
   c. Compliance with specified standards.
   d. Notation of coordination requirements.
   e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

   a. Project name and submittal number.
   b. Generic description of Sample.
   c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   d. Sample source.
   e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
   f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.

4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.

        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project

names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

    1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

    1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.

1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3300

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a

particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

B. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.

4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 7300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 4100 - STRUCTURAL TESTS AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements required for compliance with the International Building Code, Chapter 17, Structural Tests and Special Inspections.

B. Structural testing and special inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve contractor of responsibility for compliance with other construction document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the construction document requirements.
3. Requirements for contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by architect, owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this section.

C. The owner will engage one or more qualified special inspectors and / or testing agencies to conduct structural tests and special inspections specified in this section and related sections and as maybe specified in other divisions of these specifications.

D. Related Sections include but are not limited to the following:

1. 02 30 00 EARTHWORK
2. 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Approved Agency: An established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved by the building official.

B. Construction Documents: Written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared or assembled for describing the design, location and physical characteristics of the elements of a project necessary for obtaining a building permit. Construction Documents include all supplemental instructions, sketches, addenda, and revisions to the drawings and specifications issued by the registered design professional beyond those issued for a building permit.

C. Shop Drawings / Submittal Data: Written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared and / or assembled by the contractor based on the Construction Documents.

D. Structural Observation: Visual observation of the structural system by a representative of the registered design professional's office for general conformance to the approved construction documents. Structural observations are not considered part of the structural tests and special inspections and do not replace inspections and testing by the testing agency or special inspector.

E. Special Inspector: A qualified person who demonstrating competence, to the satisfaction of the code enforcement official and registered design professional in responsible charge, for inspection of the particular type of construction or operation requiring special inspection. The special inspector shall be a licensed professional engineer or engineering intern or a qualified representative from the testing agency.

F. Special Inspection, Continuous: The full-time observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work is being performed.

G. Special Inspection, Periodic: The part-time or intermittent observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work has been or is being performed and at the completion of the work.

H. Testing Agency: A qualified materials testing laboratory under the responsible charge of a licensed professional engineer, approved by the code enforcement official and the registered design professional in responsible charge, to measure, examine, test, calibrate, or otherwise determine the characteristics or performance of construction materials and verify confirmation with construction documents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. Minimum qualifications of inspection and testing agencies and their personnel shall comply with ASTM E329-03 Standard Specification for Agencies in the Testing and / or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.
   a. Inspectors and individuals performing tests shall be certified for the work being performed as outlined in the appendix of the ASTM E329. Certification by organizations other than those listed must be submitted to the building official for consideration before proceeding with work.
   b. In addition to these requirements, local jurisdiction may have additional requirements. It is the responsibility of the testing and inspection agencies to meet local requirements and comply with local procedures.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS, REPORTS, AND TEST RESULTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to the registered design professional in responsible charge for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to the registered design profession in responsible charge for a decision before proceeding.

C. The special inspector's reports and testing agencies results shall have precedence over reports and test results provided by the contractor.

D. Where a conflict exists between the construction documents and approved shop drawings / submittal data, the construction documents shall govern unless the shop drawings / submittal data are more restrictive. All conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the registered design professional in responsible charge.

1.6 SUBMITTALS BY SPECIAL INSPECTOR AND / OR TESTING AGENCY

A. Special inspectors shall keep and distribute records of inspections. The special inspector shall furnish inspection reports to the building official, and to the registered design professional in responsible charge, contractor, architect, and owner. Reports shall indicate that work inspected was done in conformance to approved construction documents. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the building official and to the registered design professional in responsible charge prior to the completion of that phase of the work. A final report documenting required special inspections and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted at a point in time agreed upon by the permit applicant and the building official prior to the start of work.

1. Special inspection reports and test results shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
    a. Date of inspection.
    b. Description of inspections or tests performed including location (reference grid lines, floors, elevations, etc.).
    c. Statement noting that the work, material, and / or product conforms or does not conform to the construction document requirements.
        1) Name and signature of contractor's representative who was notified of work, material, and / or products that do not meet the construction document requirements.
    d. Name and signature of special inspector and / or testing agency representative performing the work.

B. Schedule of Non-Compliant Work: Each agent shall maintain a log of work that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents. Include reference to original inspection / test report and subsequent dates of re-inspection / retesting.

C. Reports and tests shall be submitted within 1 week of inspection or test. Schedule of Non-Compliant Work shall be updated daily and submitted at monthly intervals.

D. Final Report of Special Inspections. Submitted by each agent listed in the schedule of Structural Testing and Special Inspections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. The contractor shall coordinate the inspection and testing services with the progress of the work. The contractor shall provide sufficient notice to allow proper scheduling of all personnel. The contractor shall provide safe access for performing inspection and on site testing.

B. The contractor shall submit schedules to the owner, registered design professionals and testing and inspecting agencies. Schedules will note milestones and durations of time for materials requiring structural tests and special inspections.

C. Each contractor responsible for the construction of a seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the quality assurance plan shall submit a written contractor's statement of responsibility to the building official and to the owner prior to the commencement of work on the system or component. The contractor's statement of responsibility shall contain the following:

1. Acknowledgment of awareness of the special requirements contained in the quality assurance plan.
2. Acknowledgment that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents approved by the building official.
3. Procedures for exercising control within the contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and the distribution of the reports.
4. Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization.

D. Each contractor responsible for the construction of a main windforce-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the quality assurance plan shall submit a written statement of responsibility to the building official and the owner prior to the commencement of work on the system or component. The contractor's statement of responsibility shall contain the following:

1. Acknowledgment of awareness of the special requirements contained in the quality assurance plan.
2. Acknowledgment that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents approved by the building official.
3. Procedures for exercising control within the contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and the distribution of the reports.
4. Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization.

E. The contractor shall repair and / or replace work that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents.

1. Contractor shall engage an engineer / architect to prepare repair and / or replacement procedures.

2. Engineer / architect shall be registered in the state in which the project is located. Engineer shall be acceptable to the registered design professional in responsible charge, code enforcement official, and owner.
3. Procedures shall be submitted for review and acceptance by the registered design professional in responsible charge, code enforcement official, and owner before proceeding with corrective action.

F. The contractor shall be responsible for costs of:

1. Re-testing and re-inspection of materials, work, and / or products that do not meet the requirements of the construction documents and shop drawings / submittal data.
2. Review of proposed repair and / or replacement procedures by the registered design professional in responsible charge and the inspectors and testing agencies.
3. Repair or replacement of work that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents.

3.2 STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS

A. Structural observations may be made periodically as determined by the registered design professional in responsible charge.

3.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Testing and inspection shall be in accordance with the attached Schedule of Special Inspections.

B. Reference related specifications for the minimum level of inspections and testing. Provide additional inspections and testing as necessary to determine compliance with the construction drawings.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES AND FORMS (ATTACHED)

4.1 STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

4.2 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

4.3 FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

END OF SECTION 01 4100

FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Project: Alabaster Amphitheater and Senior Center Addition

Project Address: Alabaster, Alabama

Testing / Inspection Agent:

Testing / Inspection Agent Address:

Scope of Testing / Inspections:

To the best of my information, knowledge, and belief, the special inspections or testing required for this project, and designated for this Agent in the *Schedule of Special Inspections* submitted for permit, have been completed in accordance with the contract documents.

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report and numbered RS- to RS- , form a basis for, and are to be considered an integral part of this final report.

Special Inspector's Seal

(Licensed Professional Engineer)

Prepared By:

Type or print name

Signature Date

MBA ENGINEERS, INC.
CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

SECTION 01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
2. Section 01 2100 "Allowances" for allowance for metered use of temporary utilities.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities to be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

C. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices:

1. Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 1000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service:

1. Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
2. Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's existing or new toilet facilities is not permitted.

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

F. Electric Power Service:

1. Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
3. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.

F. Waste Disposal Facilities:

1. Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 7300 "Execution."

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 1000 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control:

1. Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, in accordance with erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings.

a. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
b. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
c. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
d. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection:

1. Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

I. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.

5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if

necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 5000

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and

characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
    b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed

surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

    a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    b. Model and serial number.
    c. Capacity.
    d. Speed.
    e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.

3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.

2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

    a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: …"

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: …"

3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered.

    a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: …"

4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.

a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: …"

5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered.

   a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: …"

6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.

   a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: …"

7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

   a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

   1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss,

pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
4. Samples, if requested.

B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 6000

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Civil Drawings will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.

1. Comply with Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

D. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

E. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and

appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

F. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 7300

SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
2. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either

proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit by email to Architect.

E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.

e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
p. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 7700

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
3. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
4. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
2. Submit three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.

C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

D. Comply with Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.

b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance

documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

    a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.

2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.9 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.

4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 7823

SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
2. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set(s) of prints.

2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit [annotated PDF electronic files and directories] of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.

l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
3. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.7 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01 7839

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 02 4119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
3. Section 31 1000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:

1. Roofing.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
3. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 24 hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain.

Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 4119

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.

2. Piers

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
   a. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 60 percent.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II, gray. Supplement with the following:
   a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 1N coarse aggregate or better, graded.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A, except with maximum perm rating of. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; Blackline 400.
   b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 15.
   c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Florprufe 120.
   d. Insulation Solutions, Inc.; Viper VaporCheck 16.
   e. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 15 mil.
   f. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 15.
   g. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn Type-105 15 mil Green.
   h. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil Class A

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.
   b. ChemMasters; SprayFilm.
   c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
   d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
   e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
   f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
   g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor-Aid.
   h. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
   i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
   j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
   k. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
   l. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
   m. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.
   n. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
   o. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
   p. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
   q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envio Set.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

B. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

C. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

D. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches (125 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch (25-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches (125 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch (25-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

C. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd. (309 kg/cu. m).
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches (125 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: Do not air entrain concrete for travel finished interior floors. Do not allow entrapped air to exceed 3 percent.

2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.

2. Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

B. Granular Course: Cover vapor retarder with granular fill moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch (0 mm) or minus 3/4 inch (19 mm).

1. Place and compact a 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick layer of fine-graded granular material over granular fill.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
   a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
   b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply

according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
   a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
   b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
   c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
   a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours

later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.12 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one six month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
   a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three-consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests

to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within 24 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 04 2000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Concrete masonry units.
   2. Lintels.
   3. Mortar and grout materials.
   4. Reinforcement.
   5. Ties and anchors.
   6. Embedded flashing.
   7. Accessories.
   8. Mortar and grout mixes.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:
   1. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
   2. Cavity wall insulation adhered to masonry backup.

C. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for cavity wall insulation.
   2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
   1. Masonry Units: Indicate sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
   2. Reinforcing Steel: Indicate bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315R. Indicate elevations of reinforced walls.
   3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type of the following:
   1. Masonry units.
      a. Include data on material properties.
      b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
   2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
   3. Mortar admixtures.
   4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   5. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   6. Reinforcing bars.
   7. Joint reinforcement.
   8. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
   2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

C. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined in accordance with TMS 602.

D. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

C. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
   1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
   2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
   1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
   2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
   3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
   4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.
   1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain exposed masonry units from single producer or manufacturer.

B. For exposed masonry units and cementitious mortar components, obtain each color and grade from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. See Structural Drawings for performance requirements.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
   2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Use square-edged block at floor course and ceiling course.

B. CMUs: ASTM C90, normal weight.
   1. Unit Compressive Strength: See Structural Drawings
   2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
   3. Finish: Smooth face unless indicated to be split-face on the Drawings.

2.5 LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from masonry cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
   1. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

B. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

C. Water: Potable.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.
   1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
   2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
   3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
   4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
   5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
   6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
   7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 ft., with prefabricated corner and tee units.

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:
   1. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of 1/16 inch and maximum vertical adjustment of 1-1/4 inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
   2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
   3. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
   4. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
   1. Where wythes are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
   2. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
   1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
   2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

E. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A153/A153M.

F. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
   1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100 lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
   2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.0785-inch-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
   3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING

A. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 30 mil.

B. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

C. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Aluminum bars 0.075 inch by 1 inch.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene, urethane or PVC.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Cavity Vents: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from cotton, 1/4 to 3/8 inch in diameter, in length required to produce 2-inch exposure on exterior and 18 inches in cavity. Use only for weeps.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
   1. Mortar Deflector: Strips, full depth of cavity and 16 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

F. Proprietary Acidic Masonry Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
   2. Use masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product.
   1. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units: split-face CMU, face brick.

C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.
   1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
   2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
   3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
   4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
   1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
   2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
   3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:
   1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.

2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:
1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in stack bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

H. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay CMUs as follows:
   1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
   2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
   3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
   4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
   5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing or cavity wall insulation unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together as follows:
   1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as indicated installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 1.77 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 16 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.
      a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.

b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
   a. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

C. Installing Cavity Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as indicated.
   1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.7 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
   1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
   2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
   3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
1. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
1. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.10 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide concrete masonry lintels where indicated and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are indicated without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 6 inches above cavity drainage material.

3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing 6 inches minimum above cavity drainage material. At heads and sills, turn ends up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
4. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are indicated to be built into masonry.

D. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
3. Space weep holes formed from wicking material 16 inches o.c.
4. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.

E. Place pea gravel in cavities as soon as practical to a height equal to height of first course above top of flashing, but not less than 2 inches, to maintain drainage.

F. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Accessories" Article.

3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to

perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements will be at Contractor's expense.

1. See Structural Drawings and Specifications for specific requirements.

3.14 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic masonry cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.15 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.

C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 2000

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 04 4313.13 - ANCHORED STONE MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Stone masonry anchored to unit masonry backup.

B. Products Installed but Not Furnished under This Section Include:

1. Steel lintels in unit masonry.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 04 2000 "Unit Masonry" for concealed flashing horizontal joint reinforcement and veneer anchors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each variety of stone, stone accessory, and manufactured product.

B. Samples for Verification:

1. For each stone type indicated. Include at least five Samples in each set and show the full range of color and other visual characteristics in completed Work.
2. For each color of mortar required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, supply sources, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and source of aggregates.

1. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockups constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect approves such deviations in writing.

C. Material Test Reports:

1. Stone Test Reports: For each stone variety proposed for use on Project, by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with required physical properties, other than abrasion resistance, according to referenced ASTM standards. Base reports on testing done within previous five years.
2. Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Test Report: From sealant manufacturer indicating that sealants will not stain or damage stone. Include interpretation of test results and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs experienced stonemasons and stone fitters.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Build mockups for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.

    a. Include stone coping at top of mockup.
    b. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in mockup.
    c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit stone masonry above half of flashing).

3. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

B. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

C. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, in a dry location, or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Stone Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed stone masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.

B. Stain Prevention: Immediately remove mortar and soil to prevent them from staining stone masonry face.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter using coverings spread on the ground and over the wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt on completed stone masonry.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace stone masonry damaged by frost or freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Advise installers of adjacent Work about specific requirements for placement of reinforcement, veneer anchors, flashing, and similar items to be built into stone masonry.

B. Coordinate locations of dovetail slots installed in concrete that are to receive stone anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Stone: Obtain each variety of stone from single quarry with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of uniform quality for each cementitious component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

2.2 LIMESTONE

A. Material Standard: Comply with ASTM C568/C568M.

1. Classification: II Medium Density, except as follows: absorption, 5 percent by weight maximum; density, 150 lb/cu. ft. minimum; compressive strength, 8000 psi minimum; and modulus of rupture 800 psi minimum.

B. Description: Dolomitic limestone.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

B. Water: Potable.

2.4 VENEER ANCHORS

A. Materials:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M; with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled, carbon-steel sheet, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2.

B. Size: Sufficient to extend at least halfway, but not less than 1-1/2 inches, through stone masonry and with at least a 5/8-inch cover on exterior face.

C. Wire Veneer Anchors: Wire ties formed from W1.7 or 0.148-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

1. Ties are bent in the form of rectangular loops with ends bent downward for inserting into eyes projecting from masonry joint reinforcement specified in Section 04 2000 "Unit Masonry."
2. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.
3. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Double-Pintle Plate: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes at top and bottom, projecting horizontal leg with slots for vertical legs of double pintle wire tie.
4. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Slotted Plate: Sheet metal anchor section, with screw holes at top and bottom; and raised rib-stiffened strap, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for wire tie.
5. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Slotted Plate with Prongs: Sheet metal anchor section, with screw holes at top and bottom; top and bottom ends bent to form pronged legs of length to match thickness of insulation; and raised rib-stiffened strap, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for wire tie.
6. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Single-Barrel Screw: Self-drilling, single-barrel screw designed to receive wire tie. Screw has a smooth barrel the same thickness as insulation. Provide with seismic tie, clip, and continuous wire in veneer.

2.5 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: For flashing unexposed to the exterior, use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated, polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.

B. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flexible Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.

B. Asphalt Dampproofing: Cut-back asphalt complying with ASTM D4479/D4479M, Type I or asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1227, Type III or Type IV.

C. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from cotton or UV-resistant synthetic fiber, 1/4 to 3/8 inch in diameter, in length required to produce 2-inch exposure on exterior and 18 inches in cavity behind stone masonry. Use only for weeps.

D. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Provide one of the following configurations:

a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches wide, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent mesh from being clogged with mortar droppings.
b. Strips, not less than 1-1/2 inches thick and 10 inches wide, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from being clogged with mortar.

2.7 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from stone masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and stone producer.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate stone units in sizes and shapes required to comply with requirements indicated.

1. For limestone, comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

B. Select stone to produce pieces of thickness, size, and shape indicated, including details on Drawings and pattern specified in "Setting Stone Masonry" Article.

1. Shape stone specified to be laid in three-course, random range ashlar pattern with split beds.

C. Dress joints (bed and vertical) straight and at right angle to face unless otherwise indicated. Shape beds to fit supports.

D. Cut and drill sinkages and holes in stone for anchors and supports.

E. Carefully inspect stone at quarry or fabrication plant for compliance with requirements for appearance, material, and fabrication. Replace defective units before shipment.

1. Clean sawed backs of stone to remove rust stains and iron particles.

F. Thickness of Stone: Provide thickness indicated, but not less than the following:

1. Thickness: 4 inches plus or minus 1/2 inch.

G. Finish exposed stone faces and edges to comply with requirements indicated for finish and to match approved samples and mockups.

1. Finish: Natural cleft.

2.9 MORTAR MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride.
2. Use masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mortar for Stone Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Property Specification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces indicated to receive stone masonry, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of stone masonry.

B. Examine substrate to verify that dovetail slots, inserts, reinforcement, veneer anchors, flashing, and other items installed in substrates and required for or extending into stone masonry are correctly installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coat concrete and unit masonry backup with asphalt dampproofing.

B. Clean dirty or stained stone surfaces by removing soil, stains, and foreign materials before setting. Clean stone by thoroughly scrubbing with fiber brushes and then drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh materials or abrasives.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STONE MASONRY

A. Perform necessary field cutting and trimming as stone is set.
   1. Use hammer and chisel to split stone that is fabricated with split surfaces. Make edges straight and true, matching similar surfaces that were shop or quarry fabricated.
   2. Pitch face at field-split edges as needed to match stones that are not field split.

B. Sort stone before it is placed in wall to remove stone that does not comply with requirements relating to aesthetic effects, physical properties, or fabrication, or that is otherwise unsuitable for intended use.

C. Arrange stones in pattern to match existing Municipal Building.

D. Arrange stones with color and size variations uniformly dispersed for an evenly blended appearance.

E. Install supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure stone masonry in place.

F. Set stone accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

G. Install steel lintels where indicated. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

H. Maintain uniform joint widths except for variations due to different stone sizes and where minor variations are required to maintain bond alignment if any. Lay walls with joints not less than 3/8 inch at narrowest points or more than 1/2 inch at widest points.

I. Provide sealant joints of widths and at locations indicated.

   1. Keep sealant joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
   2. Sealant joints are specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

J. Install embedded flashing and weep holes at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
   1. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through stone masonry, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and extend into or through inner wythe to comply with requirements in Section 04 2000 "Unit Masonry."

2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing full length of angles but not less than 6 inches into masonry at each end.
3. At sills, extend flashing not less than 4 inches at ends.
4. At ends of head and sill flashing, turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
5. Cut flexible flashing flush with wall face after completing masonry wall construction.

K. Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, and at flashing.

1. Use wicking material to form weep holes.
2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing in stone sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
3. Space weep holes 16 inches o.c.
4. Trim wicking material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after mortar has set.
5. Place pea gravel in cavities as soon as practical to a height of not less than 2 inches above top of flashing, to maintain drainage.
6. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more. For external corners, expansion joints, control joints, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet or 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more.

B. Variation from Level: For bed joints and lines of exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet or 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more.

C. Variation of Linear Building Line: For position shown in plan, do not exceed 1/2 inch in 20 feet or 3/4 inch in 40 feet or more.

D. Measure variation from level, plumb, and position shown in plan as a variation of the average plane of each stone face from level, plumb, or dimensioned plane.

E. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Stones: Do not exceed one-half of tolerance specified for thickness of stone.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORED STONE MASONRY

A. Anchor stone masonry to unit masonry with wire anchors unless otherwise indicated. Connect anchors to masonry joint reinforcement by inserting pintles into eyes of masonry joint reinforcement projecting from unit masonry.

B. Embed veneer anchors in mortar joints of stone masonry at least halfway, but not less than 1-1/2 inches, through stone masonry and with at least a 5/8-inch cover on exterior face.

C. Space anchors not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings, sealant joints, and perimeter at intervals not exceeding 12 inches.

D. Set stone in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated. Build anchors into mortar joints as stone is set.

E. Provide 2-inch cavity between stone masonry and backup construction unless otherwise indicated. Keep cavity free of mortar droppings and debris.

1. Slope beds toward cavity to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity.
2. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

F. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depth of not less than 1/2 inch before setting mortar has hardened. Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides.

3.6 POINTING

A. Prepare stone-joint surfaces for pointing with mortar by removing dust and mortar particles. Where setting mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas, apply pointing mortar in layers not more than 3/8 inch deep until a uniform depth is formed.

B. Point stone joints by placing and compacting pointing mortar in layers of not more than 3/8 inch deep. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow to it become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.

C. Tool joints, when pointing mortar is thumbprint hard, with a smooth jointing tool to produce the following joint profile:

1. Joint Profile: Match existing.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stone masonry of the following description:

1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged stone. Stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
2. Defective joints.
3. Stone masonry not matching approved samples and mockups.
4. Stone masonry not complying with other requirements indicated.

B. Replace in a manner that results in stone masonry matching approved samples and mockups, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean stone masonry as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean stone masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on mockup; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before cleaning stone masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaner; remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean stone masonry with proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Clean limestone masonry to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

3.8 EXCESS MATERIALS AND WASTE

A. Excess Stone: Stack excess stone where directed by Owner for Owner's use.

B. Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including mortar and excess or soil-contaminated sand, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in greatest dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least 2 parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 4313.13

SECTION 04 7200 - CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast stone trim

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 04 200 "Brick Masonry" for installing cast stone units in unit masonry.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For cast stone units, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast stone units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.

1. Include building elevations showing layout of units and locations of joints and anchors.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each color and texture of cast stone required, 10 inches square in size.

D. Full-Size Samples: For each color of cast stone unit required.

1. Make available for Architect's review at Project site.
2. Make Samples from materials to be used for units used on Project.
3. Approved Samples may be installed in the Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project, that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units, and is a plant certified by the Cast Stone Institute.

B. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast stone units through single source from single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Coordinate delivery of cast stone with unit masonry work to avoid delaying the Work and to minimize the need for on-site storage.

B. Pack, handle, and ship cast stone units in suitable packs or pallets.

1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move cast stone units, if required, using dollies with wood supports.
2. Store cast stone units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers, securely tied. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST STONE MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1364 and the following:

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce cast stone color indicated.

C. Coarse Aggregates: Granite, quartz, or limestone complying with ASTM C 33; gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast stone textures and colors.

D. Fine Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone complying with ASTM C 33, gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast stone textures and colors.

E. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

F. Admixtures: Use only admixtures specified or approved in writing by Architect.

1. Do not use admixtures that contain more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
2. Use only admixtures that are certified by manufacturer to be compatible with cement and other admixtures used.
3. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
4. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
5. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
6. Water-Reducing, Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type E.

G. Reinforcement: Deformed steel bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Use galvanized or epoxy-coated reinforcement when covered with less than 1-1/2 inches of cast stone material.

1. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A 775/A 775M.
2. Galvanized Coating: ASTM A 767/A 767M.

H. Embedded Anchors and Other Inserts: Fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M, and hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.2 CAST STONE UNITS

A. Provide cast stone units complying with ASTM C 1364 using either the vibrant dry tamp or wet-cast method.

B. Fabricate units with sharp arris and accurately reproduced details, with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
3. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Variation in Cross Section: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/8 inch.
2. Variation in Length: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater, but in no case by more than 1/4 inch.
3. Warp, Bow, and Twist: Not to exceed 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater.
4. Location of Grooves, False Joints, Holes, Anchorages, and Similar Features: Do not vary from indicated position by more than 1/8 inch on formed surfaces of units and 3/8 inch on unformed surfaces.

D. Cure units as follows:

1. Cure units in enclosed moist curing room at 95 to 100 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F for 12 hours or 70 deg F for 16 hours.
2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:

    a. No fewer than five days at mean daily temperature of 70 deg F or above.
    b. No fewer than six days at mean daily temperature of 60 deg F or above.
    c. No fewer than seven days at mean daily temperature of 50 deg F or above.
    d. No fewer than eight days at mean daily temperature of 45 deg F or above.

E. Acid etch units after curing to remove cement film from surfaces to be exposed to view.

F. Colors and Textures: Match existing units.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M, and hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Dowels: 1/2-inch-diameter, round bars, fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M, and hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SETTING ANCHORED CAST STONE WITH SEALANT-FILLED JOINTS

A. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.

2. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories to set cast stone in locations indicated with uniform joints.

B. Keep cavities open where unfilled space is indicated between back of cast stone units and backup wall; do not fill cavities with mortar or grout.

C. Fill anchor holes with sealant.

1. Where dowel holes occur at pressure-relieving joints, provide compressible material at ends of dowels.

D. Set cast stone supported on clip or continuous angles on resilient setting shims. Use material of thickness required to maintain uniform joint widths. Hold shims back from face of cast stone a distance at least equal to width of joint.

E. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials. Remove temporary shims and spacers from joints after anchors and supports are secured in place and cast stone units are anchored. Do not begin sealant installation until temporary shims and spacers are removed.

1. Form open joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch.

F. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.

G. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.

D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch, except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.

B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

END OF SECTION 04 7200

SECTION 05 1200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
2. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear connectors through deck.
3. Section 055100 "Metal Stairs."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator, to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
2. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.

2. Include embedment drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts.
5. Identify demand critical welds.
6. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

C. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
3. AISC 360.
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.

B. Channels, Angles, Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Weight Class: Standard.
2. Finish: Black.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

B. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.

C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

D. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Configuration: Hooked.
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain.

E. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain.

F. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain.

2.3 PRIMER

A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear

connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to

provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

D. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).

2.8 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work unless they will function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize lintels shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.

2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Base Bearing and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.5 PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

A. Install prefabricated building columns to comply with AISC 360, manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements of testing and inspecting agency that apply to the fire-resistance rating indicated.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
   a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.

b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting"Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 05 3100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Roof deck.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

C. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.
2. Cordeck.
3. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
4. Roof Deck, Inc.
5. Valley Joist; Subsidiary of EBSCO Industries, Inc.
6. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230), G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.

5. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
6. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.3 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.
2. Cordeck.
3. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
4. Valley Joist; Subsidiary of EBSCO Industries, Inc.
5. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

B. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Uncoated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230)
2. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230), G60 (Z180) zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
5. Span Condition: As indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.

D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

E. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile indicated.

F. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

G. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.

H. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

E. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.

F. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

G. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

H. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

I. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

J. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long, and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch (16 mm), nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds 12 inches (457 mm) apart, maximum.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 12 inches (457 mm), and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) long welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches (51 mm) minimum.

D. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 3/4 inch (19 mm), nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space additional welds an average of 12 inches (305 mm) apart, but not more than 18 inches (457 mm) apart.
3. Weld Spacing: Space and locate welds as indicated.
4. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of half of the span or 36 inches (914 mm), and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) long welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped.

D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 05 4000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, masonry shelf angles, and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.
2. Section 09 2216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for standard, interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing, with height limitations and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

B. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

C. Evaluation Reports: For nonstandard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment, indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

B. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ClarkDietrich.
2. MarinoWARE.
3. Nuconsteel, A Nucor Company.
4. Super Stud Building Products Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:

    a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:

    a. Upward and downward movement of 1 inch.

5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:

1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
2. Headers: AISI S212.
3. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

C. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole-reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: [ASTM A780/A780M] [MIL-P-21035B] [or] [SSPC-Paint 20].

B. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

C. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Install insulation, specified in Section 07 2100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

H. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 4000

SECTION 05 5213 - PIPE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

B. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.

C. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

A. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

B. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329 for zinc coating.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

E. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting."

F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

G. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

1. Water-Resistant Product: provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:

1. As detailed.
2. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

J. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

L. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

M. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

N. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A123/A123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A153/A153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.

4. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
5. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.

D. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Leave anchorage joint exposed with anchoring material flush with adjacent surface.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 5213

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 06 1053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood blocking and nailers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002 or ASTM C 954, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

D. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

E. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

F. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 06 1053

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 06 15 16 - WOOD DECKING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Solid-sawn roof decking

B. Relating Sections include the following:

1. 061800- Glued-Laminated Wood Construction

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: 24 inches long, showing the range of variation to be expected in appearance of wood decking.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standard for Solid-Sawn Wood Decking: Comply with AITC 112, " Standard for Tongue-and-Groove Heavy Timber Roof Decking."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Schedule delivery of wood decking to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid Delaying the work.

B. Store materials under cover and protected from the weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Provide air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings. Stack wood decking with surfaces that are to be exposed in the final work protected from exposure to sunlight.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD DECKING, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with applicable grading rules of AITC 112-93

B. Moisture Content: Provide wood decking with 15 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

2.2 SOLID-SAWN WOOD DECKING

A. Decking Species: Southern Pine

B. Decking Nominal Size: 2 inch nominal heavy timber decking with dimensions in accordance AITC 112-93.

C. Decking Grade: SPIB No. 1 Grade

D. Face Surface: Smooth

E. Edge Pattern: Vee grooved

F. Decking Configuration: Random length and End-Matched

H. Preservative Treatment- Where pressure treatment is indicated on plans, pressure treat with Wolman Erawood.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESORY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Solid-Sawn Decking: Provide fastener size and type complying with decking standard for thickness of deck used.

B. Fastener Material: Each piece must be toe-nailed through the tongue with one 16d common nail and face nailed with two 16d common nails at each support. Additional nails are needed in some high wind load applications.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate decking in lengths for random length lay-up as defined in AITC 112-93.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and support framing in areas to receive wood decking for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wood decking.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install and fasten solid-sawn wood decking to comply with AITC 112-93.

B. Apply joint sealant to seal roof decking at exterior walls at the following locations:

1. Between decking and supports located at exterior walls.

2. Between decking and exterior walls that butt against underside of decking.

3. Between tongues and grooves of decking over exterior walls and supports at exterior walls.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged decking if repairs are not approved by Architect.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide temporary waterproof covering to protect exposed decking before applying roofing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
2. Section 07 2500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer[, including list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer of air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

1. Installer is to be licensed by ABAA in accordance with ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and is to employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

B. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing, Walls: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exterior Exposure 1 Sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch.

2.3 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing, Roofs: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exterior Exposure 1 sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 40/20.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.

D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.

E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

END OF SECTION 06 1600

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 061753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The design, manufacture, and quality assurance of metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall be in accordance with ANSI/TPI 1 "National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction."

C. The handling, installation, restraining and bracing of trusses shall be in accordance with "Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining & Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses (BCSI)" produced by the Truss Plate Institute and the Wood Truss Council.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood roof trusses.
2. Wood girder trusses.
3. Wood truss bracing.
4. Metal truss accessories.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for roof sheathing and subflooring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

B. TPI: Truss Plate Institute, Inc.

C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.

3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.

1. Design Loads: As indicated on General Notes of Structural Drawings.
2. Maximum Deflection Under Design Loads:

a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/240 Total Load and 1/360 Live Load of span. Horizontal deflection less than 0.5 inches.

B. Design trusses for loads indicated on drawings plus concentrated loads suspended from or supported on trusses. Refer to mechanical, electrical and plumbing drawings and specifications for loading information and location. Loading as required by other subcontractors, such as fire protection, shall be coordinated by the General Contractor.

C. Trusses shall be designed in accordance with the Standard and where any applicable design feature is not specifically covered herein, design shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of the latest edition of the American Forest & Paper Association's (AF&PA's) National Design Specification® (NDS®) for Wood Construction and all applicable Legal Requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Review of shop drawings will be for general considerations only. Compliance with requirements for materials, fabrication, engineering, dimensions, bracing, and erection is the Contractor's responsibility.

B. Product Data: For wood-preservative-treated lumber, metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to truss fabricator.
3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

C. Truss Submittal Package: The truss submittal package submitted by the truss manufacturer shall consist of the cover/truss index sheet, each individual truss design drawing, the truss placement diagram, the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing method and details and any other structural details germane to the trusses.

1. The Cover/Truss Index Sheet shall include, at a minimum, the information specified below:
   a. Signature and Seal of Truss Design Engineer licensed to practice in the jurisdiction in which the building is to be constructed
   b. Project Identification
   c. Identification of the Construction Documents by drawing number(s) with revision dates
   d. Specified Building Code
   e. Dead Loads and Live Loads for roof and/or floor trusses
   f. Wind Load Criteria
   g. Any other design loads such as ponding, mechanical, etc.
   h. A listing of the individual identification numbers and dates of each Truss Design Drawing referenced by the Cover/Truss Index Sheet

2. The Truss Design Drawings shall include, at a minimum, the information specified below:
   a. Slope or depth, span and spacing
   b. Location of all joints and support locations
   c. Number of plies if greater than one and required connection
   d. Required bearing widths
   e. Design Loads as applicable, including:
      1) Top Chord live load (for roof Trusses, this shall be the controlling case of live load or snow load)
      2) Top chord dead load
      3) Bottom chord live load
      4) Bottom chord dead load
      5) Additional loads and locations
      6) Environmental Load Design Criteria (wind speed, snow, seismic, and all applicable factors as required to calculate the Truss loads)
      7) Other lateral loads, including drag strut loads
   f. Adjustments to Wood Member and Metal Connector Plate design values for conditions of use
   g. Maximum reaction force and direction, including maximum uplift reaction forces where applicable
   h. Metal Connector Plate type, manufacturer, size, and thickness or gauge, and the dimensioned location of each Metal Connector Plate except where symmetrically located relative to the joint interface
   i. Size, species and grade for each Wood Member

j. Truss-to-Truss connection and Truss field assembly requirements
k. Calculated span to deflection ratio and/or maximum vertical and horizontal deflection for live and total load and K_{CR} (creep factor) as applicable
l. Maximum axial tension and compression forces in the Truss members
m. Required Permanent Individual Truss Member Restraint location and the method and details of Restraint/Bracing to be used

3. The Truss Placement Diagram:
   a. Truss Placement Diagrams that serve only as a guide for installation and do not deviate from the Contract Documents shall not be required to bear the seal or signature of the Truss Design Engineer.
   b. When the Truss Placement Drawing deviates from the Contract Documents, at a minimum, the Truss Design Engineer shall:
      1) Sign and seal the Truss Placement Diagram
      2) Design and submit sealed calculations for review and approval of any truss-to-truss and/or truss-to-supporting structure connections affected by the changes to the truss layout. Provide design and calculations to maintain a continuous load path to the foundation where necessary.
4. The permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing method and details:
   a. At a minimum, provide permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing per standard industry details in accordance with BCSI publications.
   b. For trusses spanning 60 feet or greater, the Truss Design Engineer shall design and submit sealed calculations for the temporary restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing.

D. Product Certificates: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses, signed by officer of truss fabricating firm.

E. Qualification Data: For metal-plate manufacturer, fabricator, and Installer.

F. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
2. Metal-plate connectors.
3. Metal truss accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 and that involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Source Limitations for Connector Plates: Obtain metal connector plates from a single manufacturer.

D. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of the following publications:

1. TPI 1, "National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction."
2. BCSI, "Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining & Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses"

E. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations of "Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining & Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses (BCSI)" produced by the Truss Plate Institute and the Wood Truss Council.

1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Time delivery and erection of trusses to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying progress of other trades whose work must follow erection of trusses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSION LUMBER

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S.
4. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

B. Grade and Species: For truss chord and web members, provide dimension lumber of any species, graded visually or mechanically, and capable of supporting required loads without exceeding allowable design values according to AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

C. Minimum Chord Size For Roof Trusses:2 by 4 inches nominal for both top and bottom chords.

D. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Division 06 Section Rough Carpentry.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2[, except that trusses that are not in contact with the ground and are continuously protected from liquid water may be made from lumber treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX)].

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

2. For exposed trusses indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat trusses where indicated on Drawings.

2.3 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

A. Metal connector plates shall be manufactured by a Truss Plate Institute (TPI) member plate manufacturer and shall not be less than 0.036 in. thick (20 gauge) and shall meet or exceed *ASTM A653/A653M* grade 33, and galvanized coating shall meet or exceed *ASTM A924/924M*, coating designation G60. Working stresses in steel are to be applied to effectiveness ratios for plates as determined by test and in accordance with ANSI/TPI 1.

B. In highly corrosive environments, special applied coatings or stainless steel may be required.
1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 (Z180) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.
a. Use for interior locations where stainless steel is not indicated.

C. At the request of the Building Designer, a TPI member plate manufacturer shall furnish a certified record that materials comply with steel specifications.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, made from pressure-preservative treated wood, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.5 METAL TRUSS CONNECTION HARDWARE

A. Truss hangers and connectors shall be tested in accordance with requirements in Chapter 17 and 23 of the International Building Code.
   1. Truss hangers and connectors compliant with ICC-ES AC 13 "Acceptance Criteria for Joist Hangers and Similar Devices" are acceptable.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Contract Drawings.
   1. Substitution with comparable products shall be allowed provided that the products meet requirements noted above and that the products meet or exceed those indicated on the Contract Drawings.
      a. Contractor shall submit for review and approval manufacturer product data certifying code compliance and a detailed comparison of allowable loads of the substituted product and the product indicated on the Contract Drawings.

C. All metal truss connection hardware shall have the appropriate finish as required by the location of the hardware in the structure.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

B. Protective Coatings: SSPC-Paint 22, epoxy-polyamide primer or SSPC-Paint 16, coal-tar epoxy-polyamide paint.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Trusses shall be manufactured to meet the quality requirements of ANSI/TPI 1 and in accordance with the information provided in the final approved Truss Design Drawings.

B. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.

C. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.

D. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.

E. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for the handling, installation, and temporary restraint/ bracing of the Trusses in a good workmanlike manner and in accordance with the recommendations set forth in the latest edition of *BCSI*.

B. Truss Submittals and any supplementary information provided by the Truss Manufacturer shall be provided by the Contractor to the individual or organization responsible for the installation of the Trusses.

3.2 HANDLING

A. Trusses shall be handled during manufacturing, delivery and by the Contractor at the job site so as not to be subjected to excessive bending.

B. Trusses shall be unloaded in a manner so as to minimize lateral strain. Trusses shall be protected from damage that might result from on-site activities and environmental conditions. Trusses shall be handled in such a way so as to prevent toppling when banding is removed.

C. Apparent damage to Trusses, if any, shall be reported to Truss Manufacturer prior to erection.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.

B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.

C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.

D. Trusses shall be set and secured level and plumb, and in correct location. Each Truss shall be held in correct alignment until specified permanent restraint and bracing is installed.

E. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.

F. Cutting and altering of Trusses is not permitted. If any Truss should become broken, damaged, or altered, written concurrence and approval by a Registered Design Professional is required.

G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in truss accessories according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.

3.4 RESTRAINING/BRACING

A. Trusses shall be permanently restrained and braced in a manner consistent with good building practices as outlined in *BCSI* and in accordance with the requirements of the Construction Documents. Trusses shall furthermore be anchored or restrained to prevent out-of-plane movement so as to keep all Truss members from simultaneously buckling together in the same direction. Such permanent lateral restraint shall be accomplished by: (a) anchorage to solid end walls; (b) permanent diagonal bracing in the plane of the web members; or (c) other suitable means.

B. Concentrated loads shall not be placed on top of Trusses until all specified restraint and bracing has been installed and decking is permanently nailed in place. Specifically avoid stacking full bundles of plywood or other concentrated loads on top of Trusses.

C. Materials used in temporary and permanent restraint and bracing shall be furnished by Contractor.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

C. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Protective Coating: Clean and prepare exposed surfaces of metal connector plates. Brush apply primer, when part of coating system, and one coat of protective coating.

1. Apply materials to provide minimum dry film thickness recommended by coating system manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 061753

SECTION 06 1800 - GLUED-LAMINATED CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes framing using structural glued-laminated timber.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for dimension lumber items associated with structural glued-laminated timber.
2. Section 061323 "Heavy Timber Construction" for framing using timbers.
3. Section 061500 "Wood Decking" for wood roof and floor decking.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Glued-Laminated (Glulam) Timber: An engineered, stress-rated timber product assembled from selected and prepared wood laminations bonded together with adhesives and with the grain of the laminations approximately parallel longitudinally.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design structural glued-laminated timber and connectors, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Structural glued-laminated timber and connectors shall withstand the effects of structural loads shown on Drawings without exceeding allowable design working stresses listed in AITC 117 or determined according to ASTM D 3737 and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Include data on lumber, adhesives, fabrication, and protection.
2. For preservative-treated wood products, include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
3. For connectors, include installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show layout of structural glued-laminated timber system and full dimensions of each member.
2. Indicate species and laminating combination, adhesive type, and other variables in required work.
3. Include large-scale details of connections.

C. Samples: Full width and depth, 24 inches (600 mm) long, showing the range of variation to be expected in appearance of structural glued-laminated timber, including variations due to specified treatment.

1. Apply specified factory finish to three sides of half length of each Sample.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural glued-laminated timber and timber connectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Conformance: Issued by a qualified testing and inspecting agency indicating that structural glued-laminated timber complies with requirements in AITC A190.1.

B. Material Certificates: For preservative-treated wood products, from manufacturer. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide factory-glued structural units produced by an AITC- or APA-licensed firm that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1. Factory mark each piece of structural glued-laminated timber with AITC Quality Mark or APA-EWS trademark. Place mark on surfaces that will not be exposed in the completed Work.

B. Quality Standard: Comply with AITC A190.1.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Comply with provisions in AITC 111.

B. Individually wrap members using plastic-coated paper covering with water-resistant seams.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER

A. General: Provide structural glued-laminated timber that complies with AITC 117 or research/evaluation reports acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from single species.
2. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from solid lumber laminations; do not use laminated veneer lumber.
3. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made with wet-use adhesive complying with AITC A190.1.
4. Adhesive shall not contain urea-formaldehyde resins.
5. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Species and Grades for Structural Glued-Laminated Timber: Southern pine in grades needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.

C. Species and Grades for Beams and Purlins:

1. Species and Beam Stress Classification: Southern pine, 24F-1.8E.
2. Lay-up: Either balanced or unbalanced.

D. Species and Grades for Columns and Truss Members:

1. Species and Combination Symbol: Southern pine, 50.

E. Appearance Grade: Architectural, complying with AITC 110.

1. For Premium and Architectural appearance grades, fill voids as required by AITC 110. For Premium appearance grade, use clear wood inserts, of matching grain and color, for filling voids and knot holes more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide.

F. Preservative Treatment before Fabrication: Where preservative-treated structural glued-laminated timber is indicated, pressure treat lumber before gluing according to AWPA C28.

1. Use pentachlorophenol in light petroleum solvent.
2. Do not incise wood used for producing structural glued-laminated timber.
3. After dressing and fabricating members, apply a copper naphthenate field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4 to surfaces cut to a depth of more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

G. End Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, colorless wood sealer that is effective in retarding the transmission of moisture at cross-grain cuts and is compatible with indicated finish.

H. Penetrating Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, penetrating wood sealer that is compatible with indicated finish.

I. Sealers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 TIMBER CONNECTORS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:

1. Structural-steel shapes, plates, and flat bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Round steel bars complying with ASTM A 575, Grade M 1020.
3. Hot-rolled steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel, Type SS, Grade 33.

B. Provide bolts, complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); nuts complying with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Finish steel assemblies and fasteners with rust-inhibitive primer, 2-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

1. Primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Hot-dip galvanize steel assemblies and fasteners after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate for connections to greatest extent possible, including cutting to length and drilling bolt holes.

1. Dress exposed surfaces as needed to remove planing and surfacing marks.

B. Camber: Fabricate horizontal and inclined members of less than 1:1 slope with either circular or parabolic camber equal to 1/500 of span.

C. End-Cut Sealing: Immediately after end cutting each member to final length and after preservative treatment, apply a saturation coat of end sealer to ends and other cross-cut surfaces, keeping surfaces flood coated for not less than 10 minutes.

D. Seal Coat: After fabricating, sanding, and end-coat sealing, apply a heavy saturation coat of penetrating sealer on surfaces of each unit, except for preservative-treated wood where treatment included a water repellent.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Wiped Stain Finish: Manufacturer's standard, dry-appearance, penetrating acrylic stain and sealer; oven dried and resistant to mildew and fungus.

1. Color: Provide a range of colors (including transparent) for final selection by Architect.

B. Clear Finish: Manufacturer's standard, two-coat, clear varnish finish; resistant to mildew and fungus.

C. Finishing materials shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates in areas to receive structural glued-laminated timber, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of structural glued-laminated timber.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Erect structural glued-laminated timber true and plumb, and with uniform, close-fitting joints. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.

1. Lift with padded slings and protect corners with wood blocking.
2. Install structural glued-laminated timber to comply with Shop Drawings.
3. Install timber connectors as indicated.

B. Framing Built into Masonry: Provide 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance at tops, sides, and ends of members built into masonry; bevel cut ends 3 inches (76 mm); and do not embed more than 4 inches (102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fit structural glued-laminated timber by cutting and restoring exposed surfaces to match specified surfacing and finishing.

1. Predrill for fasteners using timber connectors as templates.
2. Dress exposed surfaces as needed to remove planing and surfacing marks.
3. Coat cross cuts with end sealer.
4. Where preservative-treated members must be cut during erection, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4.

    a. Use inorganic boron (SBX) treatment for members not in contact with the ground and continuously protected from liquid water.
    b. Use copper naphthenate treatment for members in contact with the ground or not continuously protected from liquid water.

D. Cutting: Avoid cutting after fabrication. Where field fitting is unavoidable, comply with requirements for shop fabrication.

1. Where preservative-treated members must be cut during erection, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4.

    a. Use inorganic boron (SBX) treatment for members not in contact with the ground and continuously protected from liquid water.
    b. Use copper naphthenate treatment for members in contact with the ground or not continuously protected from liquid water.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged structural glued-laminated timber if repairs are not approved by Architect.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove wrappings on individually wrapped members until they no longer serve a useful purpose including protection from weather, sunlight, soiling, and damage from work of other trades.

1. Coordinate wrapping removal with finishing work specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting." Retain wrapping where it can serve as a painting shield.
2. Slit underside of wrapping to prevent accumulation of moisture inside the wrapping.

END OF SECTION 06 1800

SECTION 06 4023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standing and running trim.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing interior architectural woodwork items that are not concealed within other construction.
3. Shop priming of interior architectural woodwork.
4. Shop finishing of interior architectural woodwork.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing interior architectural woodwork that are concealed within other construction before interior architectural woodwork installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections, to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Anchors.

2. Adhesives.
3. Shop finishing materials.
4. Wood-Preservative Treatment:

    a. Include data and warranty information from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
    b. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
    c. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material and manufacturer's written warranty.

5. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Include data and warranty information from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
6. Waterborne Treatments: For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include the following:

    a. Dimensioned plans, elevations, and sections.
    b. Attachment details.

2. Show full-size details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including blocking and reinforcement concealed by construction and specified in other Sections.
4. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each shop-applied color and finish specified.

1. Size:

    a. Panel Products: 12 inches by 12 inches (300 mm by 300 mm).
    b. Lumber Products: Not less than 5 inches (125 mm) wide by 12 inches (300 mm) long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of shop-applied exposed finish.

1. Size:

    a. Panel Products: 12 inches by 12 inches (300 mm by 300 mm).

b. Lumber Products: Not less than 5 inches (125 mm) wide by 12 inches (300 mm) long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.

E. Samples for Verification: For the following:
1. Lumber and Panel Products with Shop-Applied Opaque Finish: 5 inches (125 mm) wide by 12 inches (300 mm) long for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels, for each finish system and color.

a. Finish one-half of exposed surface.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For architectural woodwork manufacturer and Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
2. Adhesives.

C. Evaluation Reports: For preservative-treated and fire-retardant-treated wood materials, from ICC-ES.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTLAS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
2. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products and Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of typical interior architectural woodwork as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 2.

B. Do not deliver interior architectural woodwork until painting and similar finish operations that might damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas.

C. Store woodwork in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1. Handle and store fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior architectural woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior architectural woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

D. Established Dimensions: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit.

Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Frames: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.2 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Southern Woodsmith
2. Luttrell Woodworks

2.3 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the Architectural Woodwork Standards. Comply with Contract Documents and Architectural Woodwork Standards.

2.4 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.

1. Wood Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.
2. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

2.5 HARDWOOD SHEET MATERIALS

A. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for each type of interior architectural woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
3. Particleboard: Straw-based particleboard complying with requirements in ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, except for density.

4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.

2.6 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED-WOOD MATERIALS

A. Preservative-Treated-Wood Materials: Provide with water-repellent preservative treatment complying with AWPA N1 (dip, spray, flood, or vacuum-pressure treatment).

1. Preservative Chemicals: 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate (IPBC), combined with a compatible EPA-registered insecticide.
2. Use chemical formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants in solution to distinguish treated material from untreated material.

B. Extent of Preservative-Treated Wood Materials: Treat interior architectural woodwork in contact with concrete or masonry.

1. Items fabricated from the following wood species need not be treated:

a. Redwood.
b. Western red cedar.
c. White oak.
d. African mahogany.
e. Honduras mahogany.

f. Ipe.
g. Dark red meranti.
h. Teak.

2.7 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED WOOD MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood Materials: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products according to test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Kiln-dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.
2. For items indicated to receive a stained, transparent, or natural finish, use organic resin chemical formulation.
3. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking shop certified by testing and inspecting agency.
4. Mill lumber before treatment, and implement procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of treated woodwork.

C. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture, to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less according to ASTM E84.
1. For panels 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick and less, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-2, except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1600 psi (11 MPa); modulus of elasticity, 300,000 psi (2070 MPa);

internal bond, 80 psi (550 kPa); and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 225 lbf (1100 and 1000 N), respectively.

2. For panels 13/16 to 1-1/4 inches (20 to 32 mm) thick, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-1, except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1300 psi (9 MPa); modulus of elasticity, 250,000 psi (1720 MPa); linear expansion, 0.50 percent; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 175 lbf (1100 and 780 N), respectively.

D. Fire-Retardant Fiberboard: Medium-density fiberboard (MDF) panels complying with ANSI A208.2, made from softwood fibers, synthetic resins, and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture, to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 200 or less according to ASTM E84.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Nailers: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

1. Preservative Treatment: Provide softwood lumber treated by pressure process, AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b.

a. Provide where in contact with concrete or masonry.
b. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
c. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
d. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.

2. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Complying with requirements.

B. Provide self-drilling screws for metal-framing supports, as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.

C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage.

1. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors.
2. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

D. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

B. Fabricate interior architectural woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

1. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

a. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site.

1. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
2. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times interior architectural woodwork fabrication will be complete.
4. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled.

a. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting.
b. Verify that parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on approved Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

2.10 SHOP PRIMING

A. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing interior architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

B. Interior Architectural Woodwork for Opaque Finish: Shop prime with one coat of wood primer as specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to surfaces installed in contact with concrete or masonry and to end-grain surfaces.

C. Interior Architectural Woodwork for Transparent Finish: Shop-seal concealed surfaces with required pretreatments and first coat of finish as specified in Section 09 9300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing."

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to surfaces installed in contact with concrete or masonry and to end-grain surfaces.

2.11 SHOP FINISHING

A. Finish interior architectural woodwork indicated on Drawings at fabrication shop. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

B. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 5 for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing interior architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of interior architectural woodwork. Apply two coats to end-grain surfaces.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: System - 1, Lacquer, Nitrocellulose.
3. Finish: System - 2, Lacquer, Pre Catalyzed.
4. Finish: System - 3, Lacquer, Post Catalyzed.
5. Finish: System - 4, Latex Acrylic, Water Based.
6. Finish: System - 5, Varnish, Conversion.
7. Finish: System - 6, Oil, Synthetic Penetrating.
8. Finish: System - 7, Vinyl, Catalyzed.
9. Finish: System - 8, Acrylic Cross Linking, Water Based.
10. Finish: System - 9, UV Curable, Acrylated Epoxy, Polyester, or Urethane.
11. Finish: System - 10, UV Curable, Water Based.
12. Finish: System - 11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
13. Finish: System - 12, Polyurethane, Water Based.
14. Finish: System - 13, Polyester, Catalyzed.
15. Wash Coat for Closed-Grain Woods: Apply wash-coat sealer to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
16. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
17. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
18. Filled Finish for Open-Grain Woods: After staining, apply wash-coat sealer and allow to dry. Apply paste wood filler and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.
19. Sheen: Flat, 15-30 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter according to ASTM D523.

D. Opaque Finish:

1. Architectural Woodworking Standards Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: System - 1, Lacquer, Nitrocellulose.
3. Finish: System - 2, Lacquer, Pre Catalyzed.
4. Finish: System - 3, Lacquer, Post Catalyzed.
5. Finish: System - 4, Latex Acrylic, Water Based.
6. Finish: System - 5, Varnish, Conversion.
7. Finish: System - 7, Vinyl, Catalyzed.
8. Finish: System - 8, Acrylic Cross Linking, Water Based.
9. Finish: System - 9, UV Curable, Acrylated Epoxy, Polyester, or Urethane.
10. Finish: System - 10, UV Curable, Water Based.
11. Finish: System - 11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
12. Finish: System - 12, Polyurethane, Water Based.
13. Finish: System - 13, Polyester, Catalyzed.
14. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
15. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter according to ASTM D523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition interior architectural woodwork to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours prior to beginning of installation.

B. Before installing interior architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming of concealed surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install interior architectural woodwork to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble interior architectural woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed during shop fabrication.

C. Install interior architectural woodwork level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims.
2. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

D. Scribe and cut interior architectural woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Preservative-Treated Wood: Where cut or drilled in field, treat cut ends and drilled holes according to AWPA M4.

F. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.

G. Anchor interior architectural woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.

1. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
2. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with interior architectural woodwork.
3. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

H. Standing and Running Trim:

1. Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible.
2. Do not use pieces less than 60 inches (1500 mm) long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.
3. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
4. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with latex sealant, painted to match wall.
5. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.

1. Inspection entity shall prepare and submit report of inspection.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Repair damaged and defective interior architectural woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects and to result in interior architectural woodwork being in compliance with requirements of Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.

B. Where not possible to repair, replace defective woodwork.

C. Shop Finish: Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of interior architectural woodwork.

1. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
2. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are shop applied.

D. Field Finish: See Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" for final finishing of installed interior architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean interior architectural woodwork on exposed and semi exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 06 4023

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 07 1113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with application only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers from single source from single manufacturer. Provide auxiliary materials recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Henry Company.
2. Master Builders Solutions.

3. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

B. Trowel Coats: ASTM D1227, Type II, Class 1.

C. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D1227, Type II, Class 1.

D. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D1227, Type III, Class 1.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.

B. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

C. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type I.

D. Patching Compound: Epoxy or latex-modified repair mortar of type recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness, maximum surface moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for dampproofing application.

B. Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.

C. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to dampproofing work; fill voids, seal joints, and remove bond breakers if any.

D. Apply patching compound to patch and fill tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections; cover with asphalt-coated glass fabric.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless otherwise indicated.

1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.

B. Where dampproofing footings and foundation walls, apply from finished-grade line to top of footing; extend over top of footing and down a minimum of 6 inches over outside face of footing.

1. Extend dampproofing 12 inches onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
2. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where indicated as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch-wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.

C. Where dampproofing exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls, lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch onto flashing, masonry reinforcement, veneer ties, and other items that penetrate inner wythe.

1. Extend dampproofing over outer face of structural members and concrete slabs that interrupt inner wythe.
2. Lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch onto shelf angles supporting veneer.

D. Where dampproofing interior face of above-grade, exterior masonry walls, continue dampproofing through intersecting walls by keeping vertical mortar joints at intersection temporarily open or by dampproofing wall before constructing intersecting walls.

3.4 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

.

A. Unparged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply primer and two brush or spray coats at not less than 1.5 gal./100 sq. ft. for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. for second coat or primer and one trowel coat at not less than 5 gal./100 sq. ft..

B. Unexposed Face of Masonry Retaining Walls: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft..

C. Masonry Backup for Brick Veneer Assemblies: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft..

D. Exterior Face of Inner Wythe of Cavity Walls: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft..

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Correct dampproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, and reapply dampproofing.

END OF SECTION 07 1113

SECTION 07 1326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, including the following products:

1. 8-by-8-inch square of waterproofing and flashing sheet.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build for each typical waterproofing installation including accessories to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatments, inside and outside corner treatments, and protection.

    a. Size: 100 sq. ft. in area.
    b. Description: Each type of wall installation.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

    1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

    1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil-thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Hydrotech, Inc.
    b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
    c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
    d. Polyguard Products, Inc.
    e. Protecto Wrap Company.
    f. Soprema, Inc.
    g. Tamko Building Products, Inc.
    h. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2. Physical Properties:

    a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
    b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
    c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970/D 1970M.
    d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C 836/C 836M.
    e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154/E 154M.
    f. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
    g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.

B. Primer: Liquid solvent-borne primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

2.4 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

A. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel with Polymeric Film: Composite subsurface drainage panel acceptable to waterproofing manufacturer and consisting of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 sieve laminated to one side of the core and a polymeric film bonded to the other side; and with a vertical flow rate through the core of 9 to 21 gpm per ft..

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Hydrotech, Inc.
    b. BASF Corporation.
    c. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
    d. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
    e. Polyguard Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of waterproofing.

1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.

E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.

1. Install sheet strips of width according to manufacturer's written instructions and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.

F. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips of widths according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.

3.3 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET-WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and per recommendations in ASTM D 6135.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch-minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.

1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.

D. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

E. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with mastic.

F. Install sheet-waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.

G. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

H. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.

1. Molded-sheet drainage panels may be used in place of a separate protection course to vertical applications when approved by waterproofing manufacturer and installed immediately.

3.4 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE-PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall or deck substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive or another method that does not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a site representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components; and to furnish reports to Architect.

3.6 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

A. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

C. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 1326

SECTION 07 2100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 1416 "Cold Fluid-Applied Waterproofing" for insulated drainage panels installed with plaza deck insulation.
2. Section 07 5423 "Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
3. Section 09 2900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.

1. Sign, date, and post the certification in a conspicuous location on Project site.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Research Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location.

Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes less than 25 and 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

C. Thermal-Resistance Value (R-Value): R-value as indicated on Drawings in accordance with ASTM C518.

2.2 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV (Cavity Wall Insulation): ASTM C578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc.
b. Owens Corning.
c. The Dow Chemical Company.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Reinforced-Foil Faced (Exterior Framed Walls): ASTM C665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Owens Corning.

2.4 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.

1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

B. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.

D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions, and with faces flush.
2. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
3. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 04 2000 "Unit Masonry."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.

a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 2100

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 07 2500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wrap.
2. Flexible flashing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing in accordance with referenced standards.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of building wrap at terminations, openings, and penetrations. Show details of flexible flashing applications.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Building Wrap: ASTM E1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Typar, a Berry Global brand; TYPAR® BuildingWrap or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. DuPont Safety & Construction.
    b. Kingspan Insulation Limited.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 10 or greater than 20 perms per ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
3. Air Permeance: Not more than 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. at 0.3-inch wg when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
4. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than six months.
5. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested in accordance with NFPA 285 or ASTM E84.

B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

A. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 50 mil.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Typar, a Berry Global brand; TYPAR® Flexible Flashing or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. DuPont Safety & Construction.
    b. Protecto Wrap Company.

B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.

C. Nails and Staples: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer and complying with ASTM F1667.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Seaming Tape:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Typar, a Berry Global brand; TYPAR® Seaming Tape or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Barricade Building Products; INDEVCO Group.

b. DuPont Safety & Construction.
c. Polyken, a Berry Global brand.

B. All-Temperature Flashing Tape: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, block-copolymer acrylic adhesive, bonded to spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than16 mil.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Typar, a Berry Global brand; TYPAR® All-Temperature Flashing or comparable product by one of the following:

a. 3M.
b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group Inc.

C. Double-Sided Tape: Composite, self-adhesive, 9.9-mil-thick, flashing consisting of acrylic adhesive bonded to polyfilm.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Typar, a Berry Global brand; Typar® Double-Sided Tape or comparable product by one of the following:

a. 3M.
b. Polyken, a Berry Global brand.

D. Straight-Butyl Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, 18-mil-thick, flashing consisting of pliable, butyl-rubber compound bonded to high-density polyethylene film.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Typar, a Berry Global brand; TYPAR® Butyl Flashing or comparable product by one of the following:

a. DuPont Safety & Construction.
b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group Inc.
c. Protecto Wrap Company.
d. W. R. Grace & Co.-Conn.

E. Flashing Panels:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Typar, a Berry Global brand; TYPAR® Flashing Panels or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.

B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:

1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap unless otherwise indicated.

C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

END OF SECTION 07 2500

SECTION 07 2616 - BELOW-GRADE VAPOR RETARDER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:

1. Vapor retarder, seam tape, and penetration accessories for installation under interior slabs-on-grade.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 31 1123: 'Aggregate Base' for installation of vapor retarder over aggregate base under concrete slab.

1.2 REFERENCE

A. Association Publications:

1. American Concrete Institute:

a. ACI 302.1R-15, 'Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction'.

1) Section 3.2.3, 'Vapor Retarder'.

b. ACI 302.2R-06, 'Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials'.

B. Definitions:

1. Vapor Barrier: Material that has permeance of 0.1 perm or less. Vapor barrier is a material that is essentially vapor impermeable. Vapor barrier is a Class I vapor control layer. Test procedure for classifying vapor retarders is ASTM E96 Test Method A—the desiccant or dry cup method.
2. Vapor Retarder: Vapor retarder is a material that has permeance of 1.0 perm or less and greater than 0.1 perm. Vapor retarder is a material that is vapor semi-impermeable. Vapor retarder is a Class II vapor control layer. The test procedure for classifying vapor retarders is ASTM E96 Test Method A—the desiccant or dry cup method.
3. Vapor Retarder Classes and Permeance Descriptions:

a. Classes of Vapor Retarders:

1) Class I Vapor Retarder: 0.1 perm or less.
2) Class II Vapor Retarder: 1.0 perm or less and greater than 0.1 perm.

3) Class III Vapor Retarder: 10 perm or less and greater than 1.0 perm.

b. Four general classes based on permeance):

1) Vapor Impermeable: 0.1 perm or less.
2) Vapor semi-impermeable: 1.0 perm or less and greater than 0.1 perm.
3) Vapor semi-permeable: 10 perm or less and greater than 1.0 perm.
4) Vapor permeable: greater than 10 perms.

C. Reference Standards:

1. ASTM International:

a. ASTM D1709-16a, 'Standard Test Methods for Impact Resistance of Plastic Film by the Free-Falling Dart Method'.
b. ASTM E96/E96M-16, 'Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials'.
c. ASTM E1745-17, 'Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data:

a. Manufacturer's literature or cut-sheets.

2. Samples:

a. Vapor Retarder:

1) Submit sample of specified vapor retarder.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Test And Evaluation Reports:

a. Independent laboratory test results showing compliance with ASTM C1745 Standard.

2. Source Quality Control Submittals:

a. Vapor Retarder:

1) Installation, seaming, and penetration boot instructions.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Include following in Operations and Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:

    a. Warranty Documentation:

        1) Final, executed copy of Warranty:

    b. Record Documentation:

        1) Manufacturers documentation:

            a) Manufacturer's documentation showing compliance to Contract Documents.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty:

1. Manufacturer standard warranty to be free of defects and installed without damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:

    a. Fortifiber, Reno, NV www.fortifiber.com.
    b. Insulation Solutions, East Peoria, IL www.insulationsolutions.com.
    c. Inteplast Group, Livingston NJ www.BarrierBac.com.
    d. Raven Industries, Sioux Falls, SD www.ravenind.com.
    e. Reef Industries, Houston, TX www.reefindustries.com.
    f. Stego Industries, San Juan Capistrano, CA www.stegoindustries.com.
    g. W R Meadows, Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.

B. Materials:

1. Vapor Retarder:

    a. Design Criteria:

        1) Meet requirements of ASTM E1745, Class A rating.
        2) Thickness: 15 mil minimum.
        3) Physical Properties:

a) Water Vapor Pemeance ASTM E96, Method A Perm 0.01
b) Puncture Resistance ASTM D1709.

b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories.

1) Barrier-Bac VB-350 (16 mil) by Inteplast Group.
2) Griffolyn 15 by Reef Industries.
3) Moistop Ultra 15 Underslab Vapor Retarder by Fortifiber.
4) Perminator (15 mil) by W R Meadows.
5) Stego Wrap by Stego.
6) Vapor Block 15 by Raven Industries.
7) Viper Vaporcheck II 15 mil by Insulation Solutions.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Vapor Barrier:

1. Seam Tape: As recommended by Membrane Manufacturer for continuous taping of seams and sealing of penetration boots.
2. Penetration Boots at Utility Penetrations:

a. Quality Standard: Factory fabricated pipeboots:

1) Moistop: The Boot.
2) Raven: VaporBoot.
3) Reef Industries: VaporBoot.
4) All Others:

a) Other Manufacturer's boot system.
b) or
c) Field fabricated from same material as vapor retarder membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 3113 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Asphalt shingles.
2. Underlayment.
3. Metal flashing and trim.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1. Asphalt Shingles: Full size.
2. Ridge and Hip Cap Shingles: Full size.
3. Exposed Valley Lining: 12 inches square.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of asphalt shingle indicated.

1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, of sizes indicated:

1. Asphalt Shingles: Full size.
2. Ridge and Hip Cap Shingles: Full size.
3. Exposed Valley Lining: 12 inches square.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of asphalt shingle and underlayment product indicated, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For synthetic underlayment and high-temperature, self-adhering sheet underlayment, from ICC-ES or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that product is suitable for intended use under applicable building codes.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For asphalt shingles to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Asphalt Shingles: 100 sq. ft. of each type, in unbroken bundles.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated location protected from weather, sunlight, and moisture according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Store underlayment rolls on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double stack rolls.

C. Protect unused roofing materials from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing work is not in progress.

D. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to prevent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Manufacturing defects.

2. Material Warranty Period: 40 years from date of Substantial Completion, prorated, with first 10 years nonprorated.
3. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds of up to 120 mph for 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Algae-Resistance Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor for 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
5. Workmanship Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.13 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for Class A fire resistance according to ASTM E 108 or UL 790 by Underwriters Laboratories or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.14 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D 3462/D 3462M, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide GAF "Timberline Natural Shadow" Lifetime Shingles or comparable product.
2. Algae Resistance: Granules resist algae discoloration.

3. Impact Resistance: UL 2218, Class 4.
4. Color and Blends: Match existing shingles.

B. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles.

1.15 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Synthetic Underlayment: UV-resistant polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyethylene polymer fabric with surface coatings or treatments to improve traction underfoot and abrasion resistance; evaluated and documented to be suitable for use as a roof underlayment under applicable codes by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products as recommended by shingle manufacturer.

B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, High Temperature: Minimum of 40-mil-thick; with slip-resisting, polymer-film-reinforced or glass-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive; with release backing; cold applied; and evaluated and documented to be suitable for use for intended purpose under applicable codes by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products as recommended by shingle manufacturer.
2. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F according to ASTM D 1970/D 1970M.

1.16 ACCESSORIES

A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.

B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F 1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch-diameter, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch-diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch through OSB or plywood sheathing.

1. Shank: Smooth.
2. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.

C. Synthetic-Underlayment Fasteners: As recommended in writing by synthetic-underlayment manufacturer for application indicated.

1.17 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. General: Comply with requirements in Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item.

1. Open-Valley Flashings: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with 1-inch-high, inverted-V profile at center of valley and equal flange widths of 12 inches.
2. Drip Edges: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with 2-inch roof-deck flange and 1-1/2-inch fascia flange with 3/8-inch drip at lower edge.

C. Vent Pipe Flashings: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, at least 1/16 inch thick. Provide lead sleeve sized to slip over and turn down into pipe, soldered to skirt at slope of roof, and extending at least 4 inches from pipe onto roof.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored; and that provisions have been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with underlayment manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at the eaves. Lap sides and ends and treat laps as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at interval recommended in writing by manufacturer. Fasten according to manufacturer's written instructions. Cover underlayment within period recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install in single layer on roofs sloped at 4:12 and greater.
2. Install in double layer on roofs sloped at less than 4:12.

C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install, wrinkle free, on roof deck. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer if applicable. Install lapped in direction that sheds water. Lap sides not less than 3-1/2 inches. Lap ends not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within seven days.

1. Eaves: Extend from edges of eaves 24 inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
2. Rakes: Extend from edges of rake 24 inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
3. Valleys: Extend from lowest to highest point 18 inches on each side.
4. Hips: Extend 18 inches on each side.
5. Ridges: Extend 36 inches on each side.

D. Metal-Flashed, Open-Valley Underlayment: Install two layers of minimum 36-inch-wide underlayment centered in valley. Stagger end laps between layers at least 72 inches. Lap ends of each layer at least 12 inches in direction to shed water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement. Fasten each layer to roof deck.

1. Lap roof-deck underlayment over first layer of valley underlayment at least 6 inches.

2.3 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."

B. Open-Valley Flashings: Install centered in valleys, lapping ends at least 8 inches in direction to shed water. Fasten upper end of each length to roof deck beneath overlap.

1. Secure hemmed flange edges into metal cleats spaced 12 inches apart and fastened to roof deck.

C. Eave Drip Edges: Install eave drip-edge flashings below underlayment and fasten to roof sheathing.

D. Pipe Flashings: Form flashing around pipe penetrations and asphalt shingles. Fasten and seal to asphalt shingles as recommended by manufacturer.

2.4 ASPHALT-SHINGLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and recommendations in NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."

B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt-shingle strip with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.

1. Extend asphalt shingles 1/2 inch over fasciae at eaves and rakes.

2. Install starter strip along rake edge.

C. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.

D. Fasten asphalt-shingle strips with a minimum of four roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. When ambient temperature during installation is below 50 deg F, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.

E. Open Valleys: Cut and fit asphalt shingles at open valleys, trimming upper concealed corners of shingle strips. Maintain uniform width of exposed open valley from highest to lowest point.

1. Set valley edge of asphalt shingles in a 3-inch-wide bed of asphalt roofing cement.
2. Do not nail asphalt shingles to metal open-valley flashings.

F. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.

END OF SECTION 07 3113

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 07 4113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standing-seam metal roof panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review structural loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for low-slope roof products.

B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 or ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

D. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type

indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E1637.

B. Vertical-Rib, Snap-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Berridge
    b. Fabral.
    c. IMETCO.
    d. PAC-CLAD; Petersen Aluminum Corporation; a Carlisle company.

2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.

    a. Thickness: 0.032 inch.
    b. Surface: Embossed finish.
    c. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
    d. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Clips: One-piece fixed to accommodate thermal movement.

    a. Material: 0.0250-inch- thick, stainless steel sheet.

4. Panel Coverage: 18 inches.
5. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D1970.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D1970.

3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Carlisle WIP Products; a brand of Carlisle Construction Materials.
    b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
    c. Henry Company.
    d. Protecto Wrap Company.

B. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

B. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

C. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.

D. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal

panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Extend underlayment into gutter trough. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

1. Apply over the entire roof surface.

B. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.

C. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 4113.16

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 07 4646 - FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fiber-cement siding and soffit.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
2. Section 07 2500 "Weather Barriers" for weather-resistive barriers.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate siding installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, texture, and pattern required.

1. 24-inch-wide-by-36-inch-high Sample panel of siding assembled on plywood backing.
2. 12-inch-long-by-actual-width Sample of soffit.
3. 12-inch-long-by-actual-width Samples of trim and accessories.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of fiber-cement siding and soffit.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fiber-cement siding.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of fiber-cement siding required, from ICC-ES.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of product, including related accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish full lengths of fiber-cement siding and soffit including related accessories, in a quantity equal to 2 percent of amount installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups for fiber-cement siding including accessories.

a. Size: 48 inches long by 60 inches high.
b. Include outside corner on one end of mockup.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with labels intact until time of use.

B. Store materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including cracking and deforming.
b. Deterioration of materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products, including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

A. General: ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. GAF.
c. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
d. Nichiha Architectural Panels.
e. AZEK Building Products, AZEK PaintPro Trim

B. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch.

D. Panel Texture: 48-inch-wide sheets with wood-grain texture.

E. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

F. Horizontal Pattern: Boards 8-1/4 to 8-1/2 inches wide with wood grain texture.

2.3 FIBER-CEMENT SOFFIT

A. General: ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
c. Nichiha Architectural Panels.

B. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch.

C. Pattern: 12-inch- wide sheets with wood-grain texture.

D. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.

1. Provide accessories matching color and texture of adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.

B. Decorative Accessories: Provide the following fiber-cement decorative accessories as indicated:

1. Moldings and trim with wood-grain texture.

C. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing complying with Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.

1. Finish for Aluminum Flashing: High-performance organic finish.

D. Fasteners:

1. For fastening to wood, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into substrate.
2. For fastening fiber cement, use hot-dip galvanized fasteners.

E. Continuous Soffit Vents: Aluminum, hat-channel shape, with perforations; 2 inches wide and not less than 96 inches long.

1. Net-Free Area: 4 sq. in./linear ft..
2. Finish: White paint.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fiber-cement siding and soffit and related accessories.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

1. Do not install damaged components.
2. Install fasteners no more than 24 inches o.c.

B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07 4646

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 07 5423 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered TPO membrane roofing system.
2. Roof insulation.
3. Cover board.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 06 Section “Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.
3. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. TPO: Thermoplastic polyolefin.

B. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section. Roof Consultants Institute “Glossary of Roofing Terms.”

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.

B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. The installed roof system shall resist uplift pressures associated with an FM I-90 rating and shall resist damage from impact in accordance with FM 4470 "Resistance to Foot Traffic" testing.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
3. Cover boards with thickness.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Sheet roofing, of color specified, including T-shaped side and end lap seam.
2. Roof insulation.
3. Cover boards.
4. Metal termination bars.
5. Metal Edge trim.
6. Expansion joints.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of membrane roofing system.

~~F.~~ Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system, from the ICC-ES or UL~~.~~

G. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by membrane roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation and fasteners for membrane roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated, as determined by testing identical membrane roofing materials by a qualified testing agency. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

E. Pre-installation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard or customized form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special warranty includes membrane roofing, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, roofing accessories, and other components of membrane roofing system including all edge metal, coping, and counter flashing for true edge-to-edge warranty.
2. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty shall include coverage for wind speeds up to 100 mph.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TPO MEMBRANE ROOFING

A. Fabric-Reinforced Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, uniform, flexible TPO sheet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. GAF Materials Corp – BASIS OF DESIGN
b. Johns Manville
c. Carlisle Syntec Systems.

2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
3. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.2 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, and compatible with membrane roofing.

1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced thermoplastic polyolefin sheet flashing, 55 mils thick, minimum, of same color as sheet membrane.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.

E. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

F. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.

G. Tape flashing products that do not contain a heat welded seam to the TPO roofing membrane are not permitted.

H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.3 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: 2 layers 2" flat ISO with ½" cover board for minimum R-25 insulation value. Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by TPO membrane roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class I, Grade 2 (20 psi), felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope and location as indicated on plans.

D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

E. Rigid polyisocyanurate cover board, with a coated polymer-bonded glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam conforming to or exceeding the requirements of ASTM C 1289 / Class 4, Grade 1. with the following characteristics:
   1. Board Thickness: ½" or 12.7mm
   2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 80psi (551kPa)
   3. Thermal Resistance (LTTR value) of: >2.5

2.4 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Furnish roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with membrane roofing.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and furnished by roofing system manufacturer.

C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:

   1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
   2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Tear off existing EPDM roof system, gravel surfaced BUR and insulation boards down to existing steel deck. Remove associated edge metal, membrane flashing, and metal counter flashing as needed to achieve proper attachment and flashing heights of new roof system.

B. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

C. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

D. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

E. Steel Deck

1. Metal decks must be a minimum uncoated thickness of 22 gauge (0.8 mm) and shall have a G-90 galvanized finish on all panels.
2. When re-roofing over steel decks, surface corrosion shall be removed, and repairs to severely corroded areas made. Loose or inadequately secured decking shall be fastened, and irreparable or otherwise defective decking shall be replaced.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Comply with membrane roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.

E. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.

1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

F. Mechanically Attached Insulation

1. Fasten 2 layers of 2" ISO simultaneously to steel deck using the quantity and type fastener as required by manufacturer to achieve wind uplift ratings.

2. Install each layer to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof using appropriate fastening patterns.
3. Stagger board joints so that there is a minimum of 6" off-set from first to second layer.

3.4 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so cover board is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Comply with membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof cover board.

C. Install cover board with long joints of cover board in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with cover board.

1. Cut and fit cover board within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

D. Trim surface of cover board where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.

1. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.

E. Adhered Cover Board: Adhere cover board to substrate as follows:

1. Install cover board in two-part urethane adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's instruction.
2. Install to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof using proper bead size and spacing.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.5 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere membrane roofing over area to receive roofing and install according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Start installation of membrane roofing in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

C. Accurately align membrane roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of membrane roofing at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing membrane roofing. Do not apply to splice area of membrane roofing.

E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten membrane roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

F. Apply membrane roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap membrane roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of membrane roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet membrane.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily and repair seam sample areas.
3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not comply with requirements.

H. Spread sealant bed over deck drain flange at roof drains and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.

I. Install membrane roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing membrane roofing system.

3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars. All termination bar is to be covered with metal counter flashing.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates; and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 5423

SECTION 07 6200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
2. Low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
3. Steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 07 7100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured copings, roof-edge specialties, roof-edge drainage systems, reglets, and counterflashings.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
2. Low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
3. Steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

B. Product Data Submittals:

1. Underlayment materials.
2. Elastomeric sealant.
3. Butyl sealant.

C. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long by actual width.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, are to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim are not to rattle, leak, or loosen, and are to remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
b. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.

2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain underlayment from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

    a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
    c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

H. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain reglets from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Material: Aluminum, 0.024 inch thick.

3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams:

1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters:

1. Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required.
2. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections.
3. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard, but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness.
4. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
5. Gutter Profile: Style F in accordance with cited sheet metal standard.
6. Expansion Joints: Butt type with cover plate.
7. Gutters with Girth 16 to 20 Inches (410 to 510 mm): Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.

1. Fabricated Hanger Style: Fig. 1-35G in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
2. Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.

C. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch-wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

D. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflows. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

2.7 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Apron, Step, Cricket, and Backer Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

B. Valley Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

C. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

D. Eave, Rake, Ridge, and Hip Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

E. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

F. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

G. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

PART 3 - XECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:

1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses.
5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller.
6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of sealant.
3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
6. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
7. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
8. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous

coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.

a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters:

1. Join sections with joints sealed with sealant.
2. Provide for thermal expansion.
3. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position.
4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
5. Slope to downspouts.
6. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
7. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous cleat.
8. Anchor gutter with gutter brackets spaced not more than 24 inches apart to roof deck unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.

C. Downspouts:

1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
3. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
4. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.

D. Parapet Scuppers:

1. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
2. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal with elastomeric sealant to scupper.
3. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
4. Seal with elastomeric sealant exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.

E. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below scupper discharge.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.

C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 07 6200

SECTION 07 7100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof-edge specialties.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site in conjunction with Pre-Roofing Conference.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.

1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section 07 5423 "Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing."

B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof-edge specialties tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:

1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

A. Roof-Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet and a continuous metal receiver with integral drip-edge cleat to engage fascia cover and secure single-ply roof membrane. Provide matching corner units.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
    b. Exceptional Metals.
    c. Hickman Company, W. P.
    d. Metal-Era, Inc.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Fascia Covers: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel, nominal 0.034-inch thickness.

    a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
    b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
    c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
4. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
5. Receiver: Galvanized-steel sheet, nominal 0.040-inch thickness.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

    1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
        b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
        c. Henry Company.
        d. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, a Drexel Metals Company.
        e. Owens Corning.

    2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M; stable after testing at 240 deg F.
    3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.

B. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.

C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.

D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Coil-Coated Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finishes:

1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M and coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

1. Apply continuously under roof-edge specialties.
2. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.

B. Slip Sheet: Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.

1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.

F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.3 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALITIES INSTALLATION

A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.

B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed.

END OF SECTION 07 7100

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
4. Butyl joint sealants.
5. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 9219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

C. Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.5 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.

2.6 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.

c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

a. Metal.
b. Glass.
c. Porcelain enamel.
d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

   a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
   b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

   a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

   a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
   b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

   c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull

distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

4. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
    c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    d. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
    e. Joints between different materials listed above.
    f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
    g. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    b. Tile control and expansion joints.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

G. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Aluminum thresholds.
b. Sill plates.

2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

SECTION 08 1113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
2. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.

5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Other Action Submittals:

1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

D. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

C. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.

D. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784.

E. Labeling of fire doors and frames:

1. All door openings in fire resistive walls and partitions requiring a rating shall be protected by assemblies which include doors, frames, hardware, closing devices, anchorage, sills, etc., installed in accordance with the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 80, Standard for "Fire Doors and Fire Windows" and the State Building Code.
2. The labels shall include the following:

    a. Accessibility: Each component shall bear a label located so as to be accessible after installation.
    b. Permanence: Each component shall bear a label of a type of material and be so attached that the life of the label and the attachment thereof can reasonably be expected to equal the life of the component to which it is attached. Labels shall be raised or embossed on metal labels or stamped into metal frames. Plastic or paper labels are unacceptable.
    c. Legibility: The label design shall be such that it can be visible and legible at all times and must be clean of any paint or other coverage making the label illegible.
    d. Fire Resistance: All approved labels on doors and on frames shall include thereon the fire resistance rating in hours and/or minutes for which the door or frame is labeled. Labels on frames with transoms or sidelights must identify that the opening assembly includes same.
    e. Other Requirements: The labels or stamps applied to frames must be provided by a manufacturer that has been approved by a laboratory or organization to provide testing and follow-up services for fire-rated opening assemblies.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

    1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

    1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
3. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.

G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.

    a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
    b. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than R-11 when tested according to ASTM C 1363, and a U-Value not greater than .09.

        1) Locations: Exterior doors.
        2) Basis of Design: Curries/Assa Abloy 777 Trio Doors

3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled edge.

    a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches.

4. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
5. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush).

a. Width: 1-3/4 inches.

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush).

a. Width: 1-3/4 inches.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. All frames to be equal rabbet frames.

C. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.067-inch- thick steel sheet.

D. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
3. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- thick steel sheet.
4. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.053-inch- thick steel sheet.
5. Frames for Borrowed Lights: 0.067-inch- thick steel sheet.
6. Frames for doors over 42": 0.067-inch- thick steel sheet.

E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. Post installed Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.

C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch- wide steel.

C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.

D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.

7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:

1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
    d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

    a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.

4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

    a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
    d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 08 1113

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 8000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Door trim for openings.
5. Factory- finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
6. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
7. Clearances and undercuts.

8. Requirements for veneer matching.
9. Doors to be factory finished and application requirements.
10. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranties.

B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons, and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Delamination of veneer.
b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

a. Contractor shall register the Work under this Section with the AWI Quality Certification Program at www.awiqcp.org or by calling 855-345-0991.

2.3 FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Doors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eggers Industries.
b. Oshkosh Door Company.

c. VT Industries Inc.

2. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
3. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch thick.

   a. Species: Select white birch.
   b. Cut: Rotary cut.
   c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
   d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
   e. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.

4. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.

5. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.

   a. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:

      1) 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
      2) 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.

   b. Provide doors with glued-wood-stave cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices in Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."

6. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
   2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

   1. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
   2. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

3. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.

1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: Architectural Woodwork Standards System-5, Varnish, Conversion.
3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match existing doors.
4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."

B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Job-Fitted Doors:

1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.

    a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.

2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:

    a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
    b. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
    c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 1416

SECTION 08 1433.13 - WOOD TERRACE DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-clad hinged wood-framed glass doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 5200 "Wood Windows" for related wood-framed transom and sidelite windows and mullions.
2. Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware" for hardware not specified in this Section.
3. Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" for on-site finishing of factory-primed hinged wood-framed glass doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Aluminum-clad hinged wood-framed glass doors.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each type of hinged wood-framed glass door.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and operating instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: For hinged wood-framed glass doors.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Detail attachments to other work, and between units, if any.
3. Include hardware and required clearances.

D. Samples: For each type of hinged wood-framed glass door and for each color and texture specified, 12-inch-long section with weather stripping, glazing bead, and factory-applied color finish.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For doors with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

F. Samples for Verification: For hinged wood-framed glass doors and components required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Main Framing Member: 12-inch-long section with weather stripping, glazing bead, and factory-applied color finish.
2. Hardware: Full-size units with factory-applied finish.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each hinged wood-framed glass door, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency; and for each class and performance grade indicated, tested at AAMA gateway size.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to hinged wood-framed glass door manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace hinged wood-framed glass doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
b. Structural failures including excessive deflection.
c. Excessive water leakage or air infiltration.
d. Faulty operation of movable panels and hardware.
e. Deterioration of wood, metals, vinyl, and other materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
f. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:

a. Hinged Door: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Insulating Glass: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
c. Metal Finish: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain hinged wood-framed glass doors from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Product Certification: AMMA certified with label attached to each door.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

1. Minimum Performance Class: Class CW.
2. Minimum Performance Grade: Grade 40.

C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum total fenestration product U-factor of 0.32 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.

D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum total fenestration product SHGC of 0.30.

2.3 ALUMINUM-CLAD HINGED WOOD-FRAMED GLASS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Andersen Windows, Inc.; Andersen Corporation
2. Cornerstone Bldg Brands (Ply-Gem)
3. JELD-WEN, Inc.
4. Kolbe Windows & Doors

B. Exterior Surfaces: Aluminum cladding with manufacturer's standard fluoropolymer two-coat system with fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight and complying with AAMA 2605.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Interior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard factory-applied primer Manufacturer's standard factory-applied color finish.

1. Wood Species: Manufacturer's standard species.

D. Frames and Door Panels: Fabricate from wood components complying with indicated requirements. Provide factory-assembled door panels with wide-profile stiles and factory-assembled frames.

E. Wood Components: Manufacturer's standard LVL or fine-grained wood lumber complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch deep by 2 inches wide; water-repellent preservative treated.

F. Trim and Glazing Stops: Material and finish to match cladding.

G. Mullions: Provide mullions and mullion casing and cover plates as shown, matching door units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of hinged wood-framed glass door units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of door units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, as indicated. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design loads of door units.

H. Integral Nailing Fin: Aluminum nailing fins for securing frame to structure; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

2.4 GLAZING

A. Glass and Glazing: Manufacturer's standard glazing system that produces weathertight seal..

1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, q3, Category II safety glass complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201.
2. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.

    a. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
    b. Lites: Two.
    c. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on third surface.

2.5 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware, fabricated from a corrosion-resistant material compatible with wood and aluminum cladding complying with AAMA 907; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock hinged wood-framed glass doors and sized to accommodate panel weight and dimensions.

B. Lock: Install manufacturer's standard keyed multipoint locking device on each operable panel, lockable from the inside and outside.

1. Design: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2. Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range of finishes.
3. Keying System: Keyed to match other building entrances.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Grilles (False Muntins): Provide grilles in designs indicated, for removable application to inside of each panel lite.

1. Type: Interior, removable with between-glass grille.
2. Material: To match adjacent finish of door panel.
3. Design: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Bar Width: Not less than 3/4 inch wide.
5. Bar Profile: Square.
6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with door members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to the greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

C. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Provide anchors, clips, and accessories of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron for hinged wood-framed glass doors, complying with ASTM B456 or ASTM B633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hinged wood-framed glass doors in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring doors.

B. Fabricate hinged wood-framed glass doors that are reglazable without dismantling panel framing.

C. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each door panel unless otherwise indicated.

D. Factory machine hinged wood-framed glass doors for openings and hardware that is not surface applied.

E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

F. Factory-Glazed Fabrication: Glaze hinged aluminum-framed glass doors in the factory.

2.8 WOOD FINISHES

A. Factory-Applied Primer: Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied prime coat complying with WDMA T.M. 11.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604 and containing not less than 50 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of Work.

B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of threshold substrate, and operational clearances.

C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated, weathertight hinged door installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing hinged doors, hardware, accessories, and other components.

B. Install hinged wood-framed glass doors level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack of frames and panels, and without impeding thermal movement; anchored securely in place to structural support; and in proper relation to wall flashing, vapor retarders, air barriers, water/weather barriers, and other adjacent construction. Comply with ASTM E2112.

C. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, to provide weathertight construction.

D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials according to ASTM E2112.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

B. Adjust operating panels and screens to provide a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation, without binding, and weathertight closure.

C. Adjust hardware for proper alignment, smooth operation, and proper latching without unnecessary force or excessive clearance.

D. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing hinged wood-framed glass doors. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove nonpermanent labels, excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

E. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

F. Protect hinged wood-framed glass door surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances contact hinged wood-framed glass door surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Refinish or replace hinged doors with damaged finishes.

H. Replace damaged components.

END OF SECTION 08 1433.13

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 3613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sectional-door assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's standard size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Glazing.
2. Metal for door sections.
3. Hardware.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranty and finish warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Manufacturer's warranty.

C. Finish warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions in the U.S. Department of Justice's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" applicable to sectional doors.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
c. Faulty operation of hardware.
d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Provide sectional doors that comply with performance requirements specified without failure from defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.

1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.

a. Deflection of door sections in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of door width.
b. Deflection of horizontal track assembly shall not exceed 1/240 of door height.

2.3 SECTIONAL-DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Aluminum Sectional Door: Provide sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated so that finished door assembly is rigid and aligned with tight hairline joints; free of warp, twist, and deformation; and complies with requirements in DASMA 102.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Raynor.
   b. Overhead Door.
   c. Wayne Dalton.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 10,000 operation cycles. One operation cycle is complete when door is opened from closed position to the open position and returned to closed position.

C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.4 cfm/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 or DASMA 105.

D. U-Value: 0.052 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.

E. Aluminum Sections: ASTM B221 extruded-aluminum stile and rail members of alloy and temper standard with manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated; in minimum thickness required to comply with requirements; with rail and stile dimensions and profiles indicated on Drawings; and with overlapped or interlocked weather- and pinch-resistant seal at meeting rails.

1. Door-Section Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
2. Section Reinforcing: Continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.

    a. Hardware Locations: Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.

3. Insulated Stiles and Rails: Fill stiles and rails manufacturer's standard polyurethane expanding foam.
4. Glazed Panels: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-framed section with glazing sealed with glazing tape and aluminum glazing bead. Glazing as follows:

    a. Insulating Glass Units: Manufacturers' standard unit with tempered glass lites complying with ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

F. Track: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel, high-lift track system. Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides.

1. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, minimum G60 zinc coating.
2. Size: As recommended in writing by manufacturer for door size, weight, track configuration and door clearances indicated on Drawings.
3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Provide galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches apart for door-drop safety device.

    a. Vertical Track: Incline vertical track to ensure weathertight closure at jambs. Provide continuous angle attached to track and wall.
    b. Horizontal Track: Provide continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.

G. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom top and jambs of door.

H. Hardware: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.

1. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Match roller-tire diameter to track width.

    a. Roller-Tire Material: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each door with galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

I. Locking Device:

1. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on single-jamb side, operable from inside only.

J. Counterbalance Mechanism:

1. Torsion Spring: Adjustable-tension torsion springs complying with requirements of DASMA 102 for number of operation cycles indicated, mounted on torsion shaft.
2. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised.

    a. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft.
    b. Provide one additional midpoint bracket for shafts up to 16 ft. long and two additional brackets at one-third points to support shafts more than 16 ft. long unless closer spacing is recommended in writing by door manufacturer.

3. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables with cable safety factor of at least 5 to 1.
4. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if lifting cable breaks.
5. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
6. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

K. Manual Door Operator:

1. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25 lbf

force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

L. Metal Finish: Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. High-Performance, Organic, Aluminum Finish (Two-Coat Fluoropolymer): AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: Cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: Conversion coating; Organic Coating: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 50 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AAMA 2604 and with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors and color densities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Tracks:

1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing with fasteners spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.

C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weather-resistant fit around entire perimeter.

D. Touchup Painting Galvanized Material: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 08 3613

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 5200 - WOOD WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes aluminum-clad wood windows.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for wood windows.

B. Shop Drawings: For wood windows.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For wood windows and components required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Exposed Finishes: 2 by 4 inches.
2. Exposed Hardware: Full-size units.

E. Product Schedule: For wood windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of wood window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to wood window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace wood windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, and air infiltration.
c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
e. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:

a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
c. Aluminum-Cladding Finish: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain wood windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

1. Minimum Performance Class: CW.
2. Minimum Performance Grade: 40.

C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.30 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.

D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.40.

2.3 WOOD WINDOWS

A. Aluminum-Clad Wood Windows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Andersen Windows, Inc.; Andersen Corporation
b. Cornerstone Bldg Brands (Ply-Gem)
c. JELD-WEN, Inc.
d. Kolbe Windows & Doors

B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:

1. Casement: Project out.
2. Fixed.

C. Frames and Sashes: Fine-grained wood lumber complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch deep by 2 inches wide; water-repellent preservative treated.

1. Exterior Finish: Aluminum-clad wood.

a. Aluminum Finish: Manufacturer's standard fluoropolymer two-coat system with fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight and complying with AAMA 2605.
b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Interior Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory-prime coat.

D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.

1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

    a. Tint: Gray.
    b. Kind: Fully tempered.

2. Lites: Two.
3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
4. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on third surface.

E. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

G. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Dividers (False Muntins): Provide divider grilles in designs indicated for each sash lite.

1. Quantity and Type: One permanently located between insulating-glass lites.
2. Material: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Profile: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.

1. Type and Location: Full, inside for project-out sashes.

B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.

1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.
2. Finish for Interior Screens: Baked-on organic coating in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: 18-by-14 or 18-by-16 mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D3656/D3656M.

1. Mesh Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate wood windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze wood windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.

E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.

C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.

C. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 5200

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Architectural Hinges
2. Continuous Hinges
3. Pivots Sets
4. Key Control System, Cylinders and Cores.
5. Locksets, Latchsets and Deadbolts
6. Panic Devices and Fire Rated Exit Devices
7. Closers and Door Control Devices
8. Automatic Door Operators
9. Overhead Door Stops and Holders
10. Floor and Wall Stops
11. Door Bolts and Coordinators
12. Door Pulls, Push/Pull Plates and Push/Pull Sets
13. Protective Plates
14. Door Seals, Gasketing and Weatherstripping
15. Thresholds
16. Miscellaneous Door Control Devices
17. Electromechanical Hardware
18. Miscellaneous Access Control Components and Security Equipment

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to the following sections.

1. Section 01 2000: Price and Payment Procedures
2. Section 08 1113: Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
3. Section 08 1400: Wood Doors
4. Section 08 3323: Coiling Doors
5. Section 08 4113: Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
6. Section 08 3490: Tornado Resistant Opening Systems
7. Section 08 4126: All-Glass Entrances
8. Section 08 1100: Custom Steel Doors and Frames
9. Division 26: Electrical

10. Division 28: Electronic Safety and Security

D. Products furnished but not installed under this Section to include:

1. Cylinders for locks on entrance doors.
2. Final replacement cores and keys to be installed by Owner.

1.3 REFERENCES:

A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.

B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements. For items other than those scheduled in the "Headings" of Section 3, provide catalog information for the specified items and for those submitted.

C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into vertical format “hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Use specification heading numbers with any variations suffixed a, b, etc. Include the following information:
    a. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
    b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
    c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    d. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    f. Mounting locations for hardware.
    g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    h. Keying information.
    i. Cross-reference numbers used within schedule deviating from those specified.
    j. Column 1: State specified item and manufacturer.
    k. Column 2: State prior approved substituted item and its manufacturer.
2. Furnish complete wiring diagrams, riser diagrams, elevation drawings and operational descriptions of electrical components and systems, listed by opening in the hardware submittals. Elevation drawings shall identify locations of the system components with respect to their placement in the door opening. Operational descriptions shall fully detail how each electrical component will function within the opening, including all conditions of ingress and egress. Provide a copy with each hardware schedule submitted for approval. Supply a copy with delivery of hardware to the jobsite and another copy to the Owner at the time of project completion.
3. Submittal Sequence: Submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.
4. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

D. Provide samples if requested of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule. Submit samples prior to submission of final hardware schedule.
    1. Samples will be returned to the supplier. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated in the Work, within limitations of keying coordination requirements.

E. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

F. Contract closeout submittals:

1. Operation and maintenance data: Complete information for installed door hardware.
2. Warranty: Completed and executed warranty forms.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and locksets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.

1. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that employs an experienced Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) who is available for consultation to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work.

B. Coordination Meetings:

1. Contractor to set up and attend the following:
   a. Lock distributor to meet with the Owner to finalize lock functions and keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.
   b. Lock distributor and lock, closer and exit device manufacturer to meet with the installer prior to beginning of installation of door hardware. Instruct installer on proper installation of specified products.
2. General Contractor to set up and attend the following:
3. Meet with the Owner, General Contractor, Supplier, electrical and security contractors to coordinate all electrical hardware items. Supplier to provide riser diagrams, elevation drawings, wiring diagrams and operational descriptions as required by the General and sub-contractors.

C. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and tested by UL or Warnock Hersey for given type/size opening and degree of label. Provide proper latching hardware, door closers, approved-bearing hinges and seals whether listed in the Hardware Schedule or not. All hardware to comply with State and local codes and UL 10C.
2. Where emergency exit devices are required on fire-rated doors, (with supplementary marking on doors' UL labels indicating "Fire Door to be

equipped with Fire Exit Hardware") provide UL label on exit devices indicating "Fire Exit Hardware".

D. All hardware is to comply with Federal and State Handicap laws.

E. Substitutions: Request for substitutions of items of hardware other than those listed as "acceptable and approved" shall be made to the architect in writing no later than fourteen (14) days prior to bid opening. Approval of substitutions will only be given in writing or by Addenda. Requests for substitutions shall be accompanied by samples and/or detailed information for each manufacturer of each product showing design, functions, material thickness and any other pertinent information needed to compare your product with that specified. Lack of this information will result in a refusal.

F. Pre-Installation Coordination:

1. Installation of hardware shall be installed or directly supervised and inspected by a skilled installer certified by the manufacturer of locksets, door closers, and exit devices used on the project, or with not less than 3 years' experience in successful completion of projects similar in size and scope.
2. Schedule a hardware pre-installation meeting on site to review and discuss the installation of continuous hinges, locksets, door closers, exit devices, overhead stops, and electromechanical door hardware.
3. Meeting attendees shall be notified 7 days in advance and shall include: Architect, Contractor, Door Hardware Installers (including low voltage hardware), Manufacturers representatives for above hardware items, and any other effected subcontractors or suppliers.
4. All attendees shall be prepared to distribute installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates, and physical hardware samples.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING:

A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.

C. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.

D. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).

E. Provide secure lock up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.

1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.

B. Special warranties:

1. Mortise Locks: 3 Year Period
2. Exit Devices: 3 Year Period
3. Surface Closers: 30 Year Period
4. Automatic Door Operators: 2 Year Period

1.8 MAINTENANCE:

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions that are packed in hardware items for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Parts kits: Furnish manufacturers' standard parts kits for locksets, exit devices, and door closers. (REMOVE UNLESS OWNER REQUIRES)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the hardware schedule at the end of this Section.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS: (*Denotes manufacturer referenced in the Hardware Headings)

A. Hinges:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. Ives*
b. Bommer
c. McKinney

2. Characteristics:

a. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
b. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
c. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:

1) Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high

2) Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high

d. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:

1) Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
2) Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

e. 2 inches or thicker doors:

1) Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
2) Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

f. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.

g. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.

h. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.

i. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:

1) Steel Hinges: Steel pins
2) Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
3) Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
4) Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
5) Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

j. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

B. Cylinders and Keying:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. Match existing keying system or establish new (Schlage 29T) keying system per owner direction

2. Characteristics:

a. New Keying System: Except as otherwise indicated, provide new master key system for project.

b. Equip locksets with Full Size Interchangeable Cores (FSIC) featuring patented, restricted keys (Schlage Everest 29T) and auxiliary locking pin. Patented key and cylinder design to be valid until 2029.

c. Equip locksets with Small Format Interchangeable Cores (SFIC) with unrestricted keys (Schlage Everest 29T) and auxiliary locking pin.

d. Equip locksets with conventional cylinders featuring patented, restricted keys (Schlage Everest 29T) and auxiliary locking pin. Patented key and cylinder design to be valid until 2029.
e. Equip locksets with Schlage Everest Primus XP high-security cylinders. Cylinders to comply with performance requirements for Grade 1 cylinders as listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.5 and that have been tested for pick and drill resistance requirements of UL 437 and are UL listed. Cylinders and key blanks to be patented until 2024.
f. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
g. Comply with Owner's instructions for master keying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.
h. Permanently inscribe each key with number of locks that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key symbol, and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
i. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.
j. Furnish the following Key Quantities:

1) Three (3) change keys for each lock.
2) Five (5) master keys for each master system.
3) Five (5) grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system.
4) Ten (10) construction master keys.
5) Two (2) construction Control Keys.
6) One (1) extra blank for each lock.

k. Furnish construction master keys to General Contractor.

1) Deliver keys to Owner.

l. Key Control Software: Schlage Sitemaster 200 for Windows or equivalent, supplied with factory bitting, and keyset symbols.

C. Mortise Locksets and Latchsets: as scheduled.

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. Schlage L9000 Series*
b. Falcon MA Series
c. Accurate 9000/9100

2. Required Features:

a. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
b. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator window measuring a minimum 2-inch x 1/2 inch with 180-degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility.
c. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.

d. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
e. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
f. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide switches and sensors integrated into the locks and latches.
g. Provide motor based electrified locksets that comply with the following requirements:

    1) Universal input voltage – single chassis accepts 12 or 24VDC to allow for changes in the field without changing lock chassis.
    2) Fail Safe/Fail Secure – changing mode between electrically locked (fail safe) and electrically unlocked (fail secure) is field selectable without opening the lock case.
    3) Low maximum current draw – maximum 0.4 amps to allow for multiple locks on a single power supply.
    4) Low holding current – maximum 0.01 amps to produce minimal heat, eliminate "hot levers" in electrically locked applications, and to provide reliable operation in wood doors that provide minimal ventilation and air flow.
    5) Connections – provide quick-connect Molex system standard.

h. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.

    1) Vandlgard: Provide levers with vandal resistant technology for use at heavy traffic or abusive applications.
    2) Scheduled Lock Series and Design: Schlage L Series 17A:

        a) Lever Design 17
        b) Rosette Design A.

i. Mortise Locks used at ICC-500 rated door and frame assemblies are to be tested and approved for use with materials specified in Section 083490-Tornado Resistant Assemblies.

D. Exit Devices:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

    a. Von Duprin 98 Series*
    b. Sargent 8000 Series
    c. Precision Apex 2100

2. Characteristics:

a. Exit devices to be UL Listed for life safety. Exit devices for fire rated openings to have "UL" labels for "Fire Exit Hardware."
b. Exit devices mounted on labeled wood doors to be mounted on the door per the door manufacturer's requirements.
c. All trim to be thru-bolted to the lock stile case.
d. Lever trim to be solid case material with a break-away feature to limit damage to the unit from vandalism. Lever design to match locksets.
e. All exit devices to be made of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum material, powder coated, anodized, or plated to the standard architectural finishes to match the balance of the door hardware.
f. Provide glass bead kits (GBK) to shim exit devices on doors with raised glass beads, as required.
g. All exit devices to be one manufacturer. No deviation will be considered.
h. All series exit devices to incorporate a fluid damper, which decelerates the touchpad on its return stroke and eliminates noise associated with exit device operation. All exit devices to be non-handed. Touchpad to extend a minimum of 1/2 of the door width and to extend to the height of the cross rail housing for a "no pinch" operation. Plastic touchpads are not acceptable. All latchbolts to be the deadlocking type. Latchbolts to have a self-lubricating coating to reduce wear. Plated or plastic coated latchbolts are not acceptable. Plastic linkage and "dogging" components are not acceptable.
i. Surface vertical rod devices to be UL labeled for fire door applications without the use of bottom rod assemblies. Where bottom rods are required for security applications, the devices to be UL labeled for fire doors applications with rod and latch guards by the device manufacturer.
j. Exit devices to include impact resistant, flush mounted end cap design to avoid damage due to carts and other heavy objects passing through an opening. End cap to be of heavy-duty metal alloy construction and provide horizontal adjustment to provide alignment with device cover plate. When exit device end cap is installed, no raised edges will protrude.
k. Scheduled Trim Model 996L:
    1) Lever Design 17
l. Exit devices used at ICC-500 rated door and frame assemblies are to be tested and approved for use with materials specified in Section 083490-Tornado Resistant Assemblies.

E. Surface Closers:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    a. LCN Closers 4010/4110/4020 Series*

b. Norton 9500 Series
c. Corbin Russwin DC8000

2. Characteristics:

a. Door closers to have fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with a high strength cast iron cylinder.
b. All closers to utilize a stable fluid withstanding temperature range of 120oF to -30oF without seasonal adjustment of closer speed to properly close the door. Closers for fire-rated doors to be provided with temperature stabilizing fluid that complies with standards UBC 7-2 (1997) and UL 10C.
c. Spring power to be continuously adjustable over the full range of closer sizes, and allow for reduced opening force for the physically handicapped. Spring power adjustment (LCN Fast ™ Power Adjust) allows for quick and accurate power adjustment and visually shows closer power size settings by way of dial adjustment gauge located on closer spring tube. Hydraulic regulation to be by tamper-proof, non-critical valves. Closers to have separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed and back check.
d. All closers to have solid forged steel main arms (and forearms for parallel arm closers) and where specified to have a cast-in solid stop on the closer shoe ("CUSH"). All parallel arm mounted closers to have "EDA" type arms or, where door travel on out-swing doors must be limited, use "CUSH" or "SCUSH" type closers. Auxiliary stops are not required when "CUSH" type closers are used. Provide drop plates where top rail of door is not sufficient for closer mounting. Provide "cush shoe supports" and "blade stop spacers" where dictated by frame details.
e. Overhead concealed closers to have spring power adjustable for 50% increase in closing power and fully mortised door tracks.
f. All surface closers to be certified to exceed ten million (10,000,000) full load cycles by a recognized independent testing laboratory. All closers (overhead, surface and concealed) to be of one manufacturer and carry manufacturer's ten year warranty (electric closers to have two year warranty).
g. Access-Free Manual Closers: Where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped provide adjustable units complying with ADA and ANSI A-117.1 provisions for door opening force.
h. Closers to be installed to allow door swing as shown on plans. Doors swinging into exit corridors to provide for corridor clear width as required by code. Where possible, mount closers inside rooms.
i. Powder coating finish to be certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing by ETL, an independent testing laboratory used by BHMA for ANSI certification.
j. Combination Door Closers and Holders: Provide units designed to hold door in open position under normal usage and to release and automatically close door under fire conditions. Incorporate an

integral electromagnetic holder mechanism designed for use with UL listed fire detectors, provided with normally closed switching contacts.

k. Magnetic Door Holders to be heavy duty wall or floor mounted with metal housing and complete mounting hardware. Provide 24V holding coils unless otherwise scheduled.

l. Where specified, security closers (Series 4040XP and 146) to have heavy duty forged steel arms with special joints to prevent disassembly. All covers to be one-piece drawn metal and utilize a four point mounting. All exposed fasteners to have hex-lobular drive with a security pin.

F. Power Operators:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. LCN 4642 Series *
b. Besam Swingmaster MP Series
c. Horton 4000LE series Series

2. Characteristics:

a. Provide low energy automatic operator units that are electro-mechanical design complying with ANSI A156.19 where automatic operators are specified.

b. Operator shall be powered with a DC motor working through reduction gears. Closing shall be spring force. No manual, hydraulic, or chain drive closer will be acceptable. The motor is to be off when the door is in closing mode. The door can be manually operated with the power on or off without damage to the operator. The operator shall include variable adjustments, including opening and closing speed adjustment. Operator shall be mounted in an aluminum cover.

c. Provide units with manual off/auto/hold-open switch, push and go function to activate power operator, vestibule interface delay, electric lock delay, hold-open delay adjustable from 2 to 30 seconds, and logic terminal to interface with accessories, mats, and sensors.

d. Provide drop plates, brackets, or adapters for arms as required to suit details.

e. Provide hard-wired motion sensors and/or actuator switches for operation as specified. Actuators shall be weather-resistant type at exterior applications.

f. Provide key switches, with LED's, recommended and approved by the manufacturer of the automatic operator as required for the function as described in the operation description of the hardware sets. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.

g. Where automatic operators are scheduled, provide complete assemblies of controls, switches, power supplies, relays, and parts/material recommended and approved by the manufacturer

of the automatic operator for each individual leaf. Actuators shall control both doors simultaneously at pairs. Exterior and vestibule doors with automatic operators shall be sequenced to allow ingress or egress through both sets of openings as directed by the Architect. Locate the actuators, key switches, and other controls as directed by the Architect.

h. Provide units with inputs for smoke evacuation doors, where specified, which allow doors to power open upon fire alarm activation and hold open indefinitely or until fire alarm is reset, a presence detector input, which prevents a closed door from opening or a door that is fully opened from closing, a hold open toggle input, which allows remote activation for indefinite hold open and close the second time the input is activated, vestibule inputs, which allow sequencing operation of two units, and a SPDT relay for interfacing with latching or locking devices.

G. Overhead Door Stop/Holders:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. Glynn Johnson*
b. Rixson Firemark

2. Characteristics:

a. Provide heavy duty surface mounted door holders of stainless steel.

H. Floor Stops and Wall Bumpers:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. Ives*
b. Trimco
c. Rockwood Manufacturing

2. Characteristics: Refer to Hardware Headings.

I. Door Bolts/Coordinators:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. Ives*
b. Trimco
c. Rockwood Manufacturing

2. Characteristics:

a. Flush bolts to be forged brass 6-3/4" x 1", with 1/2" diameter bolts. Plunger to be supplied with milled surface one side that fits into a matching guide.
b. Automatic flush bolts to be UL listed as top and bottom bolts on a pair of classified fire doors. Bolt construction to be of rugged steel and brass components.

c. Self-latching flush bolts to be UL listed as top and bottom bolts on a pair of classified fire doors. Bolt construction to be of rugged steel and brass components.
d. Automatic flush bolts and self-latching flush bolts to be UL listed for fire door application without bottom bolts (LBB).
e. Furnish dust proof bottom strikes.
f. Coordinator to be soffit mounted non-handed fully automatic UL listed coordinating device for sequential closing of paired doors with or without astragals.
g. Provide filler piece to close the header. Provide brackets as required for mounting of soffit applied hardware.

J. Push Plates:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. Ives*
b. Trimco
c. Rockwood Manufacturing

2. Characteristics:

a. Exposed Fasteners: Provide manufacturers standard exposed fasteners.
b. Material to be forged stainless steel, per the Hardware Headings.
c. Provide plates sized as shown in Hardware Headings.

K. Door Pulls & Pull Plates:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. Ives*
b. Trimco
c. Rockwood Manufacturing

2. Characteristics:

a. Provide concealed thru-bolted trim on back to back mounted pulls, but not for single units.
b. Material to be forged stainless steel.
c. Provide units sized as shown in Hardware Headings.
d.

L. Push Pull Sets:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. Ives*
b. Trimco
c. Rockwood Manufacturing

2. Characteristics:

a. Provide mounting systems as shown in hardware sets.
b. Material to be tubular stainless steel.
c. Provide Push/Pull sets sized as shown in Hardware Headings.

M. Protective Plates:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

    a. Ives*
    b. Trimco
    c. Rockwood Manufacturing

2. Characteristics:

    a. Provide manufacturers standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine screws or self-tapping screws.
    b. Materials:
    c. Metal Plates: Stainless Steel, .050 inch (U.S. 18 gage).
    d. Fabricate protection plates not more than 2 inches less than door width on push side and not more than 1 inch less than door width on pull side.
    e. Sizes:
    f. Refer to hardware headings for specific sizes.
    g. Kick plates to be 8 inches in height.
    h. Mop plates to be 6 inches in height.
    i. Kick plates and Mop plates to be 1" less that bottom rail height where applicable.
    j. Armor plates to be 34 inches in height. Armor plates on fire doors to comply with NFPA 80.

N. Thresholds:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

    a. Zero Weatherstripping Co., Inc.*
    b. Pemko
    c. Reese Industries

2. Types: Indicated in Hardware Headings.

O. Door Seals/Gasketing:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

    a. Zero Weatherstripping Co., Inc.*
    b. Pemko
    c. Reese Industries

2. Types: Indicated in Hardware Headings.

P. Silencers:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

    a. Ives*
    b. Hager

c. Rockwood Manufacturing

2. Provide three for each single door; two for each pair of doors.

2.3 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

C. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.

1. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.
2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.
3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners.
4. Do not use thru-bolts or sex bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of adequately fastening the hardware, or otherwise found in Headings. Coordinate with wood doors and metal doors and frames. Where thru-bolts are used, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt as a means of reinforcing the work, or use sex screw fasteners.
5. Use thru-bolts for installation of all exit devices, closers, and surface-mounted overhead stops. Coordinate with wood doors and metal doors and frames. Where thru-bolts are used, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt as a means of reinforcing the work, or provide sex nuts and bolts.

2.4 Hardware Finishes:

A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and lock sets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).

B. Provide finishes that match those established by ANSI or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.

C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

D. Provide protective lacquer coating on all exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze, and aluminum, except as otherwise indicated. The suffix "-NL" is used with standard finish designations to indicate "no lacquer."

E. The designations used to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.

F. All hardware to be 626 (US26D), 652 (US26D) Satin Chrome Finish, with the following exceptions:

1. Exterior Hinges: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
2. Continuous Hinges: 628 (US28) Clear Anodized Aluminum
3. Door Closers: 689 Powder Coat Aluminum
4. Push Plates: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
5. Pull Plates: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
6. Protective Plates: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
7. Overhead Holders: 630 Satin Stainless Steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.

1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
2. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
3. NWWDA Industry Standard I.S.1.7, "Hardware Locations for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.

C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers".

F. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING:

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.

1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to function properly with final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Door Hardware Supplier's Field Service:

1. Inspect door hardware items for correct installation and adjustment after complete installation of door hardware.
2. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.
3. File written report of this inspection to Architect.

D. HARDWARE SCHEDULE

BASE BID:

HARDWARE SET: 101

DOOR NUMBER:
01

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP 630	IVE
1	CORRIDOR LOCK	L9456 L583-363	SCH
1	CYL/CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	RAIN DRIP	142AA (AS REQ'D)	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	ZER
1	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 102

DOOR NUMBER:
02

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	IVE
1	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	IVE
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 MC TBWMS	LCN
1	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 103

DOOR NUMBER:
03

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	PRIVACY LOCK	L9440 17A 09-544	SCH
1	SURFACE CLOSER	1461 RW/PA FC	LCN
1	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 104

DOOR NUMBER:
04

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP 630	IVE
1	PANIC HARDWARE	98-NL-SNB	VON
1	CYL/CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	1461 SCUSH FC	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	RAIN DRIP	142AA (AS REQ'D)	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	ZER
1	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 105

DOOR NUMBER:
05

EACH TO HAVE:

6	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP 630	IVE
1	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P (HMD)	IVE
1	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080	SCH
1	CYL/CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	1461 SCUSH FC	LCN
2	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	RAIN DRIP	142AA (AS REQ'D)	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	ZER
2	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 106

DOOR NUMBER:
06

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP 630	IVE
1	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080	SCH
1	CYL/CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	1461 SCUSH FC	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	RAIN DRIP	142AA (AS REQ'D)	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	ZER
1	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

ALTERNATE #1:

HARDWARE SET: 201

DOOR NUMBER:
05B

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP 630	IVE
1	PANIC HARDWARE	98-NL-SNB	VON
1	CYL/CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	RAIN DRIP	142AA (AS REQ'D)	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	ZER
1	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 202

DOOR NUMBER:
06B

EACH TO HAVE:

6	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP 630 (AS REQ'D)	IVE
1	REMOVABLE MULLION	4954 STAB	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE	98-DT-SNB	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE	98-NL-SNB	VON
1	CYL/CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4021 MC TBWMS	LCN
1	MOUNTING PLATE	4020-18/18G SRT (AS REQ'D)	LCN
1	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 WMS 120 VAC	LCN
1	JAMB ACTUATOR	8310-818T	LCN
1	WALL ACTUATOR	8310-853T	LCN
2	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS (AS REQ'D)	IVE
1	RAIN DRIP	142AA (AS REQ'D)	ZER
2	MEETING STILE	328AA-S (PAIR)	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144SBK PSA (AS REQ'D)	ZER
2	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA (AS REQ'D)	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223 (AS REQ'D)	ZER
1	KEY SWITCH	653-04 NS CYL	SCE

COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH CLAD DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER.
BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY CLAD DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER.
COORDINATE AUTO OPERATOR WITH CLAD DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER.
PROVIDE MOUNTING AND HEADER COMPONENTS AS REQUIRED.
COORDINATE AUTO OPERATOR MOUNTING WITH DOOR/FRAME DETAILS AND WALL/CEILING CONDITION. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL MOUNTING COMPONENTS AS REQUIRED. CONSULT AUTO OPERATOR MANUFACTURER AS REQUIRED.

OPERATION: LOCAL KEYSWITCH TO ENABLE ACTUATORS. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HARDWARE SET: 203

DOOR NUMBER:
08B

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP 630	IVE
1	CORRIDOR LOCK	L9456 L583-363	SCH
1	CYL/CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	RAIN DRIP	142AA (AS REQ'D)	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	ZER
1	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 204

DOOR NUMBER:
12

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP 630	IVE
1	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080	SCH
1	CYL/CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	1461 SCUSH FC	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	RAIN DRIP	142AA (AS REQ'D)	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	ZER
1	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 205

DOOR NUMBER:
05A

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	IVE
1	PANIC HARDWARE	98-NL-SNB	VON
1	CYL/CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SHCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 206

DOOR NUMBER:
08A

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070	SCH
1	CYL/CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 207

DOOR NUMBER:
07

EACH TO HAVE:

6	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P (HMD)	IVE
1	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP1	IVE
1	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070	SCH
1	CYL/CORE	AS REQUIRED	
2	OH STOP	90S	GLY
2	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 208

DOOR NUMBER:
09 10

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	IVE
1	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	IVE
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 MC TBWMS	LCN
1	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 209

DOOR NUMBER:
11

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080	SCH
1	CYL/CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	1461 SCUSH FC	LCN

HARDWARE SET: 210

DOOR NUMBER:
06A 06C
ALL HARDWARE BY OVERHEAD/COILING DOOR MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER.

HARDWARE SET: 211

DOOR NUMBER:
112

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP 630	IVE
1	CORRIDOR LOCK	L9456 L583-363	SCH
1	CYL/CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	RAIN DRIP	142AA (AS REQ'D)	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	ZER
1	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

FIELD VERIFY AND COORDINATE NEW HARDWARE WITH EXISTING CONDITIONS.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 08 8000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Glass for doors, interior borrowed lites, and storefront framing.
2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 8300 "Mirrors."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. IBC: International Building Code.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.

1. Insulating glass.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings.

B. Product Certificates: For glass.

C. Product Test Reports: For insulating glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
2. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope™.
4. Pilkington North America.
5. Vitro Architectural Glass.

B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.

C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

D. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.

3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers

of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type [FG-1]: Clear annealed float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.

B. Glass Type [FG-2]: Clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
2. Safety glazing required.

3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type [IG-1]: Low-E-coated, tinted insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Tinted fully tempered float glass.
4. Tint Color: Gray.
5. Interspace Content: Argon.
6. Indoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.
7. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: .65 maximum.
9. Summer Daytime U-Factor: .65 maximum.
10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .25 maximum.
11. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION 08 8000

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 9119 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed extruded-aluminum louvers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axis of the blades are horizontal).

C. Vertical Louver: Louver with vertical blades (i.e., the axis of the blades are vertical).

D. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashings, sealants, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
2. Show mullion profiles and locations.

C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

D. Delegated Design Submittal: For louvers indicated to comply with structural performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed

and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of baked enamel, powder coat, or organic finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fixed louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Louvers withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures are considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads:

a. Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

D. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal Drainable-Blade Louver, Extruded Aluminum:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
   b. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   c. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; Johnson Controls, Inc.

2. Louver Depth: 4 inches.
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch.
4. Mullion Type: Exposed.
5. Louver Performance Ratings:

   a. Free Area: Not less than 7.0 sq. ft. for 48-inch-wide by 48-inch-high louver.
   b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 900 fpm.
   c. Air Performance:

      1) Not more than 0.10-inch wg static pressure drop at 700-fpm free-area intake velocity.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Bird screening.

B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with stainless steel machine screws, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
3. Type: Rewirable frames with a driven spline or insert.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Bird Screening, Aluminum: 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003 or 5005, with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless steel fasteners.
3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

D. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from stainless steel components, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated in accordance with ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.

1. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting blade-spacing pattern.

C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.

D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.

E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

F. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers for recessed louvers.

G. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish louvers after assembly.

B. High-Performance Organic Finish, Two-Coat PVDF: Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604 and containing not less than 50 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 08 9119

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 09 2216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 4000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; and roof rafters and ceiling joists.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645. Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.

1. Steel Studs and Tracks:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) ClarkDietrich.
2) MarinoWARE.
3) MRI Steel Framing, LLC.

2. Embossed, High Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally comparable to conventional ASTM C645 steel studs and tracks.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) ClarkDietrich.
2) MarinoWARE.
3) MBA Building Supplies.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C645 top track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.

D. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ClarkDietrich.
b. Fire Trak Corp.
c. MarinoWARE.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.

H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

J. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 07 2100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 09 2216

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 09 2900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
2. Section 09 3013 "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    c. National Gypsum Company.
    d. USG Corporation.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.

b. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
c. Expansion (control) joint.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

E. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne

sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Hilti, Inc.
    b. Pecora Corporation.
    c. USG Corporation.

F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 2100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Mold-Resistant Type: At all interior applications.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."

5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 2900

SECTION 09 3013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Waterproof membranes.
4. Crack isolation membranes.
5. Metal Edge Strips

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 3050 "Tile Accessories"
2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
3. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:

Retain one of first two subparagraphs below.

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
3. Metal edge strips in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

C. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.
2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Foreman Certification.
3. Installer employs only Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers for Project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile from single source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
2. Obtain waterproof membrane and crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:

1. Waterproof membrane.
2. Crack isolation membrane.
3. Cementitious backer units.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Porcelain Tile Type, PT-1 and PWT-1: Unglazed porcelain tile.
1. Basis of Design: Crossville Studios – Lazy Daze – Cream. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or approved equal.
2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency
3. Face Size: 12in x 24in.
4. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
5. Thickness: 10mm.
6. Face: As indicated by Manufacturer.
7. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: 0.53.
8. Tile Color, Glaze and Pattern: Cream, Matte, Lazy Daze.
9. Grout Color: As indicated on Finish Legend or approved equal.

B. Porcelain Tile Type, PWT-2: Unglazed porcelain tile.
1. Basis of Design: Crossville Studios – Invidia – Bronze. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or approved equal.
2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency
3. Face Size: 12in x 24in.
4. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
5. Thickness: 9mm.
6. Face: As indicated by Manufacturer.
7. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: 0.53.
8. Tile Color, Glaze and Pattern: Bronze, Matte, Invidia.
9. Grout Color: As indicated on Finish Legend of approved equal.

C. Porcelain Tile Type, PWT-3: Glazed porcelain tile.

1. Basis of Design: Crossville Studios – Color by Numbers – Tea for Two. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or approved equal.
2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency
3. Face Size: 4in x 12in.
4. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
5. Thickness: ¼ in.
6. Face: As indicated by Manufacturer.
7. Tile Color, Glaze and Pattern: White, Glossy, Color by Numbers.
8. Grout Color: As indicated on Finish Legend of approved equal.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325, Type A, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
   b. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
   c. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
   d. Certainteed; Diamondback GlasRoc Tile Backer

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Custom Building Products: Redgard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.
   b. Laticrete International, Inc. Hydroban

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance and is recommended by

the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Modified-Bituminous Sheet: Self-adhering, modified-bituminous sheet with fabric reinforcement facing; 0.040-inch nominal thickness.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Custom Building Products; Crackbuster Pro.
      b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Fracture Ban.

2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin set) – Tile Size 12" x 12" and less: ANSI A118.4.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Bostik, Inc.
      b. C-Cure.
      c. Custom Building Products.
      d. Laticrete International, Inc.
      e. MAPEI Corporation
   2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, re-dispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
   3. Provide prepackaged, dry mortar mix combined with acrylic resin liquid-latex additive at Project site.
   4. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

B. Medium-Bed, Latex-Portland Cement Mortar – Tile Size Over 12"x12" or per manufacturer's recommendation: Comply with requirements in ANSI A108.01 and A118.4. Provide product that is approved by manufacturer for application thickness of tile specified by architectural finish schedule.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Bostik, Inc.
      b. C-Cure.
      c. Custom Building Products.
      d. Laticrete International, Inc. – Tri-Lite
      e. MAPEI Corporation.
      f. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Polymer-Modified or High Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. C-Cure.

2. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

3. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

2.9 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. DAP Inc.; Titanium Enriched Kitchen and Bath Sealant.
   b. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
   c. GE Silicones; a division of GE Specialty Materials; Sanitary 1700.
   d. Laticrete International, Inc.; Latasil Tile & Stone Sealant.
   e. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
   f. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 600 White.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.

1. Metal Edge Strips
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) Schluter Systems
      2) Kuberit USA, LLC

C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

D. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Custom Building Products

2. Laticrete International, Inc

2.11 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives, bonded mortar bed or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified. **In addition, any requirement for scarification by the membrane or crack suppression manufacturer shall apply to any non-steel troweled finished concrete as well.**
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

    1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

a. Tile floors in wet areas.
b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
1. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
2. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
1. Pressed Floor Tile: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm)
2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
3. Porcelain Tile: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).

H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

I. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

J. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has

penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use modified dry-set mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.9 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. TCNA F125-Full: Thinset mortar on crack isolation membrane **and waterproofing membrane** over concrete: TCNA F125-Full.

    a. Ceramic Tile Type: PT-1.
    b. Thinset Mortar: Medium-bed, latex-portland cement mortar.
    c. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Masonry or Concrete:

1. Tile Installation W2021-16: Thin-set mortar over concrete or masonry;
    a. Tile Type: PWT-1, PWT-2.
    b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar - 12" x 12" tile
    c. Thin-Set Mortar: Medium-bed, latex portland cement mortar tiles- 8" x 20" tile
    d. Grout: Polymer-modified non-sanded grout.

C. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation W244: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units; TCNA W244.
    a. Tile Type: PWT-1, PWT-2, PWT-3

    b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar - 12" x 12" tile
    c. Thin-Set Mortar: Medium-bed, latex portland cement mortar - 12" x 24" tile
    d. Grout: Polymer-modified non-sanded grout.

END OF SECTION 09 3013

SECTION 09 5123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical tiles for interior ceilings.
2. Fully concealed, direct-hung, suspension systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 095113 "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for ceilings consisting of mineral-base and glass-fiber-base acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:

1. Acoustical Tiles: Set of half-size Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Concealed Suspension-System Members: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Sample of each type.
3. Exposed Moldings and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each type and color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical tile ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Suspended Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and its suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES (ACT-1)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. USG Corporation
2. CertainTeed
3. Armstrong Ceilings

B. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E1264 classifications as designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

1. Type and Form: Type III, Form 1 and 2.
2. Pattern: G (smooth).

C. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.86.

E. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.

F. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.55.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: 15/16" Shawdowline Tapered Tile.

H. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15 mm).

I. Modular Size: As indicated on Drawings.

J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated according to ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm) diameter wire.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "USG DX, 15/16 Exposed Tee", or comparable product by one of the following:
1. USG Corporation
2. CertainTeed Corp.

3. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; pre-painted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
5. Cap Finish: Match adjacent ceiling tile color.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

A. Install suspended acoustical tile ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.

2. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
3. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
4. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Consult Project's structural engineer if hangers are to be attached to structural members.
7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
8. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
9. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

C. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

D. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension-system flanges into kerfed edges of tiles so tile-to-tile joints are interlocked.

1. Fit adjoining tiles to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tiles for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through ceiling.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 5123

SECTION 09 6513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoplastic-rubber base.
2. Rubber molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.

C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.

3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

D. Maintain the ambient relative humidity between 40% and 60% during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE (RB-1):

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as indicated by architectural drawings.

B. Performance requirements meets ASTM F1861 Standard Specification for Resilient Vinyl Wall Base, Type TV, Group 1.

C. Height: 4 inches.

D. Lengths: Manufacturer's standard length.

E. Outside Corners: Job-formed.

F. Inside Corners: Job-formed.

G. Colors: As indicated by Architectural drawings.

2.3 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE (RB-2):

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as indicated by architectural drawings.

B. Product Standard: Meets performance requirements for ASTM F 1861 Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base, Type TP, Group 1.

C. Height: 6 inches.

D. Lengths: Manufacturer's standard length.

E. Outside Corners: Mitered.

F. Inside Corners: Mitered.

G. Colors: As indicated by Architectural drawings.

2.4 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY (FT-3):

A. Basis-Of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tarkett – Slim Line Transition strip or approved equal.

B. Description: Rubber reducer strip for resilient floor covering.

C. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

D. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated on architectural drawings.

E. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Architectural drawings.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. or less per manufacturer recommendation in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.

    a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

    b. Score back of rubber base to bend at appropriate wall angle.

2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.

    a. Score corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 6513

SECTION 09 6519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luxury Vinyl Tile

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

C. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method(s) indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

F. Cover/protect flooring after installation.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed. ATTIC STOCK MATERIAL IS TO BE

TURNED OVER / DELIVERED TO OWNER PER THEIR DIRECTION. MATERIAL IS TO BE FROM SAME DYE LOT AS INSTALLED MATERIAL.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. J&J Flooring Group

2.2 LUXURY VINYL TILE (LVT-1)

A. Products: J&J Flooring Group – Classics – Paradigm – 9 in x 48 in – 20 mil – 3mm thick. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by manufacturer in color and finish as indicated on architectural drawings or approved equal.

B. Size: Plank / Tile

C. Seaming Method: Standard.

D. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

E. Floor Cleaner: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as *recommended by manufacturer.* Final cleaning should research proper cleaning for installed flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing. Provide testing results to General Contractor and Architect.

    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) or less per manufacturer's recommendations in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75% or per manufacturer's recommendations relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis or in pattern indicated on architectural drawings.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay planks with grain running in one direction. If built-in items are required to be set on top of tile, indicate on Drawings and revise first paragraph below.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 6519

SECTION 09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Fiber-cement board.
3. Clay masonry.
4. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
5. Steel and iron.
6. Galvanized metal.
7. Portland cement plaster (stucco).
8. Wood

B. All exterior substrates exposed to view are to be painted unless specifically directed not to be painted in this specification.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 1200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates.
2. Section 05 5119 "Metal Pan Stairs" for shop priming metal grating stairs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
4. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
5. Wood: 15 percent.

C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

H. Wood Substrates:
1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and remove sanding dust.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.

4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex System MPI EXT 3.1A:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.

1) Sherwin-Williams Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer.

b. Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #10.

1) Sherwin-Williams Loxon Self-Cleaning Acrylic.

B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Clear Sealer System MPI EXT 3.2G:

a. Prime Coat: Sealer, solvent based, matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Sealer, solvent based, for concrete floors, MPI #104.

1) Sherwin-Williams H & C Decorative Concrete Sealer.

C. Cement Board Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI EXT 3.3J:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.

1) Sherwin-Williams Preprite ProBlock Interior/Exterior Latex Primer/Sealer.

b. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #10.

1) Sherwin-Williams A-100 Exterior Latex Flat.

D. Clay Masonry Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI EXT 4.1A:

a. Prime Coat: Mineral masonry paint, matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Latex, Mineral masonry paint.

1) Romabio Masonry Flat.

a) Provide 20-year warranty.

E. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Alkyd System MPI EXT 5.1D:

a. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.

b. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #94.

1) Sherwin-Williams Protective & Marine DTM Alkyd Semi-Gloss.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Alkyd System MPI EXT 5.3B:

1) Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.

b. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #94.

1) Sherwin-Williams Protective & Marine DTM Alkyd Semi-Gloss.

G. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI EXT 9.1J:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.

1) Sherwin-Williams Preprite ProBlock Interior/Exterior Latex Primer/Sealer.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #10.

1) Sherwin-Williams Loxon Self-Cleaning Acrylic.

H. Wood substrates: Exposed framing and decking.
1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI EXT 6.2M:
a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood, MPI #6.
b. Low-Sheen Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.

END OF SECTION 09 9113

SECTION 09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
   1. Steel.
   2. Wood.
   3. Gypsum board.
   4. Concrete Masonry Unit.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
   a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 20 sq. ft. of each color.
   b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
   a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

1. Sherwin-Williams Company (The) or approved equal

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24)].

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Colors: As indicated in Architectural Finish Legend.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: MPI #50.

B. Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood: MPI #39.

C. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal: MPI #76.

2.5 WATER-BASED PAINTS

A. Latex, Interior, Flat, (Gloss Level 1): MPI #53. – Ceiling Areas

B. Latex, Interior, Eggshell (Gloss Level 3): MPI #52 – Interior Wall Surfaces

C. Latex, Interior, Semi-Gloss, (Gloss Level 5): MPI #54 – Interior Metal Surfaces

2.5A PREMIUM PAINT FINISH

1. Acrylic Epoxy - Light Industrial Coating, (Gloss Level #3) : MPI # 151
2. Basis of Design: PPG Paints : Pitt Glaze – Interior Eggshell Pre-Catalyzed Water Borne Acrylic Epoxy16-310 Series

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
3. Wood: 15 percent.
4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
5. Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" and "MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed to a level equal to or improved from original state. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates (Poured and Pre-cast): Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove all mildew, dirt, dust, form release agents or other contaminates that would prevent proper adhesion to the surface.

2. Remove all peeling paint and marginally loose paint down to a sound surface.
3. New concrete must cure 30 days before application of primers and finish coats.
4. Degloss all glossy surfaces before application of new paint.
5. Surface must be completely dry. If wet, do not paint until the cause of the moisture has been corrected.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

1. Remove all mildew, dirt, dust, loose rust or other contaminates that would prevent proper adhesion to the surface.
2. Remove all peeling paint and marginally loose paint down to a sound surface.
3. Sand rusty or bare metal surfaces and apply rust inhibitive metal primer.
4. Repair or replace damaged metal surfaces before priming or painting.
5. Remove old brittle or cracked caulking and re-caulk to properly seal windows and doors.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

1. Remove all mildew, dirt, dust, white rust or other contaminates that would prevent proper adhesion to the surface.
2. Remove all peeling or marginally loose paint down to a sound surface.
3. Sand edges to remove cratering and clean sanding dust for the surface.
4. Make repairs or replace damaged metal before priming or painting.
5. Remove old brittle or cracked caulking and re-caulk to properly seal windows, doors and trim.

G. Aluminum Substrates: Remove surface oxidation.

H. Wood Substrates (Painted):

1. Remove all mildew, dirt, loose dust or other contaminates that would prevent proper adhesion to the surface.
2. Remove mill marks and wood grade stamp completely.
3. Repair or replace damaged wood surfaces.
4. Prime all bare wood surfaces before application of the finish coat.
5. Remove old brittle or cracked caulking and re-caulk to properly seal windows, doors and trim.
6. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
7. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.

8. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
9. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
10. All exposed surfaces to be sealed (includes top and bottom of doors)

I. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

1. Surfaces must be free of drywall dust and loose joint compound.
2. Use primer on all bare drywall areas.
3. Use primer on all drywall areas with pre-existing finish.
4. Tint primers on half (1.2) the color of the finish coats.
5. Sand primer coat before application of finish coats.

J. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Do not begin paint application until surfaces are dry.

K. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

L. Existing Materials for Overcoat: Metal surfaces (handrails, door frames, etc) shall meet a minimum Level 4 surface preparation and all other surfaces shall meet a minimum Level 3 surface preparation unless otherwise noted per PDCA P14-06 "Levels of Surface Preparation for Repainting and maintenance Projects Receiving Architectural Coatings."

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
   a. Metal conduit.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
   a. Equipment, including panelboards.
   b. Uninsulated metal piping.
   c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
   d. Pipe hangers and supports.
   e. Metal conduit.
   f. Plastic conduit.
   g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
      1) Do not paint fabric ductwork.
   h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System [MPI INT 4.2A]:
   a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior[MPI #4.
      Sherwin Williams – PrepRite Block Filler, B25W25 or approved equal.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #43.
      Sherwin Williams – ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell, B20-2600 Series or approved equal.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex over Alkyd Primer System:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5) MPI #54.

C. Wood Substrates: Including wood trim and architectural woodwork.

1. Latex System:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
   c. For a Premium Grade system, "MPI Manual" requires intermediate coat; "MPI Manual" does not include a Custom Grade system.
   d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates (paint finish):
1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
   a. Prime Coat for Paper-Faced Gypsum Board: Interior latex primer/sealer.
   b. Prime Coat for Glass-Mat-Faced Gypsum Board: High solids primer in 2 coats.
   c. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
   d. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex flat at all ceilings low sheen or eggshell at all walls.

2. Water-Based Epoxy Coating System:
    a. Prime Coat for CMU: Sherwin Williams – Heavy Duty Block Filler B42W46 or approved equal.
    b. Prime Coat for Glass-Mat-Faced Gypsum Board: High solids primer in 2 coats.
    c. Intermediate Coat: Water-based epoxy (interior), matching topcoat.
    d. Topcoat: Water-based epoxy (interior). Sherwin Williams – Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Eggshell, B73-360 Series or approved equal.

E. Gypsum Board Substrates:
    1. PPG Paints: Pitt-Glaze – WB1 Interior Eggshell Pre-Catalyzed Water-Borne Acrylic Epoxy
        a. Prime Coat for Paper-Faced Gypsum Board: Interior latex primer/sealer.
        b. Prime Coat for Glass-Mat-Faced Gypsum Board: High solids primer in 2 coats.
        c. Intermediate Coat: Water- Borne Acrylic Epoxy eggshell coating (interior).
        d. Topcoat: Water- Borne Acrylic Epoxy eggshell coating (interior).
        e. Locations for use – Main Street A117, Commons A102 and Corridor D158

END OF SECTION 09 9123

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 10 1432 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Dimensional characters.
2. Panel signs.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary Project identification signs and for temporary information and directional signs.
2. Division 14 Section " Hydraulic Elevators" for code-required elevator signage.
3. Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labels, tags, and nameplates for mechanical equipment.
4. Division 16 Sections for electrical service and connections for illuminated signs.
5. Division 16 Sections for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.
6. Division 16 Sections for illuminated Exit signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.

1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available for the following:
1. Acrylic sheet.

D. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for the full range of color, texture, and sign material indicated, of sizes indicated:

1. Acrylic Sheet: 8 by 10 inches for each color required.
2. Panel Signs: Not less than 12 inches square.
3. Accessories: Manufacturer's full-size unit.

E. Sign Schedule: Showing each sign for the entire project for approval.

F. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

G. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Mock-Up:
Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, graphics, and installation are approved by Architect.
3. Refinish mock-up as required to produce acceptable work.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when weather conditions permit installation of signs in exterior locations to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of metal and polymer finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, of alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for use and finish indicated.

B. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.

2. Inpro Corp
3. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
4. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
5. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
6. Mohawk Sign Systems.

B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:
   1. Acrylic Sheet: 0.080 inch thick.
   2. Edge Condition: Square cut.
   3. Corner Condition: Rounded to radius indicated.
   4. Mounting: Unframed.

      a. Wall mounted with two-face tape.

   5. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch above surface with contrasting colors.

   6. Mounting height: 48" above finished floor to bottom of signage.

C. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.

   1. Panel Material: Opaque acrylic sheet.
   2. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch.

D. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.

   1. Custom Paint Colors: Match Pantone color matching system.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Graphic Content: Rooms shall be numbered in a logical manner. The numbering system is to be based on the following guidelines:

   1. The system should be alpha-numeric consisting of no more than 6 characters.

2. For rooms that open off of other rooms ie: storage inside of a room, shall be numbered with a letter suffix (Storage inside of Classroom 103 would be numbered 103A)
3. The first integer represents the floor the room is located.
4. Numbering to begin at the main, front entrance to the building. Begin with the first room on the left when facing the interior from the main, front entrance doors.
5. Number in a clockwise route along the main corridors. When numbering rooms along double loaded corridors, even numbers should be on the left side and odd numbers on the right. Begin numbering in a similar location on upper floors.

F. Restrooms, Electrical, Data, Mechanical, Janitor and any spaces that are not usually accessed by the general public should also be numbered sequentially.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.

1. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS standards for recommended practices in shop welding. Provide welds behind finished surfaces without distortion or discoloration of exposed side. Clean exposed welded surfaces of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
2. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
3. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved

Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.

2.11 SIGNAGE SCHEDULE

B. General Room Sign
   1. Sign Type 'B', Qty 11; Field Verify
   2. 3"x 8" ADA Signage w/ 5/8" copy & Grade II Braille

C. Pictogram Sign @ Restrooms
   1. Sign Type 'C', Qty 3 Restrooms; Field Verify
   2. 6"x 8" Signage with Grade II Braille
      a. Men
      b. Women
      c. Toilet (unisex symbol)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, are sized and located to accommodate signs.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.

1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.

C. Signs mounted on glass: provide opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign.

D. Install all signage in accordance with the 2010 Standard for Accessible Design (SAD) effective in March 2011, and any applicable local regulations and/or codes.

E. Upon completion of the work, sign installer shall remove any unused products, materials, packaging and debris from the installation site

F. Dimensional Characters: Mount characters using standard fastening methods to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for character form, type of mounting, wall construction, and condition of exposure indicated. Provide heavy paper template to establish character spacing and to locate holes for fasteners.
1. Projected Mounting: Mount characters at projection distance from wall surface indicated.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 431

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 10 2113 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
2. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate requirements for blocking, reinforcing, and other supports concealed within wall.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments:

a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Shop Drawings: For solid-plastic toilet compartments.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
4. Show locations of floor drains.

5. Show overhead support or bracing locations.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of toilet compartment indicated.

1. Size: 6-inch- (152-mm-) square, of same thickness indicated for Work.
2. Include each type of hardware and accessory.

E. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:

1. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment by manufacturer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Door Hinges: One hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
2. Latch and Keeper: One latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
3. Door Bumper: One bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
4. Door Pull: One door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
5. Fasteners: 10 fasteners of each size and type.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements, and coordinate before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Department of Justice "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS (PLTP-1)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Accurate Partitions Corp., an ASI Group Company.
2. American Sanitary Partition Corporation.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.
5. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
6. Global Partitions Corp., an ASI Group Company.
7. Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.
8. Metpar Corp.
9. Scranton Products.

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor Mounted, Overhead braced.

C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.

D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges, no-sightline system, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.

1. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.
2. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum or stainless-steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-plastic components to hinder malicious combustion.
3. Color and Pattern: One color and pattern in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

F. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets, chrome-plated zamac.
2. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; aluminum at urinal screens.

    a. Polymer Color and Pattern: Matching panel.

G. Overhead Cross Bracing for Ceiling-Hung Units: As recommended by manufacturer and fabricated from solid polymer.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories, Standard Duty: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.

1. Material: Chrome-plated zamac.
2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees, allowing emergency access by lifting door.
3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit, designed for emergency access, and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out swinging doors.
6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at outs winging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.

B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

D. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.

E. Zamac: ASTM B86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, in swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than two brackets attached near top and bottom of panel.

a. Locate wall brackets, so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

3. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.

a. Locate bracket fasteners, so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels and adjust, so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out swinging doors and doors in entrance screens to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 10 2113

SECTION 102800 – TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Childcare accessories.
3. Underlavatory guards.
4. Custodial accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 088300 "Mirrors" for frameless mirrors.
2. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.
3. Section 102813.63 "Detention Toilet Accessories" for accessories designed for installation in detention facilities.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Include electrical characteristics.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on architectural drawings.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated on architectural drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Toilet Tissue (Jumbo-Roll) Dispenser (6):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bradley Corp – Model 5425
2. Description: Two-roll unit with sliding panel to expose other roll.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Capacity: 9 diameter rolls.

5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
7. Refill Indicator: Pierced slots at front.

C. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser (8):

1. Basis-of-Design: Model 250-15
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Minimum Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525 multifold towels.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
6. Refill Indicator: Pierced slot on front.

D. Waste Receptacle (8):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bradley Corp – Model 344
2. Description: 12 Gallon Waste Receptacle – Framed, Recessed.
3. Mounting: Recessed with projecting receptacle.

    a. Designed for 15-3/8"W x 29-1/8"H c 4"D rough wall opening.
4. Waste-Receptacle Capacity: 12 gal.
5. Flange: 22 gauge stainless steel with exposed surfaces in architectural satin finish. One-piece seamless construction, 1" wide with ¼" return.
6. Cabinet: Heavy gauge stainless steel. All welded construction.
7. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
8. Lockset: Tumbler lock.

E. Automatic Liquid-Soap Dispenser (21):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bradley Corp – Model 6A01-11

2. Description: Automatic dispenser with infrared sensor to detect presence of hands; battery powered; designed for dispensing antibacterial soap in foam form.
3. Mounting: Surface-Mounted on wall.
4. Capacity: 27 oz. .
5. Materials: Body – Heavy gauge stainless steel with exposed surfaces in architectural satin finish. Wall Plate – ABS plastic.
6. Refill Indicator: Sight gauge.
7. Dispensing Indicator: LED - Green light
8. Low Battery Indicator: LED – Red flashing light.

F. Grab Bar (3):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bradley Corp – Model 812-36
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.

    a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: Straight, 36 inches long.

G. Grab Bar (4):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bradley Corp – Model 812-42.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.

    a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: Straight, 42 inches long.

H. Grab Bar (5):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bradley Corp – Model 812-18
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.

    a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: Vertical, 18 inches long.

I. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit (7):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bradley Corp – Model 4A10-11
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

J. Mirror Unit (9):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bradley Corp – Standard Model – 781-2436

2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.

    a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.

3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.

a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.

4. Size: 24" x 36"

2.3 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain childcare accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Diaper-Changing Station (12):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bradley Corp – Model 962-11
2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.

a. Engineered to support minimum of 250-lb static load when opened.

3. Mounting: Surface-Mounted
4. Operation: By pneumatic gas shock-absorbing mechanism.
5. Material and Finish: Bacterial-resistant polyethylene with brushed 20 gauge stainless steel exterior. Corner guards are black nylon 6/6 corner guards for added protection.
6. Handle: Black ABS plastic handle.
7. Safety Belt: with cam-buckle, adjustable with one hand.
8. Liner Dispenser: Built in.

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Basis-of-Design: Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.5 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain custodial accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Utility Shelf and Mop and Broom Holder:

1. Basis-of-Design: Bradley Corp – Model 9933

2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks and spring-activated holders.
3. Length: 34 inches.
4. Hooks: Four.
5. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

    a. Shelf: 18 gauge stainless steel with exposed surfaces in architectural satin finish.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.

E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 10 4413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguisher.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 10 4416 "Fire Extinguishers" for portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers accommodated by fire-protection cabinets

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-protection cabinets, accessories, and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Babcock-Davis.
b. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
c. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
d. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
e. Nystrom, Inc.

B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.

C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

D. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface, with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Steel sheet.

F. Door Material: Steel sheet.

G. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.

H. Door Glazing: Acrylic sheet.

1. Acrylic Sheet Color: Clear transparent acrylic sheet.

I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide recessed door pull and friction latch.
2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

J. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated.

    a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

        1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
        2) Application Process: Decals.
        3) Lettering Color: Red.
        4) Orientation: Vertical.

K. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

    a. Finish: Baked enamel, TGIC polyester powder coat, HAA polyester powder coat, epoxy powder coat, or polyester/epoxy hybrid powder coat, complying with AAMA 2603.
    b. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Transparent Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), 6 mm thick, with Finish 1 (smooth or polished).

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Miter corners and grind smooth.

3. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
4. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
5. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames and grind smooth.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated

1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 42 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

C. Identification:

1. Apply decals at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 4413

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 10 4416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand carried fire extinguishers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 10 4413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Amerex Corporation.
b. Babcock-Davis.
c. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
d. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
e. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
f. Nystrom, Inc.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers, fire-protection cabinets, and accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
5. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 10 4416

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 11 3013 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cooking appliances.
2. Refrigeration appliances.
3. Cleaning appliances.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 4100 "Residential Plumbing Fixtures" for kitchen sinks, dishwasher air-gap fittings, waste (garbage) disposers, and instant hot-water dispensers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Cooking appliances.
2. Refrigeration appliances.
3. Cleaning appliances.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for each appliance.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

C. Product Schedule: For appliances. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of appliance.

C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturers' special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each residential appliance to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Refrigerator/Freezer, Freezer, and Icemaker, Sealed System: Limited warranty, including parts and labor for first year and parts thereafter, for on-site service on the product.

1. Warranty Period for Sealed Refrigeration System: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Other Components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Dishwasher: Limited warranty, including parts and labor for first year and parts thereafter, for on-site service on the product.

1. Warranty Period for Deterioration of Tub and Metal Door Liner Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period For Other Components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain residential appliances from single source.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design and ICC A117.1.

2.3 COOKING APPLIANCES

2.4 REFRIGERATION APPLIANCES

A. Refrigerator/Freezer (19): Two-door refrigerator/freezer with freezer on top and complying with AHAM HRF-1.

B. Manufacturers: Basis-of-Design: Whirlpool WRT519SZDG.
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Frigidaire
      b. Whirlpool
      c. LG
      d. Samsung
      e. GE
      f. Maytag

   2. Type: Freestanding.
   3. Dimensions:

      a. Width: 32.75 inches.
      b. Depth: 32.875 inches.
      c. Height: 65.5 inches.

   4. Appliance Color/Finish: Stainless steel.

C. Icemaker (20):

   1. Manufacturers: Basis-of-Design: Snooker SK-529.
      a. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) KitchenAid
         2) Frigidaire
         3) Whirlpool
         4) LG
         5) EdgeStar
         6) Snooker

   2. Type: Freestanding.
   3. Dimensions:

      a. Width: 30 inches
      b. Depth: 32 inches.

c. Height: 69 inches.

4. Ice Capacity:

a. Production: 500 lb per day.
b. Storage: 350 lb.

5. Features:

a. Door Configuration: Flip-up.
b. Defrost Type: Frost-free.
c. ADA Compliant.
d. Energy Star Certified.
e. Filtered Ice.
f. Automatic shutoff.
g. Drain pump included.
h. Integrated handle.
i. Control Type: Electronic.

6. Front Panel: Stainless steel.

7. Appliance Color/Finish: Stainless steel.

2.5 CLEANING APPLIANCES

A. Dishwasher (11): Complying with AHAM DW-1.

B. Manufacturers: Basis-of-Design: Bosch 800 Series 24 inch wide.
1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Frigidaire
b. Whirlpool
c. LG
d. Samsung
e. GE
f. Maytag

2. Type: Built-in undercounter.
3. Dimensions:

a. Width: 24 inches.
b. Depth: 23 inches.
c. Height: 32-1/16 inches. ADA Compliant.

4. Appliance Color/Finish: **Stainless steel**.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of residential appliances.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before appliance installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install appliances according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.

C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify

compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.

2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain residential appliances.

END OF SECTION 11 3013

SECTION 12 32 00- MANUFACTURED PLASTIC-LAMINATE CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured plastic-laminate casework and accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

B. Section 09 65 13 - Resilient Base and Accessories.

C. Division 16 - Electrical.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   1. ANSI A161.2 - Decorative Laminate Countertops, Performance Standards For Fabricated High Pressure.
   2. ANSI A208.1 - Particleboard Standard.

B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA): BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware.

C. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC).

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): NEMA 3 LD - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates.

E. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA): SEFA 8PL - Recommended Practices.

F. American Woodwork Institute (AWI): American Woodwork Standards (AWS).

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed: In casework, surfaces visible when drawers and opaque doors are closed; behind clear glass doors; bottoms of cabinets 42 inches (1067 mm) or more above finished floor; and tops of cabinets less than 78 inches (1981 mm) above finished floor.

B. Semi-Exposed: In casework, surfaces that become visible when opaque doors are open or drawers are extended; bottoms of cabinets more than 30 inches (762 mm) or tops of cabinets less than 42 inches (1067 mm) above finished floor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Typical installation methods.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing relationship with adjacent construction, including materials, construction finish, anchorage, and accessories. Submit drawings in accordance with manufacturer's requirements for lead time and approvals.
   1. Include manufacturer's catalog numbers and specifications.
   2. Finishes, hardware, construction options.
   3. Small scale floor plan showing casework in relation to the building.
   4. Large scale elevations and plan views.
   5. Cross-sections; service runs; locations of blocking within walls
   6. Rough-in requirements and sink centerlines.

C. Verification Samples: Two representative units of each type, material and color.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with a minimum five years documented experience. Manufacturer shall be certified for chain of custody by a third party certification group approved by FSC.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum two years documented experience with projects of similar scope and complexity.

C. Source Limitations: Provide each type of product from a single manufacturing source to ensure uniformity.

D. Field Verification: Verify critical building dimensions prior to fabrication.

E. Manufacturer shall be a member of AWI and QCP certified.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
   1. Deliver casework once painting, and similar requirements have been completed that will not damage casework. This includes ensuring spaces are enclosed and weather tight.
   2. All casework shall be blanket wrapped or covered with cardboard and foam for protection during shipping.

B. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.
   1. Casework must be protected from dust, dirt and/or other trades
   2. Countertops are stacked, properly supported and spaced evenly to avoid warping. Large pieces are stacked first on pallets with shorter pieces stacked on top.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

B. Do not deliver or install the casework until concrete, masonry, and drywall plaster work is dry; ambient relative humidity is maintained between 25 - 55 percent prior to delivery and throughout the life of installation; and the temperature is controlled above 55 degrees F (13 degrees C).

C. If ambient conditions are not met at the time of delivery, manufacturer reserves the right to void the warranty.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard limited warranty made out to the original Owner against defects in materials and workmanship. Non-casework items supplied, but not made by manufacturer; including but not limited to sinks, fixtures, apparatus, fume hoods, keyboard trays, lights, power outlets, and power strips shall be covered under the original manufacturer's warranty.
   1. Warranty Period: For casework, 5 year warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets:
   1. Core Type: Particleboard.
      a. Particleboard: Grade M-3i, meeting or exceeding requirements of ANSI A208.1.
      b. Thickness Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.008 inches (0.2 mm).
      c. Face Screw Holding: 225 pounds (102 kg) minimum.
   2. Core Type: Moisture resistant, MR/FSC.
      a. Interior-Grade moisture resistant particleboard.
      b. Meet or exceed M-3i Grade, according ANSI A208.1.
   3. Core Type: Low Emitting.
      a. ULEF/FSC (No added Urea Formaldehyde) M-2 Particleboard:
         1) For casework core having recycled content.
         2) For casework core being manufactured without the use of

urea formaldehyde.

3) For products having chain-of-custody certificates certifying that the wood used in the casework complies with FSC requirements.

b. FSC M-3i Particleboard: For products having chain-of-custody certificates certifying that the wood used in the casework complies with FSC requirements.

B. Cabinet Joinery:
1. Concealed Interlocking Mechanical Fasteners or Dowel Construction: For cabinet body components. Manufacturers discretion on best suited joinery method for project.
2. Construction: Meets requirements in AWS Manual, Edition 2, including errata and appendix section.

C. Surface Materials:
1. Vertical surface decorative grade; VGS.
2. General purpose decorative grade; HGS.
3. Cabinet decorative liner grade; CLS.
4. Non-decorative backer grade; BKH.
5. Thermally fused melamine laminate.
6. Chemical resistant decorative laminate.

D. Edge Banding: Matching PVC, applied utilizing hot melt adhesive and radiused by automatic trimmer.

E. Adhesives:
1. PVA: ULEF, zero VOC adhesive, mechanically applied.
2. EVA: Adhesive, mechanically applied.

2.2 FABRICATI0N

A. General Cabinet Body Construction:
1. Cabinet Box Style: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
2. Cabinet Box Core: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
3. Structural Components: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thickness for bottoms and ends of cabinets, and tops of tall cabinets and tops and bottoms of wall cabinets.
4. Fixed Interior Components: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick for fixed shelves, dividers, and cubicle compartments; attached with concealed interlocking mechanical fasteners.
5. Cabinet Body Exterior Surfaces: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
6. Cabinet Interior Finish: Finished as scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
7. Cabinet Body Interior Surfaces: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.

8. Cabinet Body Front Edge: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
9. Cabinet Body Mounting: Stretchers are 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick structural components fastened to end panels and back by mechanical fasteners, and are concealed by the cabinet back.
10. Exposed Laminate Back Panels: A separate, finished 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick back panel when the rear of a cabinet is exposed.
11. Cabinet Backs: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick, surfaced both sides, fully captured on both sides and bottom.
12. Hole Pattern: 3/16 inch (5 mm) diameter row hole pattern 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) on center bored in cabinet ends for adjustable shelves, for hardware mounting and replacement and relocation of cabinet components.

B. Base Cabinet Construction:
   1. Base Cabinet Sub-Top: Solid 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick sub-top of core for base cabinets, except sink cabinets; fastened between the ends with interlocking mechanical fasteners.
   2. Split Removable Back Panels for sink cabinets:
      a. Front Braces: Formed metal, powder coated black.
      b. Steel Corner Gussets: At corners.

C. Wall Cabinet Construction:
   1. Lower Stretchers: Located behind the back panel.
      a. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
      b. Attached between the end panels with mechanical fasteners.
      c. Secured through the back and into the cabinet bottom.
      d. Wall cabinets over 36 inches (914 mm) in width receive a fixed intermediate partition.
   2. Exterior Bottoms: Match standard interior.
   3. Exterior Bottoms: Match exterior surface.
   4. Exterior Bottoms: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.

D. Cabinet Toe Bases:
   1. Construction:
      a. Bases support and carry the load of the end panels, and the cabinet bottom, directly to the floor.
      b. Bases are let in from the sides and back of the cabinet to allow cabinets to be installed tightly together and tight against a wall, and to conceal the top edge of applied vinyl base molding (not supplied by casework manufacturer).
      c. Center Support: Front to back center support for bases over 30 inches (762 mm) wide.

   2. Toe Base Type: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.

E. Drawer Fronts and Solid Doors: Surfaced on both sides.
   1. Core Materials: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
   2. Core Thickness: Standard.

3. Core Thickness: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
4. Component Materials: HPL door and drawer front exterior and grade CLS on interior.
5. Component Materials: HPL door interior and exterior; both sides match front surface color; standard.
6. Component Materials: HPL door interior and exterior; inside surface match interior color.
7. Component Materials: HPL door and drawer interior and exterior; both sides match front surface color.
8. Component Materials: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
9. Surfaces: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
10. Doors: Standard.
11. Doors: Corkboard doors.
12. Doors: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
13. Door and Drawer Front Edges: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.

F. Drawer Boxes:
1. Core Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. Core Materials: Particleboard; standard.
3. Core Materials: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
4. Construction: Non-racking, non-deflecting platform bottom that is carried directly by L shaped, bottom mount drawer glides.
5. Drawer Boxes with Finished Interiors: Surface to match standard interior; standard.
6. Drawer Box Construction: Pre-finished dovetail drawer boxes
7. Drawer Boxes with Finished Interiors: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
8. Slides: Secured with 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) long screws driven through the platform and into the sides.
9. Drawer Box Sides, Backs, Sub-fronts, and Bottoms: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
10. Top Edges: Nominal 1 mm PVC, matching the drawer color.
11. Drawer Box Corners: Joined with fluted hardwood dowels and glue spaced at a minimum of (1-1/4 inches) 32 mm on center.
12. Drawer Box Fronts: Removable and attached to drawer box sub-front with screws from inside of drawer.
13. Horizontal Parting Rails Between Drawers: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick core, with balanced surfaces, secured to and further reinforcing cabinet ends.
14. File Drawer Box Construction: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.

G. Cabinet Doors:
1. Construction: Solid doors, 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick core; standard.

H. Shelves:
1. Adjustable Shelves: Finished on both sides.

a. Core Materials: Particleboard; standard.
b. Thickness of Adjustable Shelves in Closed Cabinets: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
c. Adjustable Shelf Edges on Open Cabinets: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
d. Adjustable Shelf Edges on Closed Cabinets: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
e. Adjustable Shelf Surfaces on Closed Cabinets: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
f. Adjustable Shelf Surfaces on Open Cabinets: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
g. Setback for Adjustable Shelves: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.

2. Fixed Shelves:
   a. Core Materials: Particleboard; standard.
   b. Core Materials: ULEF/FSC plywood.
   c. Core Materials: MR/FSC board.
   d. Core Materials: ULEF/FSC particleboard.
   e. Core Materials: FSC particleboard.
   f. Core Materials: FSC plywood.
   g. Core Materials: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
   h. Thickness of Fixed Shelves: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick, 1 inch (25 mm) at opens; standard.
   i. Thickness of Fixed Shelves: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
   j. Fixed Shelf Surfaces on Closed Cabinets: Match interior; standard.
   k. Fixed Shelf Surfaces on Closed Cabinets: Grade CLS on both sides.
   l. Fixed Shelf Surfaces on Closed Cabinets: VGS HPL on both sides.
   m. Fixed Shelf Surfaces on Closed Cabinets: HGS on both sides.
   n. Fixed Shelf Surfaces on Closed Cabinets: Chemical resistant laminate.
   o. Fixed Shelf Surfaces on Closed Cabinets: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
   p. Fixed Shelf Surfaces on Open Cabinets: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.

3. Wall Shelves:
   a. Core Materials: 0.020 inch (0.5 mm) PVC.
   b. Core Materials: 1/8 inch (3 mm) PVC.
   c. Core Materials: Particleboard.
   d. Core Materials: ULEF/FSC plywood.
   e. Core Materials: MR/FSC board.
   f. Core Materials: ULEF/FSC particleboard.
   g. Core Materials: FSC particleboard.
   h. Core Materials: FSC plywood.
   i. Core Materials: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
   j. Wall Shelf Surfaces: Thermally fused.
   k. Wall Shelf Surfaces: Decorative thermally fused.

l. Wall Shelf Surfaces: Grade VGS.
m. Wall Shelf Surfaces: Grade HGS.
n. Wall Shelf Surfaces: Chemical resistant laminate.
o. Wall Shelf Surfaces: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.

4. Hardboard Shelves: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick tempered hardboard with S2S surface finish.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware:
1. Hinges: Five-knuckle hinges / reveal overlay; standard.
a. Hinge Design: .095 inch (2.4 mm) thick steel five-knuckle hospital-tip with .187 inch (4.75 mm) diameter tight pin.
b. Compliance: Institutional grade, Grade 1 per ANSI/BHMA A156.9.
c. Fasteners: Minimum of nine No. 8 screws.
d. Door Swing: 270 degrees without binding.
e. Doors Under 48 inches (1219 mm) in Height: Two hinges.
f. Doors Over 48 inches (1219 mm) in Height: Three hinges.
2. Pulls: One pull located at the centerline of the drawer, regardless of width.
a. Pull Design: Custom pulls as scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
3. Drawer Slides:
a. Drawer Slides for Standard Drawers: Bottom mount, epoxy coated with captive roller and positive in stop.
b. Design: Self-closing; prevents drawer fronts from contacting the cabinet body.
c. Compliance: 100 lb (45 kg) load rating, meets Grade 1 requirements per ANSI A156.9/BHMA with full extension slides on file and paper storage.
4. Drawer Slides: For file drawers:
a. Design: Full extension, bottom mount, epoxy coated with captive roller and positive in stop; prevents drawer fronts from contacting the cabinet body.
b. Compliance: 100 lb (45 kg) load rating, meets Grade 1 requirements per ANSI A156.9/BHMA.
5. Wall Shelving Hardware: Including standards and brackets.
a. Design: Standard duty wall shelving hardware.
b. Finish: None.
c. Bracket Mounted Shelf Cores: Particleboard; standard.
d. Bracket Mounted Shelf Cores: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
e. Bracket Mounted Shelf Edges: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
f. Bracket Mounted Shelf Surfaces: VGS laminate.
g. Bracket Mounted Shelf Surfaces: HGS laminate.
h. Bracket Mounted Shelf Surfaces: Decorative thermally fused.

i. Bracket Mounted Shelf Surfaces: Tango Thermally fused.
j. Bracket Mounted Shelf Surfaces: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.

6. Shelf Clips:
   a. Shelf Clip Materials: Metal; standard.
7. Countertop Supports: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Plastic Laminate Casework Colors:
   1. High Pressure Laminate:
      a. Finish: Custom
      b. Finish: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
   2. Thermally Fused Melamine Laminate:
      a. Compliance: Meets performance requirements of ANSI/NEMA 3 LD for GP-28.
      b. Finish: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.

B. Plastic Laminate Countertops:
   1. Color: Custom
   2. Color: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.

C. Accessories:
   1. Hinges: Five-knuckle hinges / reveal overlay.
      a. Finish: Stainless.
   2. Pull Type: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.

D. Countertop Supports:
   1. Finish: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.

E. Round Grommets:
   1. Finish: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed and prepared.

B. Verify blocking and concealed supports are in place.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for

achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, approved submittals and in proper relationship with adjacent construction.
   1. Anchor to wall blocking, not to plaster lath or wallboard.
   2. Test components for proper operation and adjust until satisfactory results are obtained.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean products in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 3200

SECTION 12 3623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes plastic-laminate countertops.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products, high-pressure decorative laminate and adhesive for bonding plastic laminate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, sample board size for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver countertops until painting and similar operations that could damage countertops have been completed in installation areas. If countertops must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, installation, and other requirements.

1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as indicated in the architectural drawings.

D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by designation on Architectural Finish Legend.
2. Grain Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.

E. Edge Treatment: 3-mm PVC matching edging, unless otherwise specified in drawings.

F. Core Material: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard.

G. Core Material at Sinks: exterior-grade plywood.

H. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch.

1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.

I. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130 made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

B. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of

Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: adhesive specified above for faces.

D. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Sealants: Use products that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
2. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
3. Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
4. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

B. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

D. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.
2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.

1. Secure field joints in plastic-laminate countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.

D. Install countertops level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

E. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

F. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.

G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.

2. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
3. Seal junctures of tops, splashes, and walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 12 3623.13

SECTION 12 3661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material countertops.
2. Solid surface material backsplashes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

1. Show locations and details of joints.
2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical countertop as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS: SS-1

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1, except for composition. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by manufacturer in color and finish as indicated on architectural drawings or approved equal.

1. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
2. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Finish Schedule designations.

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Custom.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top as indicated on drawings.
2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
3. End Splash: None.

C. Countertops: 1/2-inch-thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch-thick, solid surface material.

E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

F. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.

G. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations indicated.

1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches long would result, unless unavoidable.
2. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints where indicated. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit. Provide at least three splines in each joint.

H. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
b. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.

c. Provide 3/4-inch full bullnose edges projecting 3/8 inch into fixture opening.

2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.
4. Counter-Mounted Cooktops: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for cooktops. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints where indicated. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

G. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

H. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

I. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 12 3661.16

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 0500 - PLUMBING GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The "General Conditions", "Supplementary Conditions", Statutory Declarations, Special Conditions and Division 1 of the specifications as written and referred to are adopted and made part of Division 22.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals shall include the documents listed below:

1. Certificates of Inspection and Approval.
2. Qualifications of Superintendent.
3. Warranties.
4. List of proposed material manufacturers.
5. Coordination drawings.
6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
7. Record as-built prints.
8. Record electronic as-built drawings.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Provide equipment, labor, material, etc., required to make a complete working installation as shown or as specified.

B. Equipment and materials used in the work shall be:

1. In accordance with the contract documents.
2. The best quality and grade for the use intended.
3. New and unused.
4. The manufacturer's latest standard or current model.

C. All equipment and method shall be installed and connected in accordance with the best engineering practices and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Where the Engineer determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3. Contractor is responsible for dimensions and sizes of equipment. Inform ![Architect (or) Engineer] in writing of equipment differing from that shown.

D. Plumbing work includes, but is not limited to:

1. Make arrangements with local utility company for services as shown or specified.

2. Obtain all permits and inspections including: building permits, health department permits and sewer tap permits.

3. Complete the domestic hot and cold water system. Provide sanitary rinse and flush.

4. Complete the interior sanitary sewer.

5. Complete the interior natural gas service. Install valves, devices and specialties furnished by others.

6. Complete insulation on piping and equipment.

7. Provide vibration isolation devices for all rotating or reciprocating equipment and piping connected to that equipment.

8. Provide roofing including flashing, and counter flashing for roof mounted equipment, roof penetrations and supports for work in this Division, unless noted otherwise.

1.4 UTILITY CONNECTIONS:

A. Arrange with local utility companies for utility service connections, taps, meters and installation. Pay all fees and charges (if any) necessary for the utility services shown on the drawings or listed in the specifications.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to re-confirm with the Utility Companies, prior to bidding, that locations, arrangements, line sizes, pressures, interruptions, shut downs, etc. are in accordance with their

regulations and requirements.

C. If the utility company requirements are at variance with these drawings and specifications, this Contractor shall include the utility company requirements in his work without additional cost to the Owner.

D. Obtain from Utility Company any additional charges for service of type, size and location called for. Include charges in bid to be paid by Contractor to appropriate party. Provide payment of these charges so as to allow logical progression of construction and avoid delay of completion.

E. Should cost above not be available prior to bid, submit with bid a letter signed by responsible Utility Company personnel stating that cost is not available. Prime Contractor shall submit letter with his bid to Owner. Cost will then be omitted from contract and become responsibility of Owner.

F. Furnish with shop drawings a signed document from each utility company describing location and type of service to be supplied and requirements for service. Document shall be signed by the appropriate responsible representative of the respective utility company.

1.5 WORK NOT INCLUDED:

A. Finish painting of piping or equipment.

B. Electrical wiring and conduits shown on the electrical drawings.

1.6 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. Electrical: Division 26.

1.7 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:

A. Obtain and pay for all permits required for the work. Comply with all ordinances pertaining to work described herein.

B. Install the work under this Division in accordance with drawings and specifications and the standards and codes (latest edition) that apply to this work. In the event of a conflict, install work in accordance with the most stringent code requirements determined by Architect or Engineer.

C. Arrange, pay for and complete work to pass required tests by agencies having authority over work. Deliver to Architect Certificates of Inspection and approval issued by authorities.

1.8 QUALIFICATION OF CONTRACTOR:

A. Has completed minimum two projects same size and scope in past five (5) years.

B. This qualification applies to Sub-Contractors.

C. Use workmen experienced in their respective trade. Submit qualifications of Superintendent for review.

D. Owner reserves right to reject bid of any Contractor failing to meet these qualifications.

1.9 GENERAL JOB REQUIREMENTS:

A. Drawings and Specifications:

1. Work for the plumbing trades are shown on the drawings series P (Plumbing).

2. Drawings and specifications are complementary. Work called for by one is binding as if called for by both.

3. Drawings are drawn to a small scale and are diagrammatic only. The drawings indicate size and general arrangement of equipment.

4. Do not scale drawings for exact locations. Refer to architectural drawings. Field measurements take precedence.

B. Provide necessary offsets, elbows and fittings as required to avoid conflict with equipment of other Divisions and to obtain proper headroom and clear passageways. This shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Visit to Site/Work in other Division:

1. Examine not only the plans and specifications for this Division, but plans and specifications of the other Divisions of work and visit the site to become acquainted with existing conditions. Execution of Contract is evidence that Contractor has examined all drawings and specifications, and that all conditions which have a bearing in any way on the manner of installing the work in this Division are known. Later claims for labor and materials required due to difficulties encountered, which could have been foreseen had examination been made, will not be recognized.

D. Underground Utilities/Concealed Utilities:

1. All utilities and services, whether shown on the drawings or not, shall be suitably protected and maintained, and any damages thereto shall be promptly repaired. Owner shall be advised immediately of any damages sustained. If any extra expense is incurred due to the existence of buried utilities not shown on the drawings, or the location of which is not made known to the Contractor, the contract price shall be adjusted in accordance with the General Conditions. The

Contractor shall advise the Owner three (3) days in advance of any operation which could possibly disrupt any underground utility. The Contractor shall utilize locator services to mark any underground utilities in the area he is working in, and shall make any other measure deemed necessary to avoid utility disruption.

E. Definitions:

1. Concealed: Materials or systems not visible. Work installed above a ceiling, furred behind a wall or enclosed in a chase.
2. Exposed: Materials or systems that are visible. Work installed in a room without a ceiling. Work not enclosed by walls.
3. Provide: Furnish, install and make complete.
4. Install: Receive, unload, move into place, and make connections.
5. Work: Materials completely installed and connected.
6. AGA: American Gas Association.
7. ANSI: American National Standard Institute.
8. API: American Petroleum Institute.
9. ARI: American Refrigeration Institute.
10. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers.
11. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
12. ASTM: American Society of Testing Materials.
13. AWS : American Welding Society.
14. FM: Association of Factory Mutual Fire Insurance Company.
15. MSS: Manufacturer's Standard Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.
16. NEC: National Electrical Code.
17. INT'L: Building Code, Gas Code, Mechanical Code, Plumbing Code.
18. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturer's Association.

19. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.

20. NRCA : National Roofing Contractors Association.

21. NSF: National Sanitation Foundation.

22. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Act.

23. PDI: Plumbing Drainage Institute.

24. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

F. Workmanship, Warranty and Acceptance:

1. Work under this Division shall be first class with emphasis on neatness and workmanship.

2. Install work using competent mechanics, under supervision of foreman, all duly certified by local authorities. Installation subject to Architect's or Engineer's observation, final approval, and acceptance. Architect or Engineer may reject unsuitable work.

3. Furnish Architect written warranty, stating that if workmanship and/or materials executed under this Division is proven defective within one (1) year after final acceptance, such defects and other work damaged will be repaired and/or replaced.

4. In event that project is occupied or system placed in operation in several phases at Owner's request, warranty will begin on date each system or item of equipment is accepted by Owner.

G. Observations of Work and Demonstration of Operation:

1. When observations are scheduled, provide sufficient personnel to expedite removal of access doors, coverplates, manholes covers, etc.

2. Contractor to assist Architect or Engineer in demonstration of operation of new systems to satisfaction of Owner. Contractor to have manpower available for demonstration of systems where requested by Owner.

H. Materials and Substitutions:

1. All materials shall be new. All materials and equipment for which a UL Standard, an AGA approval, an AWWA standard, FM listing or ASME requirements is established, shall be so approved and labeled or stamped.

2. Wherever in these specifications products are specified by manufacturer's name, bids shall be based on the named products. Where more than one manufacturer's name is mentioned, the one first listed establishes the standard for that product. If the bidder desires to submit a product of a manufacturer other that listed first, it must be the equivalent of the one listed first.

3. The drawings are based on the use of products specified and listed first. If any revision in piping, conduit work, foundations, anchor bolts, connections, etc., is required by other named products or approved substitutions, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to make such revisions at no additional expense to the Owner.

4. If any bidder desires to submit products of manufacturers not listed, he may submit a request for prior approval to the Engineer no later than 10 days prior to the bid date. If the Engineer decides to accept the manufacturers, they will be listed as "Approved" by written addendum.

5. If the manufacturers are not listed as approved either by addendum or in the specifications, they will not be accepted.

6. Submit to Architect a complete list of proposed material manufacturers. List does not preclude submission of shop drawings. Approval of manufacturer or list does not constitute approval of specific material or equipment.

I. Coordination Drawings:

1. Prepare coordination plan drawings. Drawings shall be drawn at not less than 1/4" equals 1 foot scale on architectural building background.

2. Drawings shall identify:

a. Structural elevations
b. Gravity piping elevations
c. Ductwork elevations
d. Piping elevations
e. Conduit (3" and larger) elevations
f. Equipment
g. Cable tray/bus duct elevations

J. Operating and Maintenance Manuals:

1. Provide maintenance and operating manuals bound in 8-1/2" x 11" hardback, three-post binders. Manuals shall contain written instructions for each system, shop drawings, schematic drawings, equipment catalog cuts, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturers

warranties, and valve tag list.

2. Arrange information in the following sequence: title of job, Owner, address, date of submittal, name of Contractor, name of Engineer, index, shop drawings, operating instruction, Contractor's purchase order numbers, supplier's name and address, date of start-up of each piece of equipment and valve tag list.

3. Submit one (1) copy for review. Make required corrections, and submit two (2) record copies.

K. Record As-Built Prints:

1. Provide Record as-built prints at the completion of job. Keep set of prints on job and record day to day changes to Contract drawings with red pencil. Indicate actual location of piping, valves, and equipment. Turn over prints to Architect at final observation.

2. Provide the following items for Owner at time of substantial completion:

a. Certificates of inspection and approval from authorities having jurisdiction.
b. Warranties.
c. Record as-built prints.
d. Record as-built electronic drawings - Autocad format.
e. Operating and Maintenance Manuals (3 copies) - Binders.
f. Operating and Manual (1 Flash Drive) - PDF or DOC format
g. Spare Parts (furnish receipt).
h. Affidavit of Owner Instruction (1 copy).
i. Release of Liens.

1.10 PROTECTION AND STORAGE:

A. Provide warning lights, bracing, shoring, rails, guards and covers necessary to prevent damage or injury.

B. Protect all equipment and materials, from damage by weather, entrance of water or dirt. Cap open piping, use plastic covers made for that purpose. Do not use rags or construction debris.

C. Avoid damage to materials and equipment in place. Repair, or remove and replace damaged work and materials.

D. Protect all surfaces from weld spatter, solder and cutting oil.

E. Deliver equipment and materials to job site in original, unopened, labeled container. Store to prevent damage and injury. Store ferrous materials to prevent rusting. Store finished materials and equipment to prevent staining

and discoloring. Store materials affected by condensation in warm dry areas. Provide heaters. Storage space on site and in building designated by Owner/Architect.

END OF SECTION 22 0500

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 0505 - PLUMBING SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Engineer's responsive action.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals for a fee.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

3. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal.

1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal.

2. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. Engineer through the Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.

3. Concurrent Review: Where concurrent review of submittals by other consultants, Owner, or other parties is required, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

    a. Division 22 equipment requiring electrical connection

4. If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.

5. Allow 14 days for processing each resubmittal.

6. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.

E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.

2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.

3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name and address of Contractor.
    e. Name and address of Sub-Contractor.
    f. Name and address of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Unique identifier, including revision number.
    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Other necessary identification.

F. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

G. Number of Copies:

1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Engineer.

2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.

H. Transmittal: Package submittals into binders or booklets.

1. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include the same label information as the related submittal.

2. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Destination (To:).
d. Source (From:).
e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
f. Category and type of submittal.
g. Submittal purpose and description.
h. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
i. Remarks.
j. Signature of transmitter.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Engineer in connection with construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Prepare and submit Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit 6 copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Engineer through Architect will return 4 copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.

2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.

3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
d. Standard color charts.
e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
g. Printed performance curves.
h. Operational range diagrams.
i. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
j. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
k. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
l. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
m. Notation of coordination requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
g. Design calculations.
h. Compliance with specified standards.
i. Notation of coordination requirements.
j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-½ by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.

4. Number of Copies: Submit one correctable, translucent, reproducible print and one black line print of each submittal. Engineer through Architect will return the reproducible print.

5. Number of Copies: Submit 6 prints where prints are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Engineer and Architect will retain one print each; remainder will be returned.

D. Coordination Drawings:

1. Coordination drawings shall be prepared on sheets the same size as the contract drawings.

2. Number of submittal copies: Submit one reproducible copy of the coordination drawing. Engineer through Architect will return the reproducible.

3. Number of copies after approval: After approval, submit one black line copy of the coordination drawings for the record copy.

4. Refer to Division One for additional coordination requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Review of submittals by Engineer is to insure general quality conformance with the contract documents. The contractor assumes all responsibility for dimensions, quantities, conditions that pertain to the fabrication and installation, and for processes and techniques of construction.

B. Review of submittals or shop drawings by Engineer does not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions during the submittal process. Submittal review does not relieve the contractor of any obligation in the contract documents.

C. Products of one manufacturer have been scheduled or specified as the basis of design. Any modifications to ductwork, piping, wiring, building structure, etc. that results from the use of any other products shall be coordinated by this contractor with all trades prior to delivery of approved product from the manufacturer. All modifications required shall be performed without incurring any additional cost to the Contract. Contractor

shall document all modifications on the as-built record plans.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW:

A. Review each submittal and check for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.3 ENGINEER'S ACTION:

A. General: Engineer will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:

1. Approved - Fabrication/Installation may be undertaken.

2. Approved as Noted - Fabrication/Installation may be undertaken.

3. Revise and Resubmit - Fabrication/Installation MAY NOT be undertaken. In resubmitting, limit corrections to items marked.

4. Rejected - Fabrication/Installation MAY NOT be undertaken. In resubmitting, limit corrections to items marked.

C. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and may be discarded.

3.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE:

A. See Attachment.

END OF SECTION 22 0505

SECTION 22 0505 – ATTACHMENT

SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

22 0500.....Plumbing General

- Certificates of Inspection and Approval.
- Qualification of Superintendent.
- Warranties.
- List of proposed material manufacturers.
- Coordination drawings.
- Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- Record as-built prints.
- Record electronic as-built drawings.

22 0505.....Mechanical Submittals

- N/A.

22 0510.....Basic Materials and Methods

- Access Panels
- Firestopping
- Sound stopping
- Pipe identification

22 0529..... Supports and Anchors for Plumbing Piping

- Manufacturer's Data Sheets on all catalog items to be used.

22 0700.....Plumbing Insulation

- Insulation
- Jacketing
- Tapes
- Hardware
- Mastics
- Adhesives

22 1001..... Plumbing Piping

- Valves.
- Fittings.
- Test results for:
  - Pressure
  - Disinfection

22 1005.....Plumbing Specialties

- Manufacturer's literature indicating model numbers and options for:
  - Cleanouts
  - Water Hammer Arresters
  - Balancing Valves
  - Pressure Reducing Valves
  - Trap Seals
  - Floor Drains
  - Wall Hydrants
  - Thermostatic Mixing Valves
  - Ice Machine Valve Box

22 2010..... Gas Piping Systems

- Manufacturer's literature on all materials and equipment including:
  - Pipe
  - Valves
  - Fittings
  - Regulators

22 3005..... Plumbing Equipment

- Plumbing Equipment:
  - Manufacturers Cut Sheets
  - Dimensional Drawings.
  - Wiring Diagrams.

22 4005.....Plumbing Fixtures

- Manufacturer's data sheets and dimensional information on all fixtures and accessories.
- List of each component and accessory of the fixture, including manufacturer's model number.

SECTION 22 0510 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Provide equipment, labor, materials, etc. required to make a complete working installation as shown or as specified.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals for:

1. Access panels
2. Firestopping
3. Sound stopping
4. Pipe identification

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS PANELS:

A. Access panels shall have welded steel frame, one piece doors, and self latching door locks.

B. Panels shall be Milcor, Cesco, Karp or prior approved equal. Milcor model numbers are cited as examples.

Construction or Material Surface	Model No.
Fire rated walls or ceiling 1-1/2 Hr, B-Label 16 ga frame, 20 ga door	Fire Rated-Primer Finish
Drywall walls and ceilings 16 ga frame, 14 ga door panel	DW primer finish
Plaster walls and ceilings 16 ga frame, 14 ga door	K - primer finish
Masonry and Tile	M - primer finish MS - stainless steel

C. Locks: Standard locks shall be screw driver operated with case hardened steel cam.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING AND SOUNDSTOPPING:

A. Firestopping materials shall conform to ASTM E 814 and E 119.

B. Penetration Sealants:

1. Flame Stop Distribution, Inc., Flame Stop V.

2. 3M Brand "Fire Barrier" CP 25 WB Caulk

3. 3M Brand Moldable Putty "Pads" and Moldable Putty MPS-2 "Stix"

C. Intumescent Sealants for use in openings and sleeves involving plastic pipe, insulated pipe or flexible cable:

1. Flame Stop Distribution, Inc. Flame Stop VP with Retaining Fixture.

2. 3M Brand "Fire Barrier" Caulk, with FS-195 Wrap Strip and CS-195 Composite Sheet.

D. Sound stopping material shall be .75 lb per cu. ft. density fiberglass.

E. Other acceptable manufacturer's include GE "Pensil", Dow Corning, Hilti.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL:

A. ASTM A-36 Structural Steel

2.4 PIPE IDENTIFICATION:

A. Identification shall be in accordance with ANSI-A13.1. Pipe markers shall be Brady B-946 or Seton's Weather-Code.

2.5 PIPE SLEEVES:

A. Sleeves in concrete walls, floors or masonry - Sch 40 steel pipe, machine cut.

B. Sleeves in gypsum board or plaster walls - 14 gauge, rolled galvanized sheet metal. Tack welded on the longitudinal seam.

2.6 WALL AND CEILING PLATES:

A. Beaton and Cadwell, Keeney or Grinnell, nickel plated steel, split plates with set screw.

2.7 FLOORPLATE:

A. Concrete floor plate, Grinnell figure 400.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS PANELS:

A. Provide access panels in walls and ceilings as needed to allow access to valves, equipment, shock absorbers, trap primers, etc. and where noted.

B. Access doors shall be selected for the type of wall or ceiling where needed.

3.2 FIRE STOPPING AND SOUND STOPPING:

A. Provide penetrations for piping through floors and walls for work under this contract.

B. Penetrations through floors and fire resistant walls shall be sealed to the rated fire resistance equal to the wall. Installation shall be done by a qualified installer, approved by the manufacturer.

C. Provide sound proofing through non-rated walls.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

A. Contractor shall be responsible for cutting and patching.

B. Cut walls, floors, ceilings, partitions, etc., required for the installation of this work in a neat and careful manner. Core drill for pipe sleeves and other openings through floors and walls. Sawcut larger openings. Cutting shall be kept to a minimum. Obtain approval of Architect before cutting or drilling.

C. Replace or repair ductwork, conduit, piping, etc., that is cut. Patch around opening cut by this Contractor or provided by others for him. Patching shall be done by an approved qualified contractor, but shall be paid for by this Contractor. Finished patching shall retain fire and smoke ratings of the assembly and shall match surrounding finish.

3.4 EXCAVATION, SHORING AND BACKFILL:

A. Provide any excavation required for work in this Division. Refer to soil borings for type of subgrade materials.

B. Provide separate trench for each utility.

C. Provide bracing, shoring, sheetpiling to protect sides of excavation, workers and adjacent structures. Provide site de-watering systems where water level is above bottom of trench.

D. Provide barricades and lights to protect open excavations. Provide pedestrian bridges for foot traffic across excavation.

E. Provide steel plates over excavations for automobile and truck traffic across excavations.

F. Remove all timber and foreign material from excavation before backfilling. Backfill simultaneously on both sides of tanks, piping, etc. Backfill materials shall be approved clay or chert, free of debris, rock larger than 1-1/2 inch or other harmful material.

G. Backfilling shall be done in 12 in. lifts or layers. All backfilling shall be compacted to the Modified Proctor Density (ASTM D-1557) listed below:

90 Percent	95 Percent
Under sidewalks	Paved areas
Grassed areas	Under structures
	Building slabs

3.5 ANCHORS:

A. Mount all equipment, brackets, hangers, anchors, etc. to safely resist the vibration or thrust forces and support the unit's weight.

B. Floor mounted rotating or vibrating equipment shall be anchored to the floor using grouted-in-place or cast-in-place anchor bolts with three inch hook and sleeve. Anchor bolts shall be of the size recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Floor mounted static items, wall and ceiling mounted equipment bracket and hangers shall be installed using drilled anchors. Anchors shall be Phillips Drill Company "Red Head" or Multi-Set II. Size anchors for four times the applied load. Bolts used outdoors or in a wet environment shall be hot dip galvanized.

3.6 PIPE SLEEVES:

A. Provide pipe sleeves where pipes pass through floors and walls above or below ceilings. Provide pipe sleeves in new walls and floors as the work progresses. Provide split pipe sleeves in new walls built up around existing pipes. Tack weld split sleeves together.

B. Size pipe sleeves to allow continuous insulation, but not less than two pipe sizes larger than pipe.

C. Sleeves in walls shall be flush with wall, sleeves in floors shall extend 3/4 inches above floor and be flush with structure below.

3.7 WALLS AND FLOOR PLATES:

A. Provide plates around pipes extending into exposed areas where they pass through walls, floors and ceilings. Size plates to completely cover pipe sleeves.

3.8 FLASHING:

A. Provide flashing at piping penetrations through roof and roof mounted structures furnished under this Division. Flash in accordance with roofing manufacturers details.

B. Flashing materials shall be in accordance with the roofing manufacturers system.

3.9 ROOF TOP WORK:

A. Protect roof surface by using plywood walkouts, work platforms, and cribbing during construction.

B. Provide counterflashing unless specifically included in the work of another Division. Counterflashing shall be in accordance with roof manufacturers instructions such that roof warranty is maintained.

C. Provide a certificate of inspection from the roof manufacturer stating that the roof has been repaired in accordance with their specifications and that the warranty remains in effect.

3.10 PIPE IDENTIFICATION:

A. Provide pipe markers and directional arrows on pipes at both sides of partitions and floors slabs, at branch line take-offs, at valves, at intermediate intervals not in excess of 20 ft. and at connections to equipment.

B. Tape color band identifying markers and arrows on each pipe, both insulated and bare pipes. Pipe markers and arrows shall be located where readily visible and on lower quadrants of overhead pipes.

C. Submit schedule of pipe markers, with legend and background colors for approval by the Engineer.

3.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION:

A. Identify each piece of equipment with a 1/8 inch thick engraved melamine plastic laminate nameplate. Letters shall be ½ inch high standard style. Names, abbreviations, and numbering shall agree with the corresponding equipment designations shown on the drawings. Use black letters cut in a white background for all equipment on standard electrical power and use white letters cut in a red background for all equipment on emergency power. (Coordinate with Division 26 "Electrical" Contractor).

B. Fasten nameplates to equipment in a conspicuous location using self-tapping stainless steel screws, except use contact epoxy adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate substrate.]

3.12 WORKMANSHIP:

A. Pipe size changes shall be made at reducing fittings. Bushings shall not be used.

B. Provide drain valves at points where water is trapped in piping.

C. Install pipe to prevent noise or water hammer.

D. Blowout or flushout all lines prior to final connection or start-up, to remove foreign matter.

E. Make allowance in piping for expansion and contraction, for installation of insulation and to avoid air pockets.

F. Do not tap small pipes into larger pipes. Provide fittings or reinforced branch connections.

G. Cut pipes ends square, ream and de-burr. Cut threads clean and sharp. Pipe threads shall conform to ANSI B 2.1.

H. Pull up threaded fittings to a tight fit with an approved good quality pipe joint compound applied to male threads.

I. Inspect screwed joints for leakage and remake each joint that appears to be faulty. Do not wait for rust to form. Clean threads on both parts apply compound and remake joints.

J. Clean piping strainers after start-up by removing strainer screen and wire brushing.

K. Conceal pipes in pipe shafts, partitions and furred spaces except where otherwise distinctly indicated on the drawings. Each riser shall be separately valved.

L. Every branch pipe shall be controlled by a valve where it connects to the supply main or riser.

M. Valves shall be easily accessible, with proper clearance for maintenance. Valves inside furred spaces, behind access doors shall be grouped to keep the number of access doors and their sizes to a minimum.

N. Provide drain valves at the base of each riser.

O. Provide drain valves and drain lines from pumps, heaters, water cooled equipment, relief valves, etc., and pipe to floor drains.

P. Tighten flanges and packing glands after the system has been placed in operation. Replace gaskets in flanges that show any signs of leakage after tightening.

Q. Install NO piping in electrical switchgear room, transformer vaults, telephone rooms or electrical closets. Provide drip pans under drain piping above electrical switchgear in mechanical rooms.

R. Install piping in alignment with and parallel to the walls of the building. All risers shall be plumb.

S. No cross connections shall be installed between potable water systems and polluted supply or waste systems.

T. Provide valves and unions or flanges at equipment such as pumps, coils, tanks, automatic valves, heat exchangers, etc. Provide valves on capped branches for extension by other contractors.

U. Support piping at the proper intervals. Adjust pipe hangers and supports for correct pitch and alignment. Brace piping systems which sway.

V. Remove rust, scale, and foreign materials from equipment and renew any defaced surfaces. If equipment is marred, provide new materials.

W. Protect insulation. Repair insulation that is damaged. Keep it dry and free of tears. Allow no punctures in vapor barrier. Insure good tape adhesion. Provide smooth surfaces in finished areas.

X. Pitch sanitary: pipes 3 in. and larger not less than 1/8 inch per foot, pipes 2 inch and smaller not less than 1/4 inch per foot. Make changes in grade or direction by "Y" branches.

Y. Pitch vent piping to free themselves of water and condensation. Install vent branches not less than 42 inches above floor. Clean fixtures of labels and stains with whiting and alcohol. Clean copper tubing and fittings with steel wool to remove traces of oxidation.

Z. All copper tubing shall be hard drawn unless noted otherwise. Annealed tubing where used shall be stretched, and installed with tool formed bends.

END OF SECTION 22 0510

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 0529 - SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This specification describes the fabrication and installation requirements for equipment supports, pipe supports, and brackets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals shall include the following information and data:

1. Manufacturer's Data Sheets on all catalog items to be used.

1.3 STANDARDS:

A. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.

B.	Standard SP-58	Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
C.	Standard SP-69	Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
D.	Standard SP-89	Pipe Hangers and Supports-Fabrication and Installation Practices.
E.	Standard SP-90	Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports
F.	ANSI/ASME B31	Codes for Pressure Piping
G.	ASME	Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes
H.	WW-H-171E	Federal Specification, Hangers and Supports, Pipe
I.	AISC	Manual for Steel Construction

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Hangers for suspending pipe 2-1/2 in. and larger shall be capable of vertical adjustment.

B. Steel and malleable iron hangers sized for copper tubing shall be copper plated.

C. Hangers, devices and hardware located outdoors shall be hot dip

galvanized.

Horizontal Pipe Attachments: (Steel Pipe, PVC Pipe, and Copper Tubing larger than four inches) Type numbers as defined in MSS-SP-58

-- INDICATES NOT NORMALLY USED
X INDICATES ACCEPTABLE APPLICATION
NA INDICATES NON-ALLOWABLE

TYPE 1 Adj. Steel Clevis Hanger Grinnell, B-Line	(INSULATED) Hot Lines X Note 1	(UNINSULATED) Ambient X	(INSULATED) Cold X	(UNINSULATED) PLUMBING X
TYPE 3 Double Bolt Pipe Clamp	NA	X	NA	X
TYPE 4 Steel Pipe Clamp	NA	X	NA	X
TYPE 5 Pipe Hanger	NA	NA	NA	NA
TYPE 10 Adj. Swivel ring Band Type	NA	NA	NA	NA
TYPE 36 Pipe Saddle Support	X Note 1	X	X Note 1	X
TYPE 37 Pipe Stanchion Saddle	X Note 1	X	X Note 1	X
TYPE 38 Adj. Pipe Saddle Suppor	X Note 1	X	X Note 1	X
TYPE 41 Single Pipe Roll	X Note 3	--	X Note 1	--

TYPE 43 Adj. Roller Hanger w/ Swivel	X Note 3	--	--	--
TYPE 44 Pipe Roll Complete	X Note 3	--	--	--
TYPE 45 Pipe Roll & Plate	X Note 3	--	--	--
TYPE 46 Adj. Pipe Roll & Base	X Note 3	--	--	--

NOTE:
1. Hangers on insulated piping systems shall incorporate protection saddles or shields (MSS-SP-58).
2. The design shall be in accordance with MSS SP-58.
3. For shields used with rollers or subject to point loading, see table for Type 39 saddles (MSS SP-58).
4. Continuous inserts, anchor bolts and concrete fasteners may be used as specified by the Engineer.

Vertical Pipe Attachments/Hanger Rod Fixtures
Type numbers as defined in MSS-SP-58

	(Insulated) Hot Lines 120 - 240°F	Ambient 60-120°F	(Insulated) Cold Line 59° and below	(Uninsulated) Plumbing
Type 8 - up to and incl. 8" pipe riser clamp Grinnel, B-line	X	X	X	X
Type 42 - 10" pipe and larger double bolt riser clamp	X	X	X	X

Motion and Movement Control

Item	MSS-SP-69 Type No.

Roller Hanger with Swivel 43

Pipe Roll 44, 45, 46

Restraint 47

Spring Cushion 48

Spring Cushion Roll 49

Spring Sway Brace 50

Variable Spring Hanger 51

Variable Spring Base Support 52

Variable Spring Trapeze Hanger 53

Constant Support-Horizontal 54

Constant Support Vertical 55

Constant Support Trapeze 56

Horizontal Traveler 58

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS:

A. Hanger Rod - ASTM-A36 or A 575 Threaded Hot Rolled Steel

B. Upper Attachments

Item	MSS SP 69 TYPE NO.
Side Beam or Channel Clamp	20
Center Beam	21
Welded Beam Attachment	22
C-Clamp	23
Top Beam Clamp	25
Side Beam Clamp	27
Steel Beam Clamp W/Eye Nut	28

Linked Steel Clamp W/Eye Nut 29

Welded Steel Bracket 31, 32, 33

Side Beam Bracket 34

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

A. All structural steel components used in the fabrication of supports, etc. shall be ASTM A-36 or ASTM A 500 Grade A or B structural steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Repair/replace fire proofing on structural beams where it is removed or damaged for work under this section. Repair/replacement shall be done by an approved and qualified tradesman.

B. Drill for anchors in structural slabs and walls. Anchors shall be Phillips Drill Company "Red Head", or Multi-Set II. Hilti Fasteners, Rawlplug Company and Wej-it Corporation are approved equal. Powder actuated fasteners are prohibited.

C. Support piping independent of pumps, adjacent piping and equipment.

D. Structural supports shall be designed in accordance with AISC - Manual for Steel Construction. Support from the floor all horizontal piping with a centerline elevation less than four feet from the floor.

3.2 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

A. All steel framing, weldments and miscellaneous steel necessary for the installation of supports, guides, anchors, etc. shall be designed in accordance with the AISC Steel Handbook. Steel shall be shop fabricated, furnished by the contractor. Steel shall receive one shop coat of primer.

B. Attach wall mounted pipe supports for exposed piping on dry wall construction to angle or channel supports framed into wall studs.

C. Support exposed piping on walls with split cast iron pipe holders.

D. Supports shall be so designed that excessive heat will not be transmitted to the building steel. The temperature of supporting parts shall be based on a temperature gradient of 100 degrees F per inch distance from the outside surface of the pipe. Temperature at point of contact to the building structure shall not exceed 100 degrees F.

E. Support piping systems by using standards manufactured hangers and supports wherever possible.

F. All pipe hangers and supports shall allow for the expansion and contraction of the piping systems.

3.3 VERTICAL:

A. Support vertical pipe at base and at each floor. In addition, 1 inch or smaller copper pipe shall be supported at 5 foot intervals.

B. Pipe support attachments to the riser piping shall be riser clamp lugs. Welded attachments shall be of material comparable to that of the pipe, and designed in accordance with governing codes.

C. Support vertical pipe independently of connected horizontal pipe. Use riser clamps which extend beyond the insulation to support the weight of the pipe.

3.4 HORIZONTAL:

A. Use wall brackets to suspend or support pipe runs near walls. Hanger rods shall be used in tension only. Install rods plumb, limit rod travel to 4 degrees from vertical.

B. Multiple adjacent pipes at the same bottom-of-pipe elevation may be supported from Unistrut, Kindorf or B-Line channel trapeze hanger.

SUPPORT SPACING: HORIZONTAL PIPING SUPPORT SCHEDULE (Carbon Steel, Copper and PVC)

	STEEL		COPPER		PVC	
NOMINAL PIPE SIZE TUBING O.D. (IN.)	SUPPORT SPACING (FT.)	ROD SIZE (IN.)	SUPPORT SPACING (FT.)	ROD SIZE (IN.)	SUPPORT SPACING (FT.)	ROD SPACING (IN.)
Up to 1/2	7	3/8	5	3/8	3-1/2	3/8
3/4	7	3/8	6	3/8	4	3/8
1-1/4	7	3/8	7	3/8	5	3/8
1-1/2	8	3/8	8	3/8	5	3/8
2	10	3/8	8	3/8	5	3/8
2-1/2	11	1/2	9	1/2	6	1/2
3	12	1/2	10	1/2	6	1/2
4	14	5/8	12	1/2	6-1/2	1/2
6	17	3/4	--	--	7-1/2	5/8
8	19	7/8	--	--	8	3/4

END OF SECTION 22 0529

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 0700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. All work covered in this section consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials and accessories, and performing all operations required, for the correct fabrication and installation of thermal insulation applied to piping and equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Exposed piping is that which can be seen when the building is complete without opening or removing access door panels, or ceilings tiles. This also includes all mechanical equipment rooms and pipe tunnels.

B. Concealed piping are those elements above ceilings, in chases, interstitial space and pipe spaces. Other piping is considered to be exposed.

C. Exterior piping is that which is exposed to the weather and/or outside the building envelope. Piping protected by overhangs, areaways, etc., exterior to the building envelope are considered exterior.

D. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.

E. Air conditioned space: Space directly supplied with heated or cooled air.

F. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 60 degrees F or below.

G. FRK: Foil reinforced kraft facing.

H. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.

I. Hot: Equipment or piping handling media above 105 degrees F.

J. Pcf: Density, pounds per cubic foot.

K. Runout: Branch pipe connection up to one inch nominal size to a one terminal piece of equipment (fan coil, terminal box).

L. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.

1. Flat surface: BTU per hour per square foot.

2. Pipe or cylinder: BTU per hour per linear foot.

3. Thermal conductivity (k): BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square

foot, per degree Fahrenheit temperature difference.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Products of the manufacturers, herein, will be acceptable for use for the specific functions noted. All materials shall be compatible with the materials to which they are applied, and shall not corrode, soften or otherwise attack such materials in either the wet or dry state.

B. Materials shall be applied subject to their temperature limits. Any methods of application of insulation materials or finishes not specified in detail herein shall be in accordance with the particular manufacturer's published recommendations.

C. Insulation shall be applied by experienced workers regularly employed for this type work.

1.4 RATING:

A. All insulation shall have composite surface burning characteristic rating as tested by ASTM E 84, UL 723, or NFPA 255 not exceeding:

Flame Spread	25
Smoke Developed	50

B. Composite shall include insulation, jacketing and adhesive used to secure jacketing or facing. All accessory items such as PVC jacketing and fittings, adhesive, mastic, cement, tape and cloth shall have the same component rating as specified above.

1.5 STANDARDS:

A. International Energy Conservation Code

B. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 90.1 Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-rise Residential Buildings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals shall include all materials used, including:

1. Insulation

2. Jacketing

3. Tapes

4. Hardware

5. Mastics

6. Adhesives

B. Submittals shall be formatted to include a list of materials for each service:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS FIBER INSULATION:

A. Nominal minimum thicknesses are listed in the table at the end of this section. These thicknesses are based on insulation having a thermal resistivity between 4.0 to 4.6 sq. ft.-hr.-F/BTU-in. on a flat surface resistivity to maintain equivalent insulation value.

B. Insulation shall be 850 deg. F rated as manufactured by Owens Corning, Manville or Knauf.

C. Insulation shall have factory-applied, reinforced, flame retardant, vapor barrier jacket equal to Owens-Corning ASJ with selfsealing lap. Butt joints shall be taped with field-applied ASJ tape 3 in. wide.

D. Refer to the table at the end of this section for required pipe insulation thicknesses.

E. Routed or molded fitting insulation shall be Hamfab.

2.2 FINISHES:

A. Metal jacketing, smooth .016 in. thick, type T 3003 aluminum with laminated moisture barrier. Jacketing shall be Childers, aluminum roll jacketing with Polykraft moisture barrier. Jacketing shall be embossed "No Asbestos" on a 6 inch spacing.

B. Metal fitting covers shall be two piece aluminum. Covers shall be Ell-Jac.

C. Foil scrim kraft (FSK) jacket, flame retardant vapor barrier. Jacket shall be Alpha Temp 10651, all service jacket.

D. Fitting covers shall be one piece 20 mil PVC, covers shall be Ceel-Tite 550 PVC-UVR by Ceel-Co. Zeston and Proto are approved equals.

E. Water based latex enamel equal to Armstrong WB Armaflex Finish.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS:

A. Adhesives:

1. Glass & Mineral Fiber - Foster 85-20 / Vimasco 795.

B. Mastic (Weather Barrier):

1. Foster 35-00 Mastic / Vimasco.

2. Childers Vi-Cryl CP10/11.

3. Vimasco WC-5.

C. Coatings:

1. Foster - Monolar Coating / Vimasco

2. Foster Sealfas 30-36 / Vimasco

3. Foster Tite-Fit 30-56 / Vimasco

4. Pittcote 300

D. Vapor Barrier Sealant: Foster Flextra 95-50

E. FSK tape 3 in. wide, equal to Nashua FSK.

F. Roll on Corner bead (2 in. x 2 in., 26 ga. galvanized steel).

G. Fiber reinforced tape - Nashua 357, or 398.

H. Insulation protection shields - Grinnell fig 167.

I. Rigid insulation inserts - Hamfab.

J. Reinforcing Cloth - Vimasco, Elastafab 894, conforming to ASTM D1668.

K. Bands - .020 in., aluminum, ½ in. wide, embossed continuously with the legend "No Asbestos".

L. Hexagonal Wire Netting - One inch mesh, 22 ga. galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Insulation shall be applied to clean and dry surfaces after tests and approvals required by this specification have been completed.

B. On cold surfaces where a vapor barrier must be maintained, insulation shall be applied with a continuous, unbroken moisture and vapor seal. All hangers, supports, anchors, or other projections that are secured to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.

C. All surface finishes shall be extended in such a manner as to protect all raw edges, ends and surfaces of insulation.

D. All pipe insulation shall be continuous through walls, ceiling or floor openings, or sleeves; except where firestop or firesafing materials are required.

E. Metal shields shall be installed between hangers or supports and the piping insulation. Rigid insulation inserts shall be installed as required between the pipe and the insulation shields. Inserts shall be of equal thickness to the adjacent insulation and shall be vapor sealed as required.

F. Size insulation to cover electric heat tracing on piping where it is specified.

G. All clevis type pipe supports shall be sized to fit the outside diameter of the insulation.

H. Insulate valves, fittings, flanges etc. with the same thickness of insulation as specified for piping.

I. Install longitudinal jacketing laps to shed rainwater.

J. Repair insulation damaged by work under this contract to match existing work or replace damaged portion with insulation specified for new work.

K. Piping covered with metal or P.V.C. jacketing systems shall have the joints made to shed water. Laps shall be positioned in the bottom quadrant on horizontal pipe.

3.2 PLUMBING SYSTEMS:

A. Domestic Water Piping:

1. See schedule at the end of the section for thickness.

2. Each section of insulation shall be firmly butted and secured with ASJ or SSL butt strips a minimum 3 inches wide. ASJ jacket laps and butt strips shall be secured with outward clinch staples at 4 inch spacing (hot piping only).

3. All fittings and valves shall be insulated with preformed fiber glass fittings or mitered sections of pipe insulation. Insulation shall be of equal thickness to the adjacent pipe insulation.

4. Insulate flanges and unions with insulation of same thickness as specified for pipe connected to flanges.

5. Provide rigid insulation inserts per manufacturer's recommendations at each support.

6. Provide insulation shield at each support.

B. Finishes:

1. All Service Jacket/fitting Covers:

a. Concealed Piping finish covering shall be the All Service Jacket. Fittings shall be covered by wrapping the fitting with fiber reinforced tape, with a 5 percent overlap.

b. Pipe fittings larger than cataloged aluminum two piece or PVC covers shall be covered with vapor barrier mastic for cold lines for hot lines, or two layers of hydraulic cement reinforced with wire mesh and finished with vinyl acrylic weather barrier mastic shall be used.

2. Metal Jacketing (Aluminum):

a. Cover the following insulated systems with metal jacketing:

(1) Piping installed outdoors
(2) Exposed piping indoors within 8 ft. of finished floor

b. Cover with .016 in. thick aluminum jacket and hold in place with 2 in. wide aluminum bands on 9 in. centers. Fittings shall be covered with mitered segments of jackets or two piece preformed fitting covers. Provide angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.

c. Machine cut the jacket to produce a straight, smooth edge. Lap longitudinal and circumferential seams not less than 2 in. Install jackets on horizontal piping with the longitudinal seam approximately midway between horizontal centerline and the bottom side of pipe. Install with the top edge of jacket overlapping the bottom edge of jacket and with the seam of each jacket slightly offset from the seam of the adjacent jacket. Install jackets on vertical piping and on piping pitched from the horizontal from low point to high point so that the lower circumferential edge of each jacket overlaps the jacket below it.

Domestic Water Piping		
Insulation Thickness for Pipe Sizes (Fiberglass)		
Temperatures °F	Up to 1 1/4 in. (In.)	1-1/2 in and Larger (in.)
Cold Water	0.5	1.0
105-140	1.0	1.5
141-200	1.5	2.0

END OF SECTION 22 0700

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 1001 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The work required under this section includes all work necessary for a complete installation of sanitary waste piping, and domestic water piping inside the building to 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise noted on drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals shall include the following:

1. Valves

2. Fittings

B. Submit test results for:

1. Pressure

2. Disinfection

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Refer to design drawings for approximate locations of pipe and for pipe size.

B. Components for use in domestic water piping systems shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 requirements.

C. Domestic Water Piping:

1. Water piping shall be copper tube, type "L" hard temper, ASTM B-88.

D. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping:

1. Schedule 40 PVC-DWV ASTM D-2665 using solvent cement ASTM D2564.

2. Horizontal piping for fixture rough-ins may be DWV copper, ASTM B-306.

E. Fittings - Domestic Water Piping:

1. Wrought copper, solder type, ASTM B-75, ANSI B16.22.

F. Fittings - Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping:

1. Schedule 40 PVC-DWV, ASTM D-2665 using solvent cement ASTM D-2564

G. Unions(Domestic Water):

1. Solder unions shall be wrot copper, with copper ground joint. ASTM B75, ANSI B16.22.

2. Di-electric, EPSO, 250 lb. WOG.

H. Solder:

1. Solder Metal shall conform to ASTM B32-alloy grade 95TA: 95 percent tin, 5 percent antimony. Joints shall be made with approved solder containing not more than 0.2 percent lead.

I. Valves:

1. Approved manufacturers: Nibco, Hammond, Crane, Apollo, Milwaukee, or approved equal.

2. Ball valves: Valves shall be rated 600 psi Non-shock CWP will have two piece bronze bodies, TFE seats, full port, separate pack nut with adjustable stem packing, anti-blowout stems and Silicon bronze or stainless steel ball. Valve ends shall have full depth ASME threads or extended solder connections and be manufactured to comply with MSS SP-110. Valves shall be third party certified lead-free and IAPMO IGC-157, NSF/ANSI-61-8 Commercial Hot 180°F and NSF/ANSI-372 listed. Valves shall be marked as lead-free and shall have white handles. Valves shall be equipped with 2" extended handles of non-thermal conductive material. Provide a protective sleeve that allows operation of the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops, which are fully adjustable after insulation is applied, shall be included. Valves shall be Nibco T585-80-LF-NS for threaded piping or Nibco S585-80-LF-NS for solder piping.

3. Check valves: Valves shall be 200 psi CWP, shall be Y-pattern swing type manufactured in accordance with MSS SP-80. Body to be of lead-free silicon bronze; TFE seats. Valves shall be third party certified lead-free and NSF/ANSI-61-8 Commercial Hot 180°F and NSF/ANSI-372. Valve ends may be threaded or solder-type. Valves shall be marked as lead-free. Valves shall be Nibco T413-Y-LF for threaded piping and Nibco S413-Y-LF for solder piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. All piping shall be routed to conserve building space, be coordinated with items installed by other trades and not interfere with access to or operation of the facility.

B. Provide roof flashings for pipe penetrations through roof, to be installed by roofing contractor. Install roof drains as recommended by manufacturer and such that piping does not carry weight of roof drain.

C. Water piping within building shall be size indicated on plans and risers. In the event no size is shown, pipe size or size required by the Plumbing Code. Piping shall be sloped toward a system drain and toward outlets, to provide for system drain-down. If installed near exterior walls, piping shall be located on the interior side of insulation. Install piping to prevent direct contact between ferrous and non-ferrous materials. Allow flexibility for expansion in piping.

D. Domestic water piping system shall be tested with potable water at a pressure of 125 psig or 25 psig above design working pressure, whichever is greater for 12 hours. Test shall be conducted with plumbing inspector unless approved otherwise in writing.

E. Water distribution piping shall be disinfected prior to occupancy or system start-up with a chlorine solution 50 ppm. Allow system to stand for six hours minimum, then exercise all valves to ensure treatment of all branches and components. System shall be flushed with potable water after disinfection and prior to placement into service.

F. Sanitary waste and vent piping shall be tested in accordance with water and air tests as specified in the Plumbing Code, in addition to any tests required by the local plumbing official. (10 feet of head with no apparent leaks. Hold for 30 minutes minimum). Flush all gravity piping including floor drains and roof drains prior to turning over to the Owner.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. All pipe shall be cut square. Ream pipe and tube ends and remove burrs. Clean the ends of pipes to remove oil, grease and oxides.

B. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

C. All soldered piping and equipment connections shall be properly prepared in accordance with good piping practice. Apply a thin layer of flux to only the male tubing. Rotate into the fitting with one or two revolutions.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Domestic Water Piping:

1. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
2. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
3. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
4. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
5. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal. Provide drain valves at low points in systems.
6. Test cold water piping before being insulated, or concealed in walls or ceiling.

B. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping:

1. Horizontal soil, waste and drainage lines within building shall have a minimum uniform slope of 1/8 inch per foot on 3 inch and larger, and 1/4 inch per foot on lines 2 inch and smaller.
2. Turns in sanitary, soil, and drain piping shall be made using 45 degree elbows, wyes, quarter-, eighth-, or sixteenth bends, or other bends approved by the Plumbing Code.
3. Do not use sanitary tees or crosses except where discharging from horizontal to vertical.
4. Make changes in pipe sizes with reducing fittings and recessed reducers. Do not reduce line size in direction of flow.
5. Provide cleanouts in all horizontal turns in waste piping greater than 45 degrees.
6. Provide deep seal traps on all floor drains, and trap primers where required by code or as indicated on drawings.
7. Indirect waste lines dumping into floor or hub drains shall maintain a 2-inch air gap between the end of the waste line and the rim of the floor or hub drain.

3.4 APPLICATION:

A. Install unions downstreams of valves and at equipment or apparatus

connections. Install dielectric unions where joining dissimilar materials.

B. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

END OF SECTION 22 1001

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 1005 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This specification describes the requirements for labor and materials required for the installation of plumbing specialties included as part of the building plumbing system.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Manufacturer's literature indicating model numbers and options.

1. Cleanouts
2. Water Hammer Arresters
3. Balancing Valves
4. Pressure Reducing Valves
5. Trap Seals
6. Floor Drains
7. Wall Hydrants
8. Thermostatic Mixing Valves
9. Ice Machine Valve Box

B. Format shall include a schedule of the specialties submitted and include identification number of each item, such as "FD-1 Floor Drain," a list of each component, accessory, and option of the item being submitted. This schedule must be included in the front of the submittal page.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS:

A. Cleanouts shall consist of a coated cast iron body with threaded top with spigot or no-hub connection and gasketed bronze closure plug with countersunk slot. Head shall be adjustable in height; provide non-skid covers for floor cleanouts. Provide thread shield to protect adjustment threads from concrete as required.

B. Cleanout Covers:

Location	Adjacent Finish	Material	Features
Interior	Terrazo	Nickle Bronze	Round Recessed Top
Interior	Tile	Nickle Bronze	Square Recessed Top
Interior	VCT	Nickle Bronze	Square Recessed Top
Interior	Carpet	Nickle Bronze	Round, Carpet Maker
Interior	Concrete	Nickle Bronze	Round
Exterior	Concrete	Cast Iron	Vandal Proof Secured Top
Wall	All	Chrome	Plated Covers

C. Cleanouts shall be Jay R. Smith, Wade, Josam or Zurn.

2.2 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS:

A. Water Hammer Arresters shall be constructed of a stainless steel or copper shell, stainless steel or elastomer bellows, with precharge of air, nitrogen, or argon. Arresters shall conform to ASSE Std. 1010, and shall be Zurn "Shoktrol", Josam "Absorbotron", Wade "Shokstop", or Precision Plumbing Products "Shock Arrester". Sizing shall be in accordance with PDI Standards.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES (DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN):

A. Valves shall be Bell and Gossett CB-LF series circuit setter. Presettable balance valve, variable orifice flow meter and positive shut-off service valve. Provide with capped readout valves fitted with internal check valves, ¼ inch NPT tapped and plugged drain port. Brass Body, stainless steel ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings, and solder connections. Valves to have differential pressure read-out ports across valve seat area. Furnish with preformed insulation to permit access for balance and read-out. Valve shall be ANSI/NSF-61 Compliant. Taco and Watts are approved equals.

2.4 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES:

A. Pressure Reducing shall be equal to Watts Series LF25AUB-Z3-GG with lead free copper silicon alloy body, reinforced EPDM diaphragm and stainless steel spring, integral stainless steel strainer on inlet side, integral by-pass, pressure gauge, and threaded ends. All parts shall be serviceable without removing the valve from inline. Valve shall have adjustable reduced pressure range of 25-75 psi.

2.5 TRAP SEALS:

A. Provide an elastomeric, normally closed trap guard device to prevent evaporation of the trap seal and to protect against sewer gases from

backing up into habitable areas. Device shall open with fluid and allows liquid drainage to flow through into the building drain. Trap seal shall be Trap Guard by Pro-Vent Systems or approved equal.

2.6 FLOOR DRAINS (FD):

A. FD-1: General duty floor drain, coated cast iron body with bottom outlet, combination invertible membrane clamp and adjustable collar, round polished nickel-bronze strainer top, square heelproof openings, and secured grate. Jay R. Smith 2005Y-A or equal by Zurn, Wade, or Josam.

B. FD-2: Medium duty drain with Sur-Set bucket, 9" diameter cast iron grate, coated cast iron body, bottom outlet, seepage pan, and combination membrane clamp. Jay R. Smith 2220Y or equal by Zurn, Wade, or Josam.

C. FD-3: General duty floor drain with funnel top, coated cast iron body with bottom outlet, combination invertible membrane clamp and adjustable collar, round polished nickel-bronze strainer top, Figure 3580 funnel, and secured grate. Jay R. Smith 2005Y-A-3580 or equal by Zurn, Wade, or Josam.

2.7 WALL HYDRANTS (WH):

A. General: Wall hydrants shall be bronze, with integral vacuum breaker, ¾ inch hose thread, key operator. Units shall be non-freeze type. Jay R Smith, Zurn, Woodford, Wade, and Josam are approved manufacturers.

B. WH-1: Lockable, recessed wall hydrant, nickel bronze plated, quarter turn stainless steel box with hinged locking cover. Jay R Smith 5509 QT.

2.8 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES (TMV):

A. Thermostatic type with liquid filled motor. Bronze body construction with replaceable corrosion resistant components. Valve construction shall be sliding piston control mechanism. Piston and liner shall be of stainless steel material. Valves shall be equipped with removable union end stop and check inlets with stainless steel strainers. Valve shall provide protection from hot and cold supply line failure and thermostat failure.

B. Include dial thermometer and shut off valve on tempered water outlet. Lawler Model 801.

C. Holby, Symmons, Leonard, and Watts are also approved manufacturers.

2.9 ICE MACHINE VALVE BOX (IMVB):

A. IPS Corporation model AB9700HA, ½" brass quarter turn lead free valve, water hammer arrester, plastic mounting box and trim frame.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. CLEANOUTS:

1. Cleanouts shall be installed in horizontal runs at spacing of no more than 75 feet. Install cleanouts at the base of every soil and waste stack, and at each 90 degree change in direction. Install cleanouts which are not easily accessible up through floor or wall and provide applicable covers. Install cleanouts to allow at least 18" for rodding.

B. WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

1. Water hammer arrester sizing shall be in accordance with PDI Standards. Arrester shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as near the shock source as practical. Install to allow unobstructed path from shock source to arrester.

C. BALANCING VALVES:

1. Install balancing valve in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2. Balance domestic hot water return system at each balancing station to within 5% of flow shown on drawings.

D. PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES:

1. Install Pressure Reducing Valves where shown on drawings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2. Set final outlet pressure for 60 psi unless otherwise indicated. Install in horizontal and accessible location. Install shut off valves and strainer (unless integral with unit) upstream of pressure reducing valve and shut off valve downstream of the pressure reducing valve. Install pressure gage, unless integral with unit, downstream of pressure reducing valve.

E. TRAP SEALS:

1. Trap seals shall be provided for all floor drains, floor sinks, hub drains, etc., as noted on the plans.

2. Install trap seals and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. FLOOR DRAINS:

1. Flush-floor drains shall be able to support traffic. Provide 3 ft. sq., 6 mil butyl membrane, at each floor drain. Clamp membrane. Membrane

shall be recessed in the floor slab with topping poured over it.

G. WALL HYDRANTS:

1. Install wall hydrants as indicated on drawings, minimum height 18" A.F.F. unless otherwise indicated.

H. VALVE BOXES:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES:

1. Install thermostatic mixing valve as indicated on the drawings. Provide isolation valves and install the thermometer where it is readily visible.

END OF SECTION 22 1005

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 2010 - GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Provide complete installation of gas piping from the "point of delivery" noted on plans up to and including connection to all gas-fired equipment.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. International Plumbing Code

B. International Fuel Gas Code

C. NFPA 54 - Fuel Gas Code

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

E. CSA America

F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (AMSE)

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit manufacturer's literature on all materials and equipment including:

1. Pipe

2. Valves

3. Fittings

4. Regulators

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS:

A. Pipe:

1. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 / A53M, Schedule 40.

B. Fittings:

1. Welded (Steel):

a. Welding fittings shall be carbon steel butt welding type conforming to ASTM-234. Elbows shall be long radius type. Welding tees shall be used on branch connections equal to or greater than ½ the diameter of the main run. Fittings shall be Ladish, Tube-Turn or Weldband.

b. Carbon steel reinforced branch, welding fittings up to 3 inches, but not greater than ½ the diameter of the main run may be used. Fittings shall be Bonney Forge or Phoenix Forging.

2. Threaded (Malleable, Iron):

a. Screwed fittings shall be malleable Iron ASTM A-197 class 150 conforming to ANSI B16.3. Dimensions conforming to Federal Spec WW-P-521. Fittings shall be Grinnell, Anvil, or Stockham or equal.

2.2 UNIONS:

A. ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.

B. Dielectric: Class 250 malleable, screwed ASTM A-197.

2.3 VALVES:

A. General

1. Valves shall be of an approved type and constructed of materials compatible with the piping.

2. Valves shall comply with International Fuel Gas Code requirements.

3. Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller:

a. Comply with ASME B16.33.
b. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
c. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
d. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
e. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
f. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
g. Threaded cast iron body, 125 PSIG WOG.

B. Ball Valves (2 inch and smaller):

1. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110. Threaded brass ball valves with full port TFE sears and blowout proof

stem, 600 psig WOG. Bronze body complying with ASTM B 584. Chrome plated bronze ball. Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing. Threaded, flared, or socket ends. CWP Rating: 600 psig.

2. Manufacturers: NIBCO, Conbraco, BrassCraft or approved equal.

C. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78:

1. Bronze body complying with ASTM B 584. Bronze plug. Threaded, socket, or flanged ends. Square head or lug type operator. Pressure Class: 125 psig

2. Manufacturers: NIBCO, Hammond, Lee Brass Company or approved equal.

D. Cast-Iron, Non-lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78:

1. Cast iron body complying with ASTM A126, Class B. Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron plug. Seat coated with thermoplastic. Stem Seal compatible with natural gas. Threaded or flanged ends. Square head or lug type operator. Pressure Class: 125 psig.

2. Manufacturers: McDonald, Mueller Co., Xomox Corporation or approved equal.

E. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78:

1. Cast iron body complying with ASTM A126, Class B. Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron plug. Seat coated with thermoplastic. Stem Seal compatible with natural gas. Threaded or flanged ends. Square head or lug type operator. Pressure Class: 125 psig.

2. Manufacturers: McDonald, Mueller Co., Flowserve Corporation or approved equal.

2.4 PRESSURE REGULATORS:

A. Cast iron or aluminum body and spring case with stainless steel valve steam, seat ring and valve plug, plated steel springs, neoprene diaphragm and gaskets and TFE disc. Regulating valves shall be sized for the flow indicated and for inlet and outlet pressures indicated. Outlet pressure shall be maintained under the design flow condition and at no flow.

B. Regulating valves two psi and below shall have leak limiting devices. Regulating valves over two psi shall be vented full size to outside of the building. Other regulating valves requiring access to the atmosphere shall be equipped with vent piping leading to outside.

C. Regulating valves shall be Fisher, Maxitrol or prior approved equal meeting ANSI Z21.18 and ANSI Z21.80.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Route gas service entrance piping into building to avoid interference and damage.

B. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Provide flanges, unions, or couplings at locations requiring servicing. Use unions, flanges, or couplings downstream of valves and at equipment connections. Do not use direct welded connections to valves or equipment.

D. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with other sections. Install piping free of sags and bends.

E. Piping 2 inch and smaller may use threaded fittings. Piping 2 ½ inch and larger shall use welded fittings and flanged valves.

F. All piping shall be labeled in accordance with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements.

G. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

H. Piping for other than dry gas conditions shall be sloped not less than 1/4 inch in 15 feet to prevent traps. Provide a drip at any point in the piping where condensate could collect. Drips should be provided with ready access to permit cleaning and draining. Do not install drips in areas subject to freezing.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

K. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

L. Connect equipment items furnished under other sections of specifications.

M. Install gas valves and drip legs at each equipment item. Locate valves for easy access.

N. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

O. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

3.2 GAS SERVICE:

A. Coordinate installation of gas service line with local gas company. Pay all fees.

B. Provide 12 inch elevated meter mounting pads on top of a 4 inch thick concrete pad for support of gas meter and piping.

3.3 INTERIOR PIPING:

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

B. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Install escutcheons for exposed piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

C. Install exposed piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Protect piping installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

F. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.

G. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

H. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

3.4 EXTERIOR PIPING:

A. Exterior piping shall be coated with an alkyd enamel primer (minimum dry thickness 3 mils).

B. Exterior piping shall be supported on B-Line DURA-BLOK DB Series with galvanized steel support channel and pipe clamps or approved equal.

3.5 REGULATORS:

A. Install pressure regulating valves as required to provide pressure within equipment manufacturer's requirements.

B. A tee fitting with one opening capped or plugged shall be installed between the regulator and its upstream shutoff valve. The tee fitting shall be positioned to allow connection of a pressure measuring instrument and to serve as a sediment trap.

C. A tee fitting with one opening capped or plugged shall be installed not less than 10 pipe diameters downstream of the regulator. The fitting shall be positioned to allow connection of a pressure measuring instrument. The tee fitting is not required where the regulator serves an appliance that has a pressure test port on the gas control inlet side and the appliance is located in the same room as the regulator.

D. A union shall be installed within one foot on either side of the regulator.

3.6 TESTS:

A. Test system in accordance with AGA, International Fuel Gas Code, NFPA 54, and applicable State and Local codes.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ACCESS PANELS:

A. Provide access panels for valves and other items requiring maintenance in enclosed spaces. See Section 22 0510 for access panel specification. Avoid installing gas appurtenances in enclosed spaces where possible. Install in enclosed spaces only as allowed by applicable codes.

END OF SECTION 22 2010

SECTION 22 3005 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This specification describes the requirements for labor and materials necessary for the installation of plumbing equipment included as part of the building plumbing system.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals for plumbing equipment shall include (as applicable):

1. Manufacturers Data Sheets

2. Dimensional Drawings

3. Wiring Diagrams

B. Format shall include a schedule of the items of equipment submitted and include identification number of each item, such as "WH-1 Water Heater", and list of each component, accessories, and options. Include the schedule in the front of the submittal package.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POINT-OF-USE, TANKLESS, ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS:

A. Tankless water heater to utilize complex algorithm, actively managing power application to real time system demand. Integrated flow meter, along with inlet and outlet temperature sensors provide data which allows the unit to instantly adapt to variations in input parameters.

B. Tankless water heater shall have ABS-UL 94 5VA rated cover. Unit shall allow mounting in any direction. Heater shall be fitted with 3/8" compression fittings to eliminate need for soldering.

C. Maximum operating pressure of 150 PSI.

D. Unit shall have 0.2 GPM turn on.

E. Element shall be replaceable cartridge insert. Unit shall have replaceable filter in the inlet connector. Element shall be iron free, Nickel Chrome material.

F. Tankless water heater user interface must have the following capabilities:

1. Field serviceable elements

2. Selectable display including Celsius /Fahrenheit, setpoint, Flow rate, inlet temperature outlet temperature, power factor

3. Capable of displaying flow rate in gallons per minute & liters per minute

4. Diagnostic features to include error/fault display

5. Control board must maintain error/fault history of 5 events

G. Acceptable Manufacturers are EEMax, Chronomite, Rheem, or prior approval equal.

2.2 ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS - TANK TYPE:

A. The water heaters shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories. Models shall meet the standby loss requirements of the U.S. Department of energy and current edition of ASHRAE/IES 90.1. Construction shall comply with NSF 5.

B. The outer jacket shall be of backed enamel finish and shall enclose the tank with foam insulation.

C. Heaters shall have 150 psi working pressure and be equipped with extruded high density anode rod.

D. All internal surfaces of the heaters exposed to water shall be glasslined with an alkaline borosilicate composition that has been fused-to-steel by firing at a temperature range of 1400°F to 1600°F.

E. Electric heating elements shall be medium watt density with zinc plated copper sheath. Each element shall be controlled by an individually mounted thermostat and high temperature cutoff switch.

F. Provide drain valve located in the front of the heater.

G. Heater tank shall have a three year limited warranty.

H. Acceptable Manufacturers are A.O. Smith, Lochinvar, Rheem, or prior approval equal.

2.3 INSTANTANEOUS GAS WATER HEATERS:

A. Commercial, gas-fired, wall-mounted water heaters shall be outdoor direct vent type as manufactured by Noritz, Rheem, or Rinnai. The water heaters shall exceed the energy efficiency requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.

B. The water heaters shall have a 5-year limited heat exchanger warranty and a 5-year limited parts warranty.

C. Units shall be designed to burn natural gas and certified by CSA international to the latest edition of ANSI standard Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

D. Water heaters shall be rated for 150 psi working water pressure and 300 psi test pressure. Gas supply pressure shall be 4.0" to 10.5" wc for natural gas.

E. Units shall have a coated steel case, copper heat exchanger, stainless steel dual-flame burner, aluminum gas control valves, 3/4" inlet gas connection, 3/4" brass inlet/outlet water connections, and water holding capacity of 0.2 gallons.

F. Units shall include temperature lockout and 14 temperature options from 100-150°F in 5°F intervals and 160-180°F in 10°F intervals.

G. The heaters shall be controlled by an internal circuit board that monitors the inlet and outlet temperatures with installed thermistors, sensing and controlling flow rate to set point temperature with air-fuel ratio controls in order to maintain thermal combustion efficiency. Units shall include flame sensor system, thermal cut-off fuses, lightning protection device, overheat prevention device, freeze protection device, and fan rotator detector.

H. Multi-system applications shall be controlled by a multi-unit central control system.

2.4 CIRCULATING PUMP:

A. Domestic hot water circulating pump shall be Taco, Armstrong, Bell and Gossett, or prior approved equal in line centrifugal pump with stainless steel construction, provided with flanged connections, nonmetallic impellers, and mechanical seals. Motors shall be rigid coupled, supported from pump casing. Motor shall have internal overload protection.

2.5 THERMAL EXPANSION TANK (Domestic Water):

A. Pre-charged hydropneumatic steel expansion tank. Tank must be stamped with a maximum working pressure of 150 psi, and a maximum working temperature of 200 degrees F. All internal wetted parts must comply with FDA regulations and approvals. An internal diaphragm shall be used to isolate air from water. Expansion tanks shall be Amtrol ST Series or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Refer to plans for additional information.

B. Furnish the services of a competent factory-trained technician to provide one scheduled two-hour instruction sessions for operating and maintenance

personnel for plumbing equipment. Provide written report of the training session including list of attendees.

END OF SECTION 22 3005

SECTION 22 4005 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This specification describes the requirements for plumbing fixtures and their installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals shall include manufacturer's data sheets and dimensional information on all fixtures and accessories according to 22 0505 Plumbing Submittals.

B. Format shall include a schedule of the fixtures submitted and include identification number of each item, such as "WC-1 Water Closet", and list of each component and accessory of the fixture, including manufacturer's model number. This schedule must be included in the front of the submittal booklet.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE)

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

E. International Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Vitreous ware shall be white, regular section, of weight required, free from cracks, flaws, blisters, crazes or other defects. Provide with mounting brackets for wall mounted fixtures unless floor carriers are indicated.

B. Stainless steel shall have machine ground finish. Decks and sink compartment sides shall be buffed. Exposed surfaces shall have no. 4 satin finish. Interior surfaces shall be deadened. Exposed metal parts shall be chromium plated and protected during construction by a coat of grease.

C. Water closet and urinal carriers shall have tapered thread face plate, plastic coupling with test cap, and neoprene rubber gasket. Lavatory, sink and urinal carriers shall have rectangular structural steel uprights. Carriers shall

have necessary accessories for proper installation. Carriers shall be according to ANSI A112.6.1M.

D. Water closets and urinals shall have bolt caps.

E. Seats shall be white, solid plastic, with internal check and molded stainless steel hinge without visible metal parts, except as hereinafter specified.

F. Chromium plated traps shall be brass with chromium plated nipple to wall and escutcheon.

G. Fittings and accessories specified designate type only; provide modifications to make fittings work properly with fixture and piping.

H. Provide necessary tailpiece and shanks.

2.2 FIXTURES

A. Provide fixtures, in complete working order, as described below and on the drawing.

B. WC-1 WATER CLOSET (ADA COMPLIANT, FLOOR MOUNT, FLUSH VALVE):

1. Kohler K-96057 floor mounted, vitreous china, flush valve water closet, ADA compliant, elongated bowl, siphon jet flushing, 1-1/2" top spud and bolt caps, 1.28 gallons per flush.

2. Sloan Royal 111-1.28-YJ exposed manual flush valve, 1.28 gallons per flush, non-hold-open, low force ADA compliant handle. Coordinate handle location with open side of fixture. Provide with wall mounted split ring pipe support.

3. Kohler K-4670-C elongated toilet seat with check hinges.

C. Wc-2 WATER CLOSET (FLOOR MOUNT, FLUSH VALVE):

1. Kohler K-96053 floor mounted, vitreous china, flush valve water closet, elongated bowl, siphon jet flushing, 1-1/2" top spud and bolt caps, 1.28 gallons per flush.

2. Sloan Royal 111-1.28-YJ exposed manual flush valve, 1.28 gallons per flush, non-hold-open, low force ADA compliant handle. Provide with wall mounted split ring pipe support.

3. Kohler K-4670-C elongated toilet seat with check hinges.

D. UR-1 URINAL (ADA COMPLIANT, WALL MOUNTED, FLUSH VALVE):

1. Kohler K-5016-ET vitreous china, siphon jet design, 3/4" top spud inlet,

2" I.P.S. outlet, lip minimum 14" from wall and mounted with lip 17" above finished floor.

2. Sloan Royal model 186-0.5-YJ exposed flush valve for low consumption, 0.5 gallon per flush, 3/4" urinals, non-hold-open, low force ADA compliant handle. Provide with wall mounted split ring pipe support.

3. Zurn Z-1222 Urinal Carrier with bearing plate, or equal.

E. UR-2 URINAL (WALL MOUNTED, FLUSH VALVE):

1. Kohler K-5016-ET vitreous china, siphon jet design, 3/4" top spud inlet, 2" I.P.S. outlet, lip minimum 14" from wall.

2. Sloan Royal model 186-0.5-YJ exposed flush valve for low consumption, 0.5 gallon per flush, 3/4" urinals, non-hold-open, low force ADA compliant handle. Provide with wall mounted split ring pipe support.

3. Zurn Z-1222 Urinal Carrier with bearing plate, or equal.

F. LAV-1 LAVATORY (ADA COMPLIANT, COUNTER MOUNTED, SINGLE HOLE FAUCET):

1. Kohler K-2196-1 counter mounted, self-rimming, oval vitreous china, with overflow and single faucet hole.

2. Delta 22C651, single lever handle faucet, single hole, 0.50 gpm, vandal-resistant outlet.

3. McGuire LFBV Series, quarter-turn ball valve stop, 1/2" sweat to 3/8"compression lavatory supplies.

4. McGuire 8902, 1-1/4 inch x 1-1/2 inch p-trap with escutcheon. Grid strainer. Provide offset drain piping as required for ADA compliant installation.

5. Provide Zurn ZW1070XL thermostatic mixing valve mounted below countertop. Set discharge temperature to 100°F.

6. ADA compliant trap and supplies covers by Truebro or equal.

G. LAV-2 LAVATORY (ADA COMPLIANT, WALL MOUNTED, SINGLE HOLE FAUCET):

1. Kohler K-2031 wall mounted, vitreous china, with overflow and single faucet hole, drilled for concealed arm wall carrier.

2. Delta 22C651, single lever handle faucet, single hole, 0.50 gpm,

vandal-resistant outlet.

3. McGuire LFBV Series, quarter-turn ball valve stop, 1/2" sweat to 3/8"compression lavatory supplies.

4. McGuire 8902, 1-1/4 inch x 1-1/2 inch p-trap with escutcheon. Grid strainer. Provide offset drain piping as required for ADA compliant installation.

5. Provide Zurn ZW1070XL thermostatic mixing valve mounted below countertop. Set discharge temperature to 100°F.

6. Zurn Z-1231 lavatory concealed arm wall carrier.

7. ADA compliant trap and supplies covers by Truebro or equal.

H. SK-1 STAINLESS STEEL KITCHEN SINK (DOUBLE COMPARTMENT, UNDER COUNTER MOUNTED):

1. Elkay EFRU311810T double compartment undermount sink, 16 gauge, 304 stainless steel sink, satin finish, fully undercoated, rear center drain placement, 10" deep bowls.

2. Delta 9159-DST single hole deck faucet with 9.5" centerline swing spout, one-piece self-contained ceramic disc valve for volume/temperature control, 2 function pull-down spray spout, 1.8 gpm.

3. Elkay LKDD heavy gauge stainless steel body with basket. Conical stainless steel strainer plate with movable lift up knob with neoprene stopper. Chrome-plated 1-1/2" tailpiece.

4. McGuire 8912, 1-1/2" x 1-1/2", 17 gauge, seamless brass p-trap with cleanout plug and wall escutcheon. McGuire 111C16G17 continuous waste, 17 gauge, seamless brass waste arm.

5. McGuire LFBV series quarter-turn ball valve stop and connection supplies.

I. EWC ELECTRIC WATER COOLER (WALL MOUNTED, ADA COMPLIANT, BI-LEVEL, WATER BOTTLE FILLER):

1. Elkay EZSTL8WSLK, self-contained, electric refrigerated wall-mounted non-filtered water cooler, light gray granite finish. Provide with safety bubbler. Automatic stream height regulator shall be located inside unit to prevent tampering. Provide with self-closing, light touch front and side pushbar actuation with raised letters for the visually impaired.

2. Provide with EZH2O bottle filling station.

3. Unit shall meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61 and 372, and UL 399.

4. McGuire 8902 p-trap. McGuire LFBV series quarter-turn ball valve stop.

J. JMB MOP SERVICE BASIN (24" x 24"):

1. Stern Williams Model SB-900-BP mop service basin, 24" x 24" x 12"; tiling flange on wall side (as job requires); splash catcher panel, 20 gauge, type 304 stainless steel. Drain shall be cast brass with stainless steel strainer, cast integral with 3" drain size. Receptor composed of pearl gray marble chips and white cement ground smooth. Stainless steel cap of one piece 20 gauge, type 302 stainless steel cast integral on all four sides.

2. Stern Williams T-10-VB sink fitting with vacuum breaker, adjustable top brace, 3/4" hose thread on spout with bucket hook inlets 8" on center, chrome finish.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Fixtures, Vitreous China - Kohler, American Standard, Zurn

B. Fixtures, Stainless Steel - Just, Elkay

C. Flush Valves - Sloan, Zurn

D. Toilet Seats - Olsonite, Sperzel, Church, Beneke, Bemis

E. Faucets - Delta, Kohler, Zurn, T&S Brass, Speakman, Chicago, Symmons

F. Terrazzo - Fiat, Cutler, Florestone, Stern-Williams

G. Trim, Chromed Brass - McGuire, Brasscraft, Sanitary Dash, Bridgeport

H. Electric Water Coolers - Elkay, Halsey Taylor, Sunroc, Oasis, Haws.

I. Carriers - J. R. Smith, Josam, Zurn, Wade

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Verify that all plumbing fixtures are installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations and reference standards.

B. Verify location of rough-in for potable water and waste piping.

C. Examine walls, floors, and millwork for conditions suitable for fixture installation.

D. Securely anchor bars, shower heads, shower head bars, etc. to metal studs in dry wall construction by angle irons.

E. Carriers shall have short feet. Lavatory carriers shall have concealed arms. Bolt carrier feet to the floor with 1/2 inch bolts and anchors.

F. Flush valves shall be ASSE 1001 diaphragm type, quiet, screwdriver stop with cover, vacuum breaker, solder sweat kit, and handle.

G. Fixture connections may be made using "Aquaflo" flexible connectors of polymer and stainless steel braided covering.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. Install plumbing fixture level and plumb, in accordance with fixture manufacturer's published literature, rough-in drawings, codes regulations, and reference standards.

B. Fasten plumbing fixtures securely to supports or building structure. Rigidly support water supplies behind or within wall constriction.

C. Provide stop valve in the water supply to each fixture in an accessible location.

D. Connect wall hung urinals to waste piping with red brass nipples.

E. Connect fixtures to water supply with copper or brass (no steel).

F. Each fixture, floor drain and piece of equipment requiring connection to drainage system to have separate traps installed as close to fixture as possible.

G. Provide iron or steel backing for all wall mounted fixtures (or wood backing only if building structure is wood).

H. Provide escutcheons at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

I. Apply SCP3154 primer and General Electric Co.'s No. 1702 silicone sanitary sealant around plumbing fixtures to conceal voids at wall and contact points of fixture after walls have been painted.

J. Apply SCP3154 primer and General Electric Co.'s Silpruf Sealant on plain concrete walls.

3.3 TESTING AND QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Inspect each unit for damage. Replace damaged fixtures.

B. Test fixtures to demonstrate operation. Replace malfunctioning units and retest.

C. Adjust water pressure at faucets, shower valves, and flush valves to provide proper flow.

D. Replace washers of leaking or dripping faucets and stops.

3.4 CLEANING:

A. Clean fixtures, trim, and strainers using manufacturer's recommended cleaning methods and materials. Remove labels.

B. Re-clean fixtures prior to owner occupancy.

3.5 PROTECTION:

A. Provide protection covering for installed fixtures, water coolers, and trim.

3.6 MOUNTING HEIGHTS SCHEDULE:

A. Typical mounting heights are noted below. Refer to architectural details for additional information and exact mounting locations.

Fixture	Mounting Height
Lavatory or Sink	31 inches floor to rim (34 inches for handicap)
Water Closet	15 inches floor to rim (16-3/4 inches for handicap)
Urinal	24 inches floor to lip (17 inches for handicap)
Drinking Fountain	42 inches floor to bubbler (36 inches for handicap)

END OF SECTION 22 4005

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 0500 - MECHANICAL GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The "General Conditions", "Supplementary Conditions", Statutory Declarations, Special Conditions and Division 1 of the specifications as written and referred to are adopted and made part of Division 23.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals shall include the documents listed below:

1. Certificates of Inspection and Approval.
2. Qualifications of Superintendent.
3. Warranties.
4. List of proposed material manufacturers.
5. Coordination drawings.
6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
7. Record as-built prints.
8. Record electronic as-built drawings.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Provide equipment, labor, material, etc., required to make a complete working installation as shown or as specified.

B. Equipment and materials used in the work shall be:

1. In accordance with the contract documents.
2. The best quality and grade for the use intended.
3. New and unused.
4. The manufacturer's latest standard or current model.

C. All equipment and method shall be installed and connected in accordance with the best engineering practices and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Where the Engineer determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3. Contractor is responsible for dimensions and sizes of equipment. Inform Architect in writing of equipment differing from that shown.

D. Mechanical work includes, but is not limited to:

1. Obtain all permits and inspections including: building permits and health department permits.

2. Complete insulation on piping, ductwork and equipment.

3. Complete refrigerant piping system.

4. Complete the condensing units.

5. Complete air handling systems and ventilating systems.

6. Complete the ductwork.

7. Complete the casing and plenums.

8. Install devices furnished by the Temperature Controls sub-contractor.

9. Testing and Balancing will be by Independent Agency paid by this Contractor.

10. Provide vibration isolation devices for all rotating or reciprocating equipment and piping connected to that equipment.

11. Provide roofing including flashing, and counter flashing for roof mounted equipment, roof penetrations and supports for work in this Division, unless noted otherwise.

1.4 WORK NOT INCLUDED:

A. Finish painting of piping, ductwork or equipment.

B. Electrical wiring and conduits shown on the electrical drawings.

1.5 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. Electrical: Division 26.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:

A. Obtain and pay for all permits required for the work. Comply with all ordinances pertaining to work described herein.

B. Install the work under this Division in accordance with drawings and specifications and the standards and codes (latest edition) that apply to this work. In the event of a conflict, install work in accordance with the most stringent code requirements determined by Architect or Engineer.

C. Arrange, pay for and complete work to pass required tests by agencies having authority over work. Deliver to Architect Certificates of Inspection and approval issued by authorities.

1.7 QUALIFICATION OF CONTRACTOR:

A. Has completed minimum two projects same size and scope in past five (5) years.

B. This qualification applies to Sub-Contractors.

C. Use workmen experienced in their respective trade. Submit qualifications of Superintendent for review.

D. Owner reserves right to reject bid of any Contractor failing to meet these qualifications.

1.8 GENERAL JOB REQUIREMENTS:

A. Drawings and Specifications:

1. Work for the mechanical trades are shown on the drawings series M (HVAC).

2. Drawings and specifications are complementary. Work called for by one is binding as if called for by both.

3. Drawings are drawn to a small scale and are diagrammatic only. The drawings indicate size and general arrangement of equipment.

4. Do not scale drawings for exact locations. Refer to architectural drawings. Field measurements take precedence.

B. Provide necessary offsets, elbows and fittings as required to avoid conflict with equipment of other Divisions and to obtain proper headroom and clear

passageways. This shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Visit to Site/Work in other Division:

1. Examine not only the plans and specifications for this Division, but plans and specifications of the other Divisions of work and visit the site to become acquainted with existing conditions. Execution of Contract is evidence that Contractor has examined all drawings and specifications, and that all conditions which have a bearing in any way on the manner of installing the work in this Division are known. Later claims for labor and materials required due to difficulties encountered, which could have been foreseen had examination been made, will not be recognized.

D. Underground Utilities/Concealed Utilities:

1. All utilities and services, whether shown on the drawings or not, shall be suitably protected and maintained, and any damages thereto shall be promptly repaired. Owner shall be advised immediately of any damages sustained. If any extra expense is incurred due to the existence of buried utilities not shown on the drawings, or the location of which is not made known to the Contractor, the contract price shall be adjusted in accordance with the General Conditions. The Contractor shall advise the Owner three (3) days in advance of any operation which could possibly disrupt any underground utility. The Contractor shall utilize locator services to mark any underground utilities in the area he is working in, and shall make any other measure deemed necessary to avoid utility disruption.

E. Definitions:

1. Concealed: Materials or systems not visible. Work installed above a ceiling, furred behind a wall or enclosed in a chase.

2. Exposed: Materials or systems that are visible. Work installed in a room without a ceiling. Work not enclosed by walls.

3. Provide: Furnish, install and make complete.

4. Install: Receive, unload, move into place, and make connections.

5. Work: Materials completely installed and connected.

6. ADC: Air Diffusion Council.

7. AGA: American Gas Association.

8. AMCA : Air Movement and Control Association.

9. ANSI: American National Standard Institute.

10. API: American Petroleum Institute.

11. ARI: American Refrigeration Institute.

12. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers.

13. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

14. ASTM: American Society of Testing Materials.

15. AWS : American Welding Society.

16. FM: Association of Factory Mutual Fire Insurance Company.

17. INT'L: Building Code, Gas Code, Mechanical Code, Plumbing Code.

18. MSS: Manufacturer's Standard Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.

19. NEC: National Electrical Code.

20. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturer's Association.

21. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.

22. NRCA : National Roofing Contractors Association.

23. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Act.

24. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.

25. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

F. Workmanship, Warranty and Acceptance:

1. Work under this Division shall be first class with emphasis on neatness and workmanship.

2. Install work using competent mechanics, under supervision of foreman, all duly certified by local authorities. Installation subject to Architect's or Engineer's observation, final approval, and acceptance. Architect or Engineer may reject unsuitable work.

3. Furnish Architect written warranty, stating that if workmanship and/or

materials executed under this Division is proven defective within one (1) year after final acceptance, such defects and other work damaged will be repaired and/or replaced.

4. In event that project is occupied or system placed in operation in several phases at Owner's request, warranty will begin on date each system or item of equipment is accepted by Owner.

G. Observations of Work and Demonstration of Operation:

1. When observations are scheduled, provide sufficient personnel to expedite removal of access doors, coverplates, manholes covers, etc.

2. Contractor to assist Architect or Engineer in demonstration of operation of new systems to satisfaction of Owner. Contractor to have manpower available for demonstration of systems where requested by Owner.

H. Materials and Substitutions:

1. All materials shall be new. All materials and equipment for which a UL Standard, an AGA approval, an AWWA standard, FM listing or ASME requirements is established, shall be so approved and labeled or stamped.

2. Wherever in these specifications products are specified by manufacturer's name, bids shall be based on the named products. Where more than one manufacturer's name is mentioned, the one first listed establishes the standard for that product. If the bidder desires to submit a product of a manufacturer other that listed first, it must be the equivalent of the one listed first.

3. The drawings are based on the use of products specified and listed first. If any revision in piping, conduit work, foundations, anchor bolts, connections, etc., is required by other named products or approved substitutions, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to make such revisions at no additional expense to the Owner.

4. If any bidder desires to submit products of manufacturers not listed, he may submit a request for prior approval to the Engineer no later than 10 days prior to the bid date. If the Engineer decides to accept the manufacturers, they will be listed as "Approved" by written addendum.

5. If the manufacturers are not listed as approved either by addendum or in the specifications, they will not be accepted.

6. Submit to Architect a complete list of proposed material

manufacturers. List does not preclude submission of shop drawings. Approval of manufacturer or list does not constitute approval of specific material or equipment.

I. Coordination Drawings:

1. Prepare coordination plan drawings. Drawings shall be drawn at not less than 1/4" equals 1 foot scale on architectural building background.

2. Drawings shall identify:

a. Structural elevations
b. Gravity piping elevations
c. Ductwork elevations
d. Piping elevations
e. Conduit (3" and larger) elevations
f. Equipment
g. Cable tray/bus duct elevations

J. Operating and Maintenance Manuals:

1. Provide maintenance and operating manuals bound in 8-1/2" x 11" hardback, three-post binders. Manuals shall contain written instructions for each system, shop drawings, schematic drawings, equipment catalog cuts, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturers warranties, and valve tag list.

2. Arrange information in the following sequence: title of job, Owner, address, date of submittal, name of Contractor, name of Engineer, index, shop drawings, operating instruction, Contractor's purchase order numbers, supplier's name and address, date of start-up of each piece of equipment and valve tag list.

3. Submit one (1) copy for review. Make required corrections, and submit two (2) record copies.

K. Record As-Built:

1. Provide Record as-builts at the completion of job. Keep set of prints on job and record day to day changes to Contract drawings with red pencil. Indicate actual location of piping, ductwork, valves, dampers, and equipment. Turn over prints to ![Architect (or) Engineer] at final observation.

2. Provide the following items for Owner at time of substantial completion:

a. Certificates of inspection and approval from authorities having

jurisdiction.
b. Warranties.
c. Record as-built prints.
d. Record as-built electronic plans in auto cad format.
e. Operating and Maintenance Manuals - Printed Binders (3 copies).
f. Operating and Maintenance Manuals - PDF Files on Flash drive.
g. Spare Parts (furnish receipt).
h. Affidavit of Owner Instruction (1 copy).
i. Release of Liens.

1.9 PROTECTION AND STORAGE:

A. Provide warning lights, bracing, shoring, rails, guards and covers necessary to prevent damage or injury.

B. Protect all equipment and materials, from damage by weather, entrance of water or dirt. Cap open piping, use plastic covers made for that purpose. Do not use rags or construction debris.

C. Avoid damage to materials and equipment in place. Repair, or remove and replace damaged work and materials.

D. Protect all surfaces from weld spatter, solder and cutting oil.

E. Deliver equipment and materials to job site in original, unopened, labeled container. Store to prevent damage and injury. Store ferrous materials to prevent rusting. Store finished materials and equipment to prevent staining and discoloring. Store materials affected by condensation in warm dry areas. Provide heaters. Storage space on site and in building designated by Owner/Architect.

END OF SECTION 23 0500

SECTION 23 0505 - MECHANICAL SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Engineer's responsive action.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals for a fee.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

3. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal.

1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal.

2. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. Engineer through the Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.

3. Concurrent Review: Where concurrent review of submittals by other consultants, Owner, or other parties is required, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

    a. Division 23 equipment requiring electrical connection

4. If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.

5. Allow 14 days for processing each resubmittal.

6. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.

E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.

2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.

3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name and address of Contractor.
    e. Name and address of Sub-Contractor.
    f. Name and address of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Unique identifier, including revision number.
    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Other necessary identification.

F. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

G. Number of Copies:

1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Engineer.

2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.

H. Transmittal: Package submittals into binders or booklets.

1. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include the same label information as the related submittal.

2. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Destination (To:).
d. Source (From:).
e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
f. Category and type of submittal.
g. Submittal purpose and description.
h. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
i. Remarks.
j. Signature of transmitter.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Engineer in connection with construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Prepare and submit Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit 6 copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Engineer through Architect will return 4 copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.

2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.

3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
d. Standard color charts.
e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
g. Printed performance curves.
h. Operational range diagrams.
i. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
j. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
k. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
l. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
m. Notation of coordination requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
g. Design calculations.
h. Compliance with specified standards.
i. Notation of coordination requirements.
j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-½ by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.

4. Number of Copies: Submit one correctable, translucent, reproducible print and one black line print of each submittal. Engineer through Architect will return the reproducible print.

5. Number of Copies: Submit 6 prints where prints are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Engineer and Architect will retain one print each; remainder will be returned.

D. Coordination Drawings:

1. Coordination drawings shall be prepared on sheets the same size as the contract drawings.

2. Number of submittal copies: Submit one reproducible copy of the coordination drawing. Engineer through Architect will return the reproducible.

3. Number of copies after approval: After approval, submit one black line copy of the coordination drawings for the record copy.

4. Refer to Division One for additional coordination requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Review of submittals by Engineer is to insure general quality conformance with the contract documents. The contractor assumes all responsibility for dimensions, quantities, conditions that pertain to the fabrication and installation, and for processes and techniques of construction.

B. Review of submittals or shop drawings by Engineer does not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions during the submittal process. Submittal review does not relieve the contractor of any obligation in the contract documents.

C. Products of one manufacturer have been scheduled or specified as the basis of design. Any modifications to ductwork, piping, wiring, building structure, etc. that results from the use of any other products shall be coordinated by this contractor with all trades prior to delivery of approved product from the manufacturer. All modifications required shall be performed without incurring any additional cost to the Contract. Contractor

shall document all modifications on the as-built record plans.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW:

A. Review each submittal and check for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.3 ENGINEER'S ACTION:

A. General: Engineer will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:

1. Approved - Fabrication/Installation may be undertaken.

2. Approved as Noted - Fabrication/Installation may be undertaken.

3. Revise and Resubmit - Fabrication/Installation MAY NOT be undertaken. In resubmitting, limit corrections to items marked.

4. Rejected - Fabrication/Installation MAY NOT be undertaken. In resubmitting, limit corrections to items marked.

C. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and may be discarded.

3.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE:

A. See Attachment.

END OF SECTION 23 0505

SECTION 23 0505 – ATTACHMENT

SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

23 0500..... Mechanical General

- Certificates of Inspection and Approval.
- Qualification of Superintendent.
- Warranties.
- List of proposed material manufacturers.
- Coordination drawings.
- Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- Record as-built prints.
- Record electronic as-built drawings.

23 0505.....Mechanical Submittals

- N/A.

23 0510.....Basic Materials and Methods

- Access Panels
- Firestopping
- Sound stopping
- Roof mounted curbs
- Roof mounted pipe supports
- Roof mounted pipe boxes
- Wind load calculations
- Roof curb installation details

23 0529.....Supports and Anchors for HVAC Piping

- Manufacturer's Data Sheets on all catalog items to be used.

23 0548..... Vibration Isolation

- For each type and size of vibration isolator:
  - Spring outside diameter,
  - Deflection,
  - Operating spring height,
  - Solid spring height,
  - The ratio of the outside diameter to the spring height.

23 0593..... Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

- 6 copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.

23 0700..... HVAC Insulation

- Insulation
- Jacketing
- Tapes
- Hardware
- Mastics
- Adhesives
- Submittals shall be formatted to include a list of materials for each service.

23 0933.....Temperature Controls

- Manufacturer's data sheets of all products (original copies).
- Fully labeled system wiring schematics.

23 2301..... Refrigeration Piping Systems

- Manufacturer's literature on all products and accessories:
  - Piping
  - Fittings
  - Valves
  - Filter Driers
  - Sight Glass/Moisture Indicators

23 3113.....Low Pressure Ductwork

- Sheet Metal:
  - Gages by sizes.
  - ASTM Standards.
- Duct Fabrication Standards and Reinforcement:
  - Joint construction.
  - Fitting construction.
  - Joint and reinforcement spacing.
  - Splitter damper and duct tap details.
  - Flange details.
- Hangers:
  - Rods - sizes by duct.
  - Straps.
  - Trapeze.
  - Spacing.
- Duct sealers.
- Flexible connectors.
- Flexible ductwork.
- Dampers:
  - Factory fabricated.
  - Fire dampers.
  - Damper hardware.

- Access doors.
- 1/4-inch scale shop drawings indicating location and mounting height of duct.
- Testing or listing certification, dimensional data and manufacturers literature on all manufactured products.

23 3423..... Power Ventilators

- Dimensional information.
- Electrical connection and motor data.
- List of accessories or auxiliary items.
- Sound power levels at the mid frequency of each band.

23 3713..... Registers, Grilles, and Diffusers

- Manufacturers technical literature for:
  - Performance.
  - Static pressure drop.
  - Throw.
  - Sound pressure loss (NC).
- Pictorial literature.

23 4105..... Air Filters

- Manufacturer's literature.
- UL listing information.

23 4110.....Air Purification System

- Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for ion generators including:
  - Schedule of plasma generators indicating unit designation, number of each type required for each unit/application..
  - Data sheet for each type of plasma generator, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, sizes, and mounting details..
  - Performance data for each type of plasma device furnished.
  - Indoor Air Quality calculations using the formulas within ASHRAE Standard 62.1 to validate acceptable indoor air quality at the quantity of outside air scheduled.
  - Product drawings detailing all physical, electrical and control requirements.
  - Copy of UL 867 independent ozone test.
- Operating & Maintenance Data: Submit O&M data and recommended spare parts lists.

23 5417..... Direct Vent Gas – Fired Furnaces

- Unit Housing:
  - Certified dimensional drawings.

- Casing Construction
- Insulation
- Clearance requirements

- Fan:
  - Fan curves.
  - RPM.
  - Brake Horsepower.
- Heat Exchanger:
  - Capacity.
  - Temperature rise at scheduled airflow.
  - Venting requirements.
- Coils:
  - Manufacturers data sheet.
  - Coil selection input/output using an ARI-410 certified selection program.
- Filter:
  - Manufacturers data sheet.
  - Filter frame size and quantity of filters.

23 6201.....Air Cooled Condensing Units

- Unit capacity
- Dimensions
- Power Requirements
- Connections
- Sound Power Level
- Control & Wiring Diagrams

23 7223.....Packaged Energy Recovery Ventilators

- Product Data for each type of product indicated including the following:
  - Unit performance data for both Supply Air and Exhaust Air, with system operating conditions indicated.
  - Enthalpy plate performance data for both summer and winter operation.
  - Motor ratings and unit electrical characteristics.
  - Dimensioned drawings for each type of installation, showing isometric and plan views, to include location of attached ductwork and service clearance requirements.
  - Weight of each installed unit.
  - Filter types, quantities, and sizes.
  - Wiring Diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

23 8136.....Ductless Split Systems

- Indoor Unit:
  - Capacity.
  - Filter
  - Dimensional Information.

- Electrical Requirements.
- Outdoor Unit::
  - Capacity.
  - Dimensional Information.
  - Electrical Requirements.
- Refrigerant Piping:
  - Piping Materials.
  - Insulation Materials.
- Controls:
  - Manufacturer's Data Sheets.

23 8289.....Electric Unit Heaters

- Catalogue literature pertaining to the electric heaters.

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 0510 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Provide equipment, labor, materials, etc. required to make a complete working installation as shown or as specified.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals for:

1. Access panels
2. Firestopping
3. Sound stopping
4. Roof mounted curbs
5. Roof mounted pipe supports
6. Roof mounted pipe boxes
7. Wind load calculations
8. Roof curb installation details

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE HOUSEKEEPING PADS:

A. Concrete shall be 3000 psi at 28 days minimum.

2.2 ACCESS PANELS:

A. Access panels shall have welded steel frame, one piece doors, and self latching door locks.

B. Panels shall be Milcor, Cesco, Karp or prior approved equal. Milcor model numbers are cited as examples.

Construction or Material Surface	Model No.
Fire rated walls or ceiling 1-1/2 Hr, B-Label 16 ga frame, 20 ga door	Fire Rated-Primer Finish

Drywall walls and ceilings 16 ga frame, 14 ga door panel	DW primer finish
Plaster walls and ceilings 16 ga frame, 14 ga door	K - primer finish
Masonry and Tile	M - primer finish MS - stainless steel

C. Locks: Standard locks shall be screw driver operated with case hardened steel cam.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING AND SOUNDSTOPPING:

A. Firestopping materials shall conform to ASTM E 814 and E 119.

B. Penetration Sealants:

1. Flame Stop Distribution, Inc., Flame Stop V.

2. 3M Brand "Fire Barrier" CP 25 WB Caulk

3. 3M Brand Moldable Putty "Pads" and Moldable Putty MPS-2 "Stix"

C. Intumescent Sealants for use in openings and sleeves involving plastic pipe, insulated pipe or flexible cable:

1. Flame Stop Distribution, Inc. Flame Stop VP with Retaining Fixture.

2. 3M Brand "Fire Barrier" Caulk, with FS-195 Wrap Strip and CS-195 Composite Sheet.

D. Sound stopping material shall be .75 lb per cu. ft. density fiberglass.

E. Other acceptable manufacturer's include GE "Pensil", Dow Corning, Hilti.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL:

A. ASTM A-36 Structural Steel

2.5 ROOF MOUNTED CURBS/PIPE SUPPORTS/PIPE BOXES:

A. Roof Curbs:

1. Roof Curbs (Built-up or Single Ply): Minimum 14 ga galvanized steel, fully mitered and welded corners with integral base plates, internally reinforced with 1 in. x 1 in. x 1/8 in. steel angle. Units shall have pressure treated wood nailers, and 1-1/2 in. thick, three pounds per cubic foot (PCF) density fiberglass insulation. Curbs shall be

fabricated with cant as required by roofing contractor. Minimum height of curb shall be 8 in. above finished roof.

2. Roof Curbs (Standing Seam Metal or Shingled): Prefabricated Roof Curbs to be of prime galvalume steel construction, 14 gauge as required, meeting commercial quality specifications, with welded corners, and fully mitered and with built in water diverter with seams joined by continuous welds. Curbs to be internally reinforced, factory insulated, with 1 ½" thick three pounds per cubic foot (PCF) density fiber glass insulation. Height to be minimum of 8" above finished roof or as detailed. Curb flange shall have roof panel configuration as required. All welds shall be factory coated with corrosion resistive coating.

3. Construct curbs to match slope of roof and provide level top surface for mounting of mechanical equipment.

4. Curbs and curb adapters shall comply with IBC Wind Resistance Requirements. Provide wind resistance calculations and project specific installation details. Submittal shall include documentation signed by a professional engineer that demonstrates compliance with International Building Code requirements.

B. Pipe Supports:

1. Supports shall be B-Line DURA-BLOK DB Series with galvanized steel support channel, or approved equal.

C. Refrigerant Piping Pipe Boxes:

1. Pipe box shall be SBC industries model LS or approved equal. Front side of pipe box shall be a minimum of 12 in. Above finished roof.

2.6 PIPE SLEEVES:

A. Sleeves in concrete walls, floors or masonry - Sch 40 steel pipe, machine cut.

B. Sleeves in gypsum board or plaster walls - 14 gauge, rolled galvanized sheet metal. Tack welded on the longitudinal seam.

2.7 WALL AND CEILING PLATES:

A. Beaton and Cadwell, Keeney or Grinnell, nickel plated steel, split plates with set screw.

2.8 FLOORPLATE:

A. Concrete floor plate, Grinnell figure 400.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE HOUSEKEEPING PADS:

A. Provide concrete housekeeping pads under all floor mounted equipment, pipe support and duct supports and where indicated.

B. Housekeeping pads shall be not less than 3 ½ thick, sized at least 8 in. larger than the equipment.

C. Pads shall be doweled to floor with not less than 4 No. 4 bars grouted in place.

D. Pads shall have chamfered edges.

E. Pads shall receive a broom finish.

NOTE: Anchor bolts for equipment shall be poured integral with the pad.

F. Pads shall be reinforced with at least one No. 4 bar (stirrups).

3.2 ACCESS PANELS:

A. Provide access panels in walls and ceilings as needed to allow access to valves, equipment, shock absorbers, trap primers, etc. and where noted.

B. Access doors shall be selected for the type of wall or ceiling where needed.

3.3 FIRE STOPPING AND SOUND STOPPING:

A. Provide penetrations for piping through floors and walls for work under this contract.

B. Penetrations through floors and fire resistant walls shall be sealed to the rated fire resistance equal to the wall. Installation shall be done by a qualified installer, approved by the manufacturer.

C. Provide sound proofing through non-rated walls.

3.4 ROOF MOUNTED CURBS/PIPE SUPPORTS/PIPE BOXES:

A. Coordinate all roof mounted items with roofing contractor or company holding warranty on roof.

B. Furnish roof curbs for all units requiring roof curbs. Curbs on sloped roofs shall be fabricated with cricket.

C. Furnish pipe supports to maintain proper support intervals scheduled in Section 23 0529.

D. Furnish pipe boxes for all piping and conduit that is not installed with an individual flashing.

E. Install loose layer of roofing material beneath pads of supports mounted on top of roof membrane.

F. Install roof curbs in accordance with approved submittals. Roof curb installation shall comply with the requirements of this International Building Code.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

A. Contractor shall be responsible for cutting and patching.

B. Cut walls, floors, ceilings, partitions, etc., required for the installation of this work in a neat and careful manner. Core drill for pipe sleeves and other openings through floors and walls. Sawcut larger openings. Cutting shall be kept to a minimum. Obtain approval of Architect before cutting or drilling.

C. Replace or repair ductwork, conduit, piping, etc., that is cut. Patch around opening cut by this Contractor or provided by others for him. Patching shall be done by an approved qualified contractor, but shall be paid for by this Contractor. Finished patching shall retain fire and smoke ratings of the assembly and shall match surrounding finish.

3.6 ANCHORS:

A. Mount all equipment, brackets, hangers, anchors, etc. to safely resist the vibration or thrust forces and support the unit's weight.

B. Floor mounted rotating or vibrating equipment shall be anchored to the floor using grouted-in-place or cast-in-place anchor bolts with three inch hook and sleeve. Anchor bolts shall be of the size recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Floor mounted static items, wall and ceiling mounted equipment bracket and hangers shall be installed using drilled anchors. Anchors shall be Phillips Drill Company "Red Head" or Multi-Set II. Size anchors for four times the applied load. Bolts used outdoors or in a wet environment shall be hot dip galvanized.

3.7 PIPE SLEEVES:

A. Provide pipe sleeves where pipes pass through floors and walls above or below ceilings. Provide pipe sleeves in new walls and floors as the work progresses. Provide split pipe sleeves in new walls built up around existing pipes. Tack weld split sleeves together.

B. Size pipe sleeves to allow continuous insulation, but not less than two pipe sizes larger than pipe.

C. Sleeves in walls shall be flush with wall, sleeves in floors shall extend 3/4 inches above floor and be flush with structure below.

3.8 WALLS AND FLOOR PLATES:

A. Provide plates around pipes extending into exposed areas where they pass through walls, floors and ceilings. Size plates to completely cover pipe sleeves.

3.9 FLASHING:

A. Provide flashing at piping and duct penetrations through roof and roof mounted structures furnished under this Division. Flash in accordance with roofing manufacturers details.

B. Flashing materials shall be in accordance with the roofing manufacturers system.

C. Provide flashing at pipes passing through floors with waterproof membrane. Flashing shall be in accordance with waterproofing manufacturer's details.

3.10 ROOF TOP WORK:

A. Protect roof surface by using plywood walkouts, work platforms, and cribbing during construction.

B. Provide counterflashing unless specifically included in the work of another Division. Counterflashing shall be in accordance with roof manufacturers instructions such that roof warranty is maintained.

C. Provide a certificate of inspection from the roof manufacturer stating that the roof has been repaired in accordance with their specifications and that the warranty remains in effect.

3.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION:

A. Identify each piece of equipment with a 1/8 inch thick engraved melamine plastic laminate nameplate. Letters shall be ½ inch high standard style. Names, abbreviations, and numbering shall agree with the corresponding equipment designations shown on the drawings. Use black letters cut in a white background for all equipment on standard electrical power and use white letters cut in a red background for all equipment on emergency power. (Coordinate with Division 26 "Electrical" Contractor).

B. Fasten nameplates to equipment in a conspicuous location using self-tapping stainless steel screws, except use contact epoxy adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate substrate.

3.12 WORKMANSHIP:

A. Pipe size changes shall be made at reducing fittings. Bushings shall not be used.

B. Blowout or flushout all lines prior to final connection or start-up, to remove foreign matter.

C. Make allowance in piping for expansion and contraction, for installation of insulation and to avoid air pockets.

D. Do not tap small pipes into larger pipes. Provide fittings or reinforced branch connections.

E. Conceal pipes in pipe shafts, partitions and furred spaces except where otherwise distinctly indicated on the drawings.

F. Valves shall be easily accessible, with proper clearance for maintenance. Valves inside furred spaces, behind access doors shall be grouped to keep the number of access doors and their sizes to a minimum.

G. Tighten flanges and packing glands after the system has been placed in operation. Replace gaskets in flanges that show any signs of leakage after tightening.

H. Install NO piping in electrical switchgear room, transformer vaults, telephone rooms or electrical closets. Provide drip pans under drain piping above electrical switchgear in mechanical rooms.

I. Install piping in alignment with and parallel to the walls of the building. All risers shall be plumb.

J. No cross connections shall be installed between potable water systems and polluted supply or waste systems.

K. Support piping at the proper intervals. Adjust pipe hangers and supports for correct pitch and alignment. Brace piping systems which sway.

L. Remove rust, scale, and foreign materials from equipment and renew any defaced surfaces. If equipment is marred, provide new materials.

M. Protect insulation. Repair insulation that is damaged. Keep it dry and free of tears. Allow no punctures in vapor barrier. Insure good tape adhesion. Provide smooth surfaces in finished areas.

N. Install ductwork to allow adequate clearance for maintenance. Locate fire dampers and access doors to allow replacement of fusible links. All dampers shall be accessible.

O. All copper tubing shall be hard drawn unless noted otherwise. Annealed tubing where used shall be stretched, and installed with tool formed bends.

END OF SECTION 23 0510

SECTION 23 0529 - SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This specification describes the fabrication and installation requirements for equipment supports, pipe supports and brackets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals shall include the following information and data:

1. Manufacturer's Data Sheets on all catalog items to be used.

1.3 STANDARDS:

A. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.

B.	Standard SP-58	Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
C.	Standard SP-69	Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
D.	Standard SP-89	Pipe Hangers and Supports-Fabrication and Installation Practices.
E.	Standard SP-90	Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports
F.	ANSI/ASME B31	Codes for Pressure Piping
G.	ASME	Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes
H.	WW-H-171E	Federal Specification, Hangers and Supports, Pipe
I.	AISC	Manual for Steel Construction

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Hangers for suspending pipe 2-1/2 in. and larger shall be capable of vertical adjustment.

B. Steel and malleable iron hangers sized for copper tubing shall be copper plated.

C. Hangers, devices and hardware located outdoors shall be hot dip

galvanized.

Horizontal Pipe Attachments: (Steel Pipe, PVC Pipe, and Copper Tubing larger than four inches) Type numbers as defined in MSS-SP-58

-- INDICATES NOT NORMALLY USED
X INDICATES ACCEPTABLE APPLICATION
NA INDICATES NON-ALLOWABLE

TYPE 1 Adj. Steel Clevis Hanger	(INSULATED) Hot Lines	(UNINSULATED) Ambient	(INSULATED) Cold
TYPE 3 Double Bolt Pipe Clamp	NA	X	NA
TYPE 4 Steel Pipe Clamp	NA	X	NA
TYPE 5 Pipe Hanger	NA	NA	NA
TYPE 10 Adj. Swivel ring Band Type	NA	NA	NA
TYPE 36 Pipe Saddle Support	X Note 1	X	X Note 1
TYPE 37 Pipe Stanchion Saddle	X Note 1	X	X Note 1
TYPE 38 Adj. Pipe Saddle Suppor	X Note 1	X	X Note 1
TYPE 41 Single Pipe Roll	X Note 3	--	X Note 1
TYPE 43 Adj. Roller Hanger w/ Swivel	X Note 3	--	--
TYPE 44 Pipe Roll Complete	X Note 3	--	--
TYPE 45 Pipe Roll & Plate	X Note 3	--	--

TYPE 46 Adj. Pipe Roll & Base	X Note 3	--	--

NOTE:
1. Hangers on insulated piping systems shall incorporate protection saddles or shields (MSS-SP-58).
2. The design shall be in accordance with MSS SP-58.
3. For shields used with rollers or subject to point loading, see table for Type 39 saddles (MSS SP-58).
4. Continuous inserts, anchor bolts and concrete fasteners may be used as specified by the Engineer.

Vertical Pipe Attachments/Hanger Rod Fixtures
Type numbers as defined in MSS-SP-58

	(Insulated) Hot Lines 120 - 240°F	Ambient 60-120°F	(Insulated) Cold Line 59° and below
Type 8 - up to and incl. 8" pipe riser clamp Grinnel, B-line	X	X	X
Type 42 - 10" pipe and larger double bolt riser clamp	X	X	X

Motion and Movement Control

Item	MSS-SP-69 Type No.
Roller Hanger with Swivel	43
Pipe Roll	44, 45, 46
Restraint	47
Spring Cushion	48
Spring Cushion Roll	49
Spring Sway Brace	50
Variable Spring Hanger	51

Variable Spring Base Support 52

Variable Spring Trapeze Hanger 53

Constant Support-Horizontal 54

Constant Support Vertical 55

Constant Support Trapeze 56

Horizontal Traveler 58

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS:

A. Hanger Rod - ASTM-A36 or A 575 Threaded Hot Rolled Steel

B. Upper Attachments

Item	MSS SP 69 TYPE NO.
Side Beam or Channel Clamp	20
Center Beam	21
Welded Beam Attachment	22
C-Clamp	23
Top Beam Clamp	25
Side Beam Clamp	27
Steel Beam Clamp W/Eye Nut	28
Linked Steel Clamp W/Eye Nut	29
Welded Steel Bracket	31, 32, 33
Side Beam Bracket	34

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

A. All structural steel components used in the fabrication of supports, guides, etc. shall be ASTM A-36 or ASTM A 500 Grade A or B structural steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Repair/replace fire proofing on structural beams where it is removed or damaged for work under this section. Repair/replacement shall be done by an approved and qualified tradesman.

B. Drill for anchors in structural slabs and walls. Anchors shall be Phillips Drill Company "Red Head", or Multi-Set II. Hilti Fasteners, Rawlplug Company and Wej-it Corporation are approved equal. Powder actuated fasteners are prohibited.

C. Support piping independent of pumps, adjacent piping and equipment.

D. Structural supports shall be designed in accordance with AISC - Manual for Steel Construction. Support from the floor all horizontal piping with a centerline elevation less than four feet from the floor.

3.2 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

A. All steel framing, weldments and miscellaneous steel necessary for the installation of supports, guides, anchors, etc. shall be designed in accordance with the AISC Steel Handbook. Steel shall be shop fabricated, furnished by the contractor. Steel shall receive one shop coat of primer.

B. Attach wall mounted pipe supports for exposed piping on dry wall construction to angle or channel supports framed into wall studs.

C. Support exposed piping on walls with split cast iron pipe holders.

D. Support piping systems by using standards manufactured hangers and supports wherever possible.

E. All pipe hangers and supports shall allow for the expansion and contraction of the piping systems.

3.3 VERTICAL:

A. Support vertical pipe at base and at each floor. In addition, 1 inch or smaller copper pipe shall be supported at 5 foot intervals.

B. Pipe support attachments to the riser piping shall be riser clamp lugs. Welded attachments shall be of material comparable to that of the pipe, and designed in accordance with governing codes.

C. Support vertical pipe independently of connected horizontal pipe. Use riser clamps which extend beyond the insulation to support the weight of the pipe.

3.4 HORIZONTAL:

A. Use wall brackets to suspend or support pipe runs near walls. Hanger rods shall be used in tension only. Install rods plumb, limit rod travel to 4 degrees from vertical.

B. Multiple adjacent pipes at the same bottom-of-pipe elevation may be supported from Unistrut, Kindorf or B-Line channel trapeze hanger.

C. Cold systems (Fluid temperatures below 59 degrees F):

1. Install pipe hangers and supports with insulation protection shield. Hangers and supports must be sized to fit the outside diameter of the pipe insulation.

SUPPORT SPACING: HORIZONTAL PIPING SUPPORT SCHEDULE (Carbon Steel, Copper and PVC)

	STEEL		COPPER		PVC	
NOMINAL PIPE SIZE TUBING O.D. (IN.)	SUPPORT SPACING (FT.)	ROD SIZE (IN.)	SUPPORT SPACING (FT.)	ROD SIZE (IN.)	SUPPORT SPACING (FT.)	ROD SPACING (IN.)
Up to 1/2	7	3/8	5	3/8	3-1/2	3/8
3/4	7	3/8	6	3/8	4	3/8
1-1/4	7	3/8	7	3/8	5	3/8
1-1/2	8	3/8	8	3/8	5	3/8
2	10	3/8	8	3/8	5	3/8
2-1/2	11	1/2	9	1/2	6	1/2
3	12	1/2	10	1/2	6	1/2
4	14	5/8	12	1/2	6-1/2	1/2
6	17	3/4	--	--	7-1/2	5/8

END OF SECTION 23 0529

SECTION 23 0548 - VIBRATION ISOLATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The work included in this specification consists of furnishing all labor, materials, accessories and equipment necessary to the isolate all vibrating or rotating equipment from the building structure.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit for each type and size of vibration isolator the spring outside diameter, deflection, operating spring height, solid spring height, and the ratio of the outside diameter to the spring height.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Vibration isolation devices, including auxiliary steel bases and pouring forms, shall be designed and furnished by a single manufacturer or supplier.

B. Vibration isolation efficiency shall be not less than 95 percent. Deflection shall be not less than that listed on the drawings.

C. Manufacturers: Amber Booth, Mason Industries, Vibro-Acoustics or Kinetics Noise Control.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All spring isolators shall be completely stable in operation and shall be designed for not less than 50 percent reserve deflection beyond actual operating conditions. Open spring isolators shall be designed such that the Kx/Ky ratio shall be 1.0 or greater for stability.

B. The outside diameter of the spring shall be no less than 80 percent of the operating height of the spring.

C. All elastomeric isolators shall be of neoprene or high quality synthetic rubber with anti-ozone and anti-oxidant additives.

D. Steel components shall be cleaned and painted. All nuts, bolts and washers shall be zinc-electroplated. Structural steel bases shall be thoroughly cleaned of welding slag and primed with zinc-chromate or metal etching primer.

E. All isolators mounted outdoors or in wet areas shall have PVC or neoprene coated springs and hot dipped galvanized steel components. Aluminum

components shall be etched and painted. Nuts, bolts and washers shall be stainless steel or galvanized steel.

F. Isolators for equipment installed outdoors shall be designed to provide adequate restraint due to normal wind conditions and to withstand wind loads of 30lbs./sq. ft. applied to any exposed surface of the isolated equipment.

G. All bases exposed to the weather shall be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.

H. Air handling equipment shall be furnished with isolating thrust resisters to limit displacement to 1/4 inch.

I. Height saving brackets used with isolators having 2.5 inch deflection or greater shall be of the precompression type to limit exposed bolt length.

2.2 ISOLATORS:

A. Isolators are identified by type in accordance with ASHRAE Handbook, 2019 HVAC Applications, Chapter 49 "Noise and Vibration Control"

B. TYPE 1:

1. Rubber Pads (Support):

a. Consisting of two layers of 3/8 inch thick ribbed or waffled neoprene pads bonded to a 16 gage galvanized steel separator plate. Pads shall be sized for approximately 20 to 40 psi load and a deflection of 0.12 inch to 0.16 inch.

C. TYPE 2:

1. Rubber Mounts (Support):

a. Molded neoprene mounting having a steel baseplate with mounting holes and a threaded insert at top of the mounting for attaching equipment. All metal parts shall be completely embedded in the elastomeric material. Mountings shall approximately 1/2 inch deflection.

D. TYPE 3: Not Used This Contract

E. TYPE 4: Not Used This Contract

F. TYPE 5: Not Used This Contract

2.3 BASES:

A. Bases are identified by type in accordance with ASHRAE Handbook, 2019 HVAC Applications, Chapter 49, "Noise and Vibration Control"

B. Type A - Direct Isolation:

1. Framing or support supplied with equipment is unitary and rigid and does not require additional support.

C. Type B - Structural Base: Not Used This Contract

D. Type C - Concrete Inertia: Not Used This Contract

E. Type D - Curb Isolation: Not Used This Contract

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT:

A. Equipment driven by motors 2 HP and smaller shall be isolated by means of Type 1 elastomeric mounts or Type 2 elastomeric hangers properly sized for 1/2 inch deflection unless otherwise noted.

B. All motorized heating and air conditioning equipment, including pumps, fans and other equipment, shall be mounted on, or suspended with, vibration isolators.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, all equipment shall be anchored by bolting to isolation base or isolator top plate. Isolator base plates shall be bolted to concrete floors or supporting structural steel.

END OF SECTION 23 0548

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section specifies the requirements and procedures for total mechanical systems testing, adjusting, and balancing (T/A/B) as required to meet design specifications, plus recording and reporting the results.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. Prior to acceptance and before final inspection, test and balance the air systems as listed herein and as specified hereinafter and submit reports as specified hereinafter.

B. The mechanical contractor has numerous responsibilities associated with the test and balance, it is imperative that the test and balance contractor coordinate these responsibilities with them.

C. Test, adjust, and balance the following mechanical systems:

1. Supply air systems, all pressure ranges;

2. Return air systems;

3. Exhaust air systems;

4. Verify temperature control system operation.

D. This Section does not include:

1. Testing boilers and pressure vessels for compliance with safety codes;

2. Specifications for materials for patching mechanical systems;

3. Specifications for materials and installation of adjusting and balancing devices. If devices must be added to achieve proper adjusting and balancing, refer to the respective system sections for materials and installation requirements.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. Applicable publications: The following publications form a part of this specification, to the extent that they represent minimum standards. Where this specification exceeds these standards, this specification shall be followed.

B. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) National Standards or Field Measurement and Instrumentation, latest edition.

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) Handbook - Fundamentals, latest edition.

D. Chapters on Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems and Related Subjects, ASHRAE Handbook - Systems, latest edition.

E. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB)

F. Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems, latest edition.

G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA) HVAC System - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, latest edition.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS FOR TEST AND BALANCE CONTRACTOR:

A. The test and balance contractor shall be an independent contractor that regularly performs air systems testing and balancing. Minimum qualifications for acceptance shall be general membership in NEBB or AABC, except that affiliation with manufacturers, installing, contractors, or engineering firms may not preclude acceptance.

B. Supervisor directly in charge of the air testing and balancing work shall be a registered professional engineer, in the state where the project is located, with not less than five (5) years experience in the mechanical contracting industry and not less than two (2) years experience in testing and balancing of heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems. The supervisor shall stamp the title page of the test and balance report with his professional engineer's stamp.

C. The supervisor and the lead test and balance mechanic shall be certified as test and balance technicians by one or more of the following groups, AABC, NEBB, SMACNA, ASHRAE, or the Sheet Metal Workers Union.

D. Instrument calibration: Calibrate all instruments required for air and water balancing within a period of six months prior to their use on this project, per NEBB or AABC standards and the instrument manufacturers.

E. Tests shall be conducted in presence of the Architect-Engineer and/or the Owner or their representatives. Notify the Architect-Engineer and Owner in writing five working days before the start of testing.

1.5 DEFINITIONS:

A. Adjust: To regulate flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to increase or reduce fan speeds or adjust a damper.

B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including sub-mains, branches, and terminals, according to design quantities.

C. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.

D. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

E. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

F. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

G. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

H. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

I. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of a system or equipment.

J. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agent: The entity responsible for performing and reporting the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

K. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

L. AMCA: Air Movement and Control Association.

M. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.

N. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

O. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. Certified Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Submit 6 copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Agent Qualifications: Engage a testing, adjusting, and balancing agent certified by either AABC or NEBB.

B. Certification of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Certify the testing, adjusting, and balancing field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified testing, adjusting, and balancing reports

2. Certify that the testing, adjusting, and balancing team complied with the approved testing, adjusting, and balancing plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Use testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent's standard forms approved by the Engineer.

D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC national standards.

E. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every 6 months or more frequently if required by the instrument manufacturer.

1.8 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist testing, adjusting, and balancing activities.

B. Notice: Provide 7 days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform testing, adjusting, and balancing after leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. Furnish the test and balance contractor one complete set of accepted equipment data and one complete set of accepted mechanical shop drawings.

B. The mechanical contractor shall be responsible for advising the test and

balance contractor of any change(s) made to the system(s) during the construction process.

C. Mechanical contractor shall provide drawings, specifications, shop drawings, control diagrams, etc. detailing the change(s) to the test and balance contractor.

D. Replace and/or install pulleys, belts and dampers as required for the correct balance as directed by the test and balance contractor.

E. Existing air systems having variable pitch pulleys shall have them replaced with fixed pitched pulleys prior to final; acceptance. Belts and pulleys shall be provided as directed by test and balance contractor.

F. Allocate time in the construction schedule for test and balance procedure.

G. Assist the test and balance contractor in coordinating work with the other trades.

H. Place all systems and necessary allied devices required, and only those required, for each working day of the testing and balancing procedures into "Full Call" operation. At the completion of the testing and balancing procedures for the day, the mechanical contractor shall return the systems to normal operation or shut them down.

I. Prepare the air side system for testing and balancing as follows, (all new and existing devices are included):

1. Mechanically check all rotating air devices, to insure that the devices are capable of operation under normal design modes and have correct rotation and the related automatic controls are functional and calibrated.

2. All balancing, splitter, volume, fire and control dampers shall be in their respective neutral position or fully open. All locking devices shall be functional and secured.

3. All air distribution inlet and outlet devices (i.e., grilles, registers, diffusers, and etc.) shall be fully open. All locking devices shall be functional and secured.

4. All automatic controls (i.e., direct digital, electronic, electric, pneumatic, and/or any combination thereof) shall be mechanically and electrically checked and be available to operate under design conditions.

5. Air control locking devices (i.e., control rods, quadrants, and etc.) shall be permanently marked to represent the true position of their

respective control surfaces. The locking devices markings shall be inconspicuous in occupied areas.

6. Install new air filters before the start of testing and as directed by the test and balance contractor in order to meet design conditions of the air handling devices. Provide air control devices, such as balancing dampers, as per the drawings and specifications, and as directed by the test and balance contractor in order to obtain the proper balance conditions.

3.2 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine Contract Documents to become familiar with project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment.

1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.

2. Verify that balancing devices are installed as required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine equipment performance data, including fan curves. Relate performance data to project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce the performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

D. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Specification Sections have been performed.

E. Examine system and equipment test reports.

F. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

G. Examine air-handling equipment to ensure clean filters have been

installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

H. Examine plenum ceilings, utilized for return air, to verify the air path is adequate and unobstucted.

I. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

J. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

K. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers and other controlled devices operate by the intended controller.

2. Dampers are in the position indicated by the controller.

3. Integrity of dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions.

4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves are properly connected.

5. Control devices are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.

6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.

7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.

8. Controller set points are set at design values. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from design values.

9. Interlocked systems are operating.

10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to design values.

L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

3.3 PREPARATION:

A. Prepare a testing, adjusting, and balancing plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.

2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.

3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.

4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.

5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.

6. Windows and doors can be closed so design conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL TESTING AND BALANCING PROCEDURES:

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in 2019 ASHRAE Applications Handbook Chapter 39, AABC or NEBB national standards and this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts,, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to the insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.5 FUNDAMENTAL AIR SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES:

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

D. Check the airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and

motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

3.6 CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES:

A. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflow within the maximum allowable rpm listed by the fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:

a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

2. Measure static pressure across each air-handling unit component.

a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.

3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps under final balanced conditions.

4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. The Contractor shall make recommended corrective changes to align design and actual conditions.

5. Adjust fan speed higher or lower than design, as necessary to attain design flow and pressure values. The Contractor shall make required replacements or adjustments to pulleys and belts to accommodate fan-speed changes.

6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, and economizer modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower. The Contractor shall replace any equipment that does not perform as stated in the submitted product literature.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, sub-main ducts, and major branch ducts to design airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

2. Where sufficient space in sub-mains and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

3. Remeasure each sub-main and branch duct, after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust sub-mains and branch ducts to design airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or the outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to design airflows within specified tolerances of design values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at the air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in the same room or space to within specified tolerances of design quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.

2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 TEMPERATURE TESTING:

A. During testing, adjusting, and balancing, report need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.

B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of 2 successive 8-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to

prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.8 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION:

A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.

B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.

C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

D. Verify operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).

E. Verify free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.

F. Verify sequence of operation of control devices. Note the speed of response to input changes.

G. Confirm interaction of interlock and lockout systems.

H. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine if the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.

I. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.9 TOLERANCES:

A. Set HVAC system airflow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.

2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.

3.10 INITIAL REPORTING:

A. Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article above, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.11 FINAL REPORT:

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in 3-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems. All data may not apply to all project devices, provide data as applicable to the piece of equipment being tested.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

1. Include a list of the instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to the certified field report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.

2. Manufacturers' test data.

3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.

4. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to the form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.

2. Name and address of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.

3. Project name.

4. Project location.

5. Engineer's name and address.

6. Contractor's name and address.

7. Report date.

8. Signature of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent who certifies the report.

9. Summary of contents, including the following:

    a. Design versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

10. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.

11. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.

12. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from design values.

13. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:

    a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    e. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present with single-line diagrams and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.

2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.

3. Terminal units.

4. Balancing stations.

F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.

g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number of belts, make, and size.
k. Number of filters, type, and size.

2. Motor Data: Include the following:

a. Make and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Outside airflow in cfm.
g. Return airflow in cfm.
h. Outside-air damper position.
i. Return-air damper position.

G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports: For apparatus coils, include the following as applicable to the installed equipment:

1. Coil Data: Include the following:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Face area in sq. ft.
e. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.

h. Refrigerant type.
i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

H. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to the manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in BTUH.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in BTUH.
i. High-fire fuel input in BTUH.
j. Motor voltage at each connection.
k. Motor amperage for each phase.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data: Include the following:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.

f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in mm, and bore.
h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data: Include the following:

a. Make and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number of belts, make, and size.

3. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data: Include the following:

a. System and air-handling unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area (sq. ft).
g. Design airflow rate in cfm.
h. Design velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports: For terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Test apparatus used.
d. Area served.

e. Air-terminal-device make.
f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
h. Air-terminal-device size.

2. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. Condenser Reports: For refrigerant side of unitary systems or air-cooled condensing units, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Unit make and model number.
d. Refrigerant weight in pounds.
e. Low ambient temperature cutoff in deg F.

2. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following as applicable to the equipment installed:

a. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
b. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
c. Control settings.
d. Unloader set points.
e. Low-pressure-cutout set point in psig.
f. High-pressure-cutout set point in psig.
g. Suction pressure in psig.
h. Suction temperature in deg F.
i. Condenser refrigerant pressure in psig.
j. Condenser refrigerant temperature in deg F.
k. Voltage at each connection.
l. Amperage for each phase.
m. The kW input.
n. Crankcase heater kW.
o. Number of fans.
p. Condenser fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
q. Condenser fan motor voltage at each connection.
r. Condenser fan motor amperage for each phase.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports: For instrument calibration, include the following:

1. Report Data: Include the following:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS:

A. Within 90 days of completing testing, adjusting, and balancing, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional inspections, testing, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 0593

SECTION 23 0700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. All work covered in this section consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials and accessories, and performing all operations required, for the correct fabrication and installation of thermal insulation applied to piping, equipment, and ductwork.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Exposed piping and ductwork is that which can be seen when the building is complete without opening or removing access door panels, or ceilings tiles. This also includes all mechanical equipment rooms and pipe tunnels.

B. Concealed piping and ductwork are those elements above ceilings, in chases, interstitial space and pipe spaces. Other piping and ductwork is considered to be exposed.

C. Exterior piping and ductwork is that which is exposed to the weather and/or outside the building envelope. Piping and ductwork protected by overhangs, areaways, etc., exterior to the building envelope are considered exterior.

D. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.

E. Air conditioned space: Space directly supplied with heated or cooled air.

F. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 60 degrees F or below.

G. FRK: Foil reinforced kraft facing.

H. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.

I. Hot: Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 60 degrees F; equipment or piping handling media above 105 degrees F.

J. Pcf: Density, pounds per cubic foot.

K. Runout: Branch pipe connection up to one inch nominal size to a one terminal piece of equipment (fan coil, terminal box).

L. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.

1. Flat surface: BTU per hour per square foot.

2. Pipe or cylinder: BTU per hour per linear foot.

3. Thermal conductivity (k): BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree Fahrenheit temperature difference.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Products of the manufacturers, herein, will be acceptable for use for the specific functions noted. All materials shall be compatible with the materials to which they are applied, and shall not corrode, soften or otherwise attack such materials in either the wet or dry state.

B. Materials shall be applied subject to their temperature limits. Any methods of application of insulation materials or finishes not specified in detail herein shall be in accordance with the particular manufacturer's published recommendations.

C. Insulation shall be applied by experienced workers regularly employed for this type work.

1.4 RATING:

A. All insulation shall have composite surface burning characteristic rating as tested by ASTM E 84, UL 723, or NFPA 255 not exceeding:

Flame Spread	25
Smoke Developed	50

B. Composite shall include insulation, jacketing and adhesive used to secure jacketing or facing. All accessory items such as PVC jacketing and fittings, adhesive, mastic, cement, tape and cloth shall have the same component rating as specified above.

1.5 STANDARDS:

A. International Energy Conservation Code

B. ASHRAE Standard 90.1 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-rise Residential Buildings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals shall include all materials used, including:

1. Insulation

2. Jacketing

3. Tapes

4. Hardware

5. Mastics

6. Adhesives

B. Submittals shall be formatted to include a list of materials for each service:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS FIBER INSULATION:

A. Ductwork (Insulation):

1. Insulation shall be 250 deg. F rated as manufactured by Owens Corning, Manville, Knauf, or Certainteed.

2. Duct Wrap: 1.0 PCF with FSK facing, having a maximum vapor transmission of .02 perms.
3. Insulation Board: 3 PCF with FSK facing.

4. Commercial Ductwrap: 3 PCF semi-rigid, flexible board type with FSK facing.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC CLOSED CELL INSULATION:

A. Flexible closed cell, minimum nominal density of 5.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.28 at 75 degrees F mean temperature, minimum compressive strength of 4.5 psi at 25% deformation, maximum water vapor permeability of 0.08 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 6% by weight, rated for service temperature range of -20 degrees F to 220 degrees F on piping and 180 degrees F where adhered to equipment.. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 534, and ASTM 1056. Insulation shall be Armacell, K-Flex, Aeroflex, or equal.

2.3 FINISHES:

A. Metal jacketing, smooth .016 in. thick, type T 3003 aluminum with laminated moisture barrier. Jacketing shall be Childers, aluminum roll jacketing with Polykraft moisture barrier. Jacketing shall be embossed "No Asbestos" on a 6 inch spacing.

B. Metal fitting covers shall be two piece aluminum. Covers shall be Ell-Jac.

C. Foil scrim kraft (FSK) jacket, flame retardant vapor barrier. Jacket shall be Alpha Temp 10651, all service jacket.

D. Fitting covers shall be one piece 20 mil PVC, covers shall be Ceel-Tite 550 PVC-UVR by Ceel-Co. Zeston and Proto are approved equals.

E. Water based latex enamel equal to Armstrong WB Armaflex Finish.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS:

A. Adhesives:

1. Glass & Mineral Fiber - Foster 85-20 / Vimasco 795.

2. Cellular Glass - Pittcote 300 / Childers CP-30.

B. Mastic (Weather Barrier):

1. Foster 35-00 Mastic / Vimasco.

2. Childers Vi-Cryl CP10/11.

3. Vimasco WC-5.

C. Coatings:

1. Foster - Monolar Coating / Vimasco

2. Foster Sealfas 30-36 / Vimasco

3. Foster Tite-Fit 30-56 / Vimasco

4. Pittcote 300

D. Vapor Barrier Sealant: Foster Flextra 95-50

E. FSK tape 3 in. wide, equal to Nashua FSK.

F. Insulpins

G. Roll on Corner bead (2 in. x 2 in., 26 ga. galvanized steel).

H. Fiber reinforced tape - Nashua 357, or 398.

I. Insulation protection shields - Grinnell fig 167.

J. Rigid insulation inserts - Hamfab.

K. Reinforcing Cloth - Vimasco, Elastafab 894, conforming to ASTM D1668.

L. Bands - .020 in., aluminum, ½ in. wide, embossed continuously with the legend "No Asbestos".

M. Hexagonal Wire Netting - One inch mesh, 22 ga. galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Insulation shall be applied to clean and dry surfaces after tests and approvals required by this specification have been completed.

B. On cold surfaces where a vapor barrier must be maintained, insulation shall be applied with a continuous, unbroken moisture and vapor seal. All hangers, supports, anchors, or other projections that are secured to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.

C. All surface finishes shall be extended in such a manner as to protect all raw edges, ends and surfaces of insulation.

D. All pipe or duct insulation shall be continuous through walls, ceiling or floor openings, or sleeves; except where firestop or firesafing materials are required.

E. Metal shields shall be installed between hangers or supports and the piping insulation. Rigid insulation inserts shall be installed as required between the pipe and the insulation shields. Inserts shall be of equal thickness to the adjacent insulation and shall be vapor sealed as required.

F. Size insulation to cover electric heat tracing on piping where it is specified.

G. All clevis type pipe supports shall be sized to fit the outside diameter of the insulation.

H. Insulate valves, fittings, flanges etc. with the same thickness of insulation as specified for piping.

I. Install longitudinal jacketing laps to shed rainwater.

J. Insulate items mounted in ductwork with the same thickness of insulation as specified for ductwork: including air measuring stations, smoke dampers, and automatic dampers.

K. Repair insulation damaged by work under this contract to match existing work or replace damaged portion with insulation specified for new work.

L. Standing seams and other projections in ductwork or casings shall have insulation applied so that at least ½" of insulation will cover such projections.

M. Where ductwork is lined, no thermal insulation is required.

N. Where unlined duct and lined duct connect, the insulation shall overlap lined section at least 6".

O. Piping and ductwork covered with metal or P.V.C. jacketing systems shall have the joints made to shed water. Laps shall be positioned in the bottom quadrant on horizontal pipe and ductwork.

3.2 HVAC SYSTEMS:

A. Concealed Ductwork:

1. Apply jacketed ductwrap to all concealed ductwork providing conditioned air, or outside air. Insulate return ductwork in non-conditioned spaces and in ceiling spaces below a roof.

2. Pull insulation snug, but do not compress insulation more than 1/4 inch.

3. Secure ductwrap insulation to ductwork using adhesive. Secure insulation on bottom on sides of horizontal ductwork and all sides of vertical ductwork with insulpins welded to duct on 12 to 18 inch centers and with clips slipped over the pins. Apply clips without compressing insulation. Make joints by lapping the facing a minimum of 2 inch and stapling with T-5 flared staples. Vapor - seal with Childers CP-30 Low Odor at all staples, clip locations and other penetrations. Seal joints with 3 inch wide FSK tape.

4. See schedule at end of this section for insulation thicknesses.

B. Exposed Interior Ductwork (Rectangular):

1. Apply insulation board with FSK facing to all exposed ductwork providing conditioned air, or outside air. Insulate return ductwork in non-conditioned spaces.

2. Secure insulation with insulpins (all surfaces) welded to duct on 12 to 18 in. centers and with clips slipped over pins. Seams and joints shall be vapor sealed with 3 in. wide FSK tape. Corners and edges of ductwork shall be reinforced with roll-on corner bead.

3. Seal all break and punctures with vapor barrier sealant and FSK tape.

4. See schedule at end of this section for insulation thicknesses.

C. Exposed Ductwork (Round):

1. Apply commercial semi-rigid flexible board insulation with FSK facing to all exposed round or flat oval ductwork providing conditioned air or outside air.

2. Secure insulation to ductwork using adhesive. Tightly butt insulation sections together. Longitudinal joint shall be lapped 2 in., stapled

and taped. Tape circumferential joints with FSK tape at a 50 percent overlap. Tape entire girth at mid-point between joints.

3. Secure insulation with pins on vertical ductwork and the bottom surface of flat oval ductwork. Pins shall be spaced on 12 to 18 in. centers with clips slipped over the pins.

4. See schedule at end of this section for insulation thicknesses.

D. Expansion Joints/flexible Connectors:

1. Insulate expansion joints with oversized sections of molded insulation. Use same material as on adjacent piping. Allow for pipe growth, and contraction.

2. Insulate flexible connectors with a flexible material as follows:

Service	Insulation
Refrigerant Suction Lines	3/4" Elastomeric Tubular

E. Elastomeric:

1. Apply closed cell elastomeric insulation to all pipes, equipment and surfaces listed below.

2. Secure insulation with contact adhesive in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

3. Insulate fittings and valves with miter cut pieces of insulation same thickness as piping.

4. DX Systems:

a. Apply one layer of 3/4 inch thick elastomeric closed cell tubular insulation to the refrigerant suction line, and the refrigerant liquid line after the expansion valve.

5. Cooling coil condensate piping - 3/4 in. thick

6. Covers and caps for all valve stems and operators, gauge cocks, thermometer wells and other appurtenances subject to sweating.

F. Finishes:

1. Metal Jacketing (Aluminum):

a. Cover the following insulated systems with metal jacketing:

(1) Piping installed outdoors
(2) Exposed piping indoors within 8 ft. of finished floor

b. Cover with .016 in. thick aluminum jacket and hold in place with 2 in. wide aluminum bands on 9 in. centers. Fittings shall be covered with mitered segments of jackets or two piece preformed fitting covers. Provide angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.

c. Machine cut the jacket to produce a straight, smooth edge. Lap longitudinal and circumferential seams not less than 2 in. Install jackets on horizontal piping with the longitudinal seam approximately midway between horizontal centerline and the bottom side of pipe. Install with the top edge of jacket overlapping the bottom edge of jacket and with the seam of each jacket slightly offset from the seam of the adjacent jacket. Install jackets on vertical piping and on piping pitched from the horizontal from low point to high point so that the lower circumferential edge of each jacket overlaps the jacket below it.

2. Metal Jacketing (Galvanized):

a. Insulated ductwork installed within 8 ft. of the finished floor in a mechanical room] shall be covered with 30 gauge galvanized steel. Covering shall be hemmed, and flanged. Secure with self tapping screws on eight inch centers. Do not puncture vapor barrier.

3. All Service Jacket/fitting Covers:

a. Exposed piping finish covering indoors shall be the All Service Jacket. Fittings shall be covered with molded fitting covers.

b. Concealed Piping finish covering shall be the All Service Jacket. Fittings shall be covered by wrapping the fitting with fiber reinforced tape, with a 5 percent overlap.

c. Pipe fittings larger than cataloged aluminum two piece or PVC covers shall be covered with vapor barriers mastic for cold lines, or two layers of hydraulic cement reinforced with wire mesh and finished with vinyl acrylic weather barrier mastic.

4. Paint:

a. Exposed or exterior installations of elastomeric closed cell insulation shall be painted with two coats of water base latex enamel.

HVAC Minimum Pipe Insulation Thickness (Fiberglass)					
Fluid Temperature Range (F°)	Insulation Thickness for Pipe Sizes (in.)				
	1" & Less	1-1¼"	1½-3"	4-6"	8" & Larger
Above 350	4.5	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
251-350	3.0	4.0	4.5	4.5	4.5
201-250	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0
141-200	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
105-140	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5

MINIMUM DUCT INSULATION REQUIREMENTS				
	EXTERIOR	ATTIC	UNCONDITIONED SPACES	INSIDE CONDITIONED SPACES
SUPPLY DUCT				
Duct wrap	--	R-8	R-8	R-6
Rigid board	R-8	--	R-8	R-6
Comm. duct wrap	R-8	R-8	R-8	R-6
RETURN DUCT				
Duct wrap	--	R-8	R-8	R-6
Rigid board	R-8	--	R-8	R-6
Comm. duct wrap	R-8	R-8	R-8	R-6
OUTSIDE AIR				
Duct wrap	--	R-8	R-8	R-6
Rigid board	R-8	--	R-8	--
Comm. duct wrap	R-8	R-8	R-8	R-6
EXHAUST DUCT				
Duct wrap	--	R-8	R-8	--
Rigid board	R-8	--	--	--

MINIMUM DUCT INSULATION REQUIREMENTS				
	EXTERIOR	ATTIC	UNCONDITIONED SPACES	INSIDE CONDITIONED SPACES
Comm. duct wrap	R-8	R-8	R-8	--

END OF SECTION 23 0700

SECTION 23 0933 - TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The work included in this specification consists of furnishing all labor, material, accessories and equipment necessary for the temperature control system.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. Furnish and install an electric system of automatic temperature control as specified herein and as shown on the Contract drawings as manufactured by Honeywell, Johnson Controls, Invensys, or prior approved equal.

B. Extra costs incurred by use of other than base bid control system, such as wiring, contract drawings changes, changes in design, added supervision, etc., shall be the responsibility of the Temperature Control SubContractor (TCSC).

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. System documentation shall include the following:

1. Manufacturer's data sheets for all products.

2. Fully labeled system wiring schematics.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSTATS:

A. HVAC Units:

1. Provide thermostat with the following features:

a. Seven Day Programming
b. Two Occupied/Two Unoccupied periods per day
c. Automatic heat/cool changeover with 5°F minimum dead band
d. Heating Stage control (as required by equipment)
e. Cooling Stage control (as required by equipment)
f. Touchscreen Display
g. Temperature Override
h. 5 Year Warranty

2. Thermostat shall be Honeywell Home T4 Pro or owner approved equal.

2.2 CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR:

A. Provide carbon dioxide sensor with the following features:

1. Duct mounted with display

2. Two minute response time

3. NDIR sensor with 0 - 2,000 ppm range and 20 ppm annual drift (maximum)

4. SPST switch, normally open

5. Adjustable ppm setting from 800 ppm to 1,200 ppm

B. Duct mounted sensor shall be Honeywell C7232B1006 or equal.

2.3 ELECTRIC ACTUATORS:

A. Actuators shall be spring return type, which returns actuator shaft to its full normal mechanical travel upon power failure. Damper motor drive mechanism will include holding brake to keep the return spring from drawing the actuator from driving toward its normal position unless power is interrupted. Housing shall be die-cast aluminum.

B. Actuators shall be provided with mounting brackets, shaft linkage assemblies, and end switches as required by sequence of operations.

C. Actuators shall include the following features:

1. Two position (on/off) control or modulating as required by sequence of operations.

2. Torque: 44 in lb.

3. Voltage: 24 volts AC.

4. Control Signal: 2-10V.

5. Operating Speed: 45 seconds for 2-position; 90 seconds for modulating.

D. Two position actuators shall be Honeywell MS8105 series or approved equal.

E. Modulating actuators shall be Honeywell MS7505 series or approved equal.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL DAMPERS:

A. All control dampers shall be standard products of damper or temperature

control manufacturers unless noted otherwise. Local fabrication of dampers is not allowed.

B. Dampers and seals suitable for temperature ranges of -40 to 200 degrees F. Dampers shall be opposed blade type, and the Contractor shall submit construction data for all control dampers with the temperature control submittal. Damper shall be leakage Class 1A.

C. Dampers shall be Ruskin Model CD50. Greenheck and Air Balance are approved equals.

2.5 TEMPERATURE CONTROL WIRING:

A. All control wiring and conduit required to complete the temperature control system shall be provided by the Temperature Control Sub-Contractor.

2.6 FURNACE UNITS SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS:

A. General:

1. The heating and cooling setpoints shall be individually adjustable in the program schedule. The thermostat shall have a minimum deadband of 5°F. No mechanical heating or cooling shall operate within this deadband. Space temperature deviation above the cooling setpoint or below the heating setpoint shall generate a demand signal to control the system.

2. The thermostat shall control the heating or cooling output based on the demand signal communicated from the thermostat program, taking into account both space temperature deviation (proportional gain) and the duration of that temperature deviation (integral gain).

3. The thermostat shall provide heating and cooling temperature range stops to limit temperature setpoint adjustments.

4. Initiation of heating setback or cooling setup for each of 7 days shall be provided by a programmed time schedule manually entered into the thermostat. The thermostat shall provide two occupied and two unoccupied periods per day. When all or a portion of a manually programmed schedule is unavailable, the thermostat shall control to the default program schedule.

5. The thermostat shall provide adjustable recovery ramps for heating and cooling. The thermostat will begin heating or cooling recovery early to ensure that the temperature is reached at the scheduled time.

6. On loss of power, the thermostat shall maintain programmed times

and temperatures for 10 years. Current time and date shall be maintained for a minimum of 4 years assuming 2 weeks of power outages each year.

7. The thermostat shall provide three levels of keypad lockout to prevent changes to the thermostat: Unlocked, Partial Lockout and Full Lockout.

B. Heating:

1. The thermostat shall energize heating equipment when space temperature falls below the heating setpoint. Heating setpoint shall be 68°F (adjustable).

C. Cooling:

1. The thermostat shall energize cooling equipment when space temperature exceeds the cooling setpoint. Cooling setpoint shall be 73°F (adjustable).

D. Fan Operation:

1. Fan shall operate continuously during Occupied mode and intermittently during Unoccupied mode.

E. Ventilation Air:

1. Outside air damper shall open on a rise in carbon dioxide level. Carbon dioxide setpoint shall be 1000 ppm (adjustable). Outside air damper shall be normally closed and return to normal position upon loss of power.

F. Overrides:

1. Temporary Override: After touching the OVERRIDE button or adjusting the temperature setpoint, the thermostat shall use a pre-set occupied temperature. The new temperature will be maintained for 1 hour and can be adjusted up to the maximum override duration set by the owner.

2. Initiate Occupancy: The thermostat shall keep the temperature at an energy saving level until the user touches "Press to Start Occupancy" on the home screen. The thermostat returns to an energy saving level after the hold until time expires or the Occupied period ends.

G. Alarms:

1. The thermostat shall provide an alert on the display when the HVAC

filter requires replacement or cleaning.

2. The thermostat shall provide an alert on the display when maintenance is required.

2.7 DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS:

A. Refer to specification Section 23 8136

2.8 EXHAUST FANS SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS:

A. Interlock exhaust fans as noted on schedule.

2.9 UNIT HEATERS SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS:

A. Heaters shall energize as required to maintain space temperature.

B. Heating setpoint shall be 68°F (adjustable).

2.10 ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATION FANS SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS:

A. Interlock ventilation fan operation with local lighting controls.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. The entire control system, including low voltage wiring, with the exception of duct mounted automatic dampers and smoke detectors, shall be installed by the temperature control contractor, who shall make all tests and adjustments. All controls shall be field-tested and field-calibrated.

B. Set points of all controlling instruments are indicated at a specific point; however, all set points shall be adjustable up and down from the point indicated.

C. Contractor shall submit tentative locations of all control devices and components (including temperature sensors) to the Architect for written approval prior to installation.

D. Contractor shall pay particular attention to location of control devices and components to location of control devices and components. Effects of drafts, radiant heat, vibration, etc are to be considered when installing control devices and components.

E. Prior to ordering factory assembled equipment which contains integral control devices and components, the Contractor shall obtain a written statement from both the manufacturer and the installing contractor that

they have reviewed the appropriate submittal data and are aware of the make, model, type, size, characteristics, etc. of the factory assembled control devices and components which they shall be required to interface to and/or control.

F. All control devices (both field and panel mounted) shall be labeled to indicate both their control systems designation, e.g., RTU-1 THERMOSTAT. Unless indicated otherwise, abbreviations and acronyms for all ID tags and panel faceplates shall be approved by the Engineer.

G. All control devices are to be mounted in accessible locations. All devices exposed to the weather shall be housed in weatherproof enclosures.

3.2 ELECTRIC WIRING:

A. Electric connections between the various unit control cabinets shall be made by the TCSC. All wiring must be tagged on both ends with panel number and terminal number.

B. The TCSC is responsible for all required process and electrical connections to all equipment, control devices, and field instruments.

C. TCSC shall furnish and install all conduits, raceways, etc., required. TCSC shall furnish and install all control and interlock wiring.

D. All wiring shall conform to standards and specifications outlined in Division 26. Wire size shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and National Electric Code. Minimum conduit shall be 1/2 inch diameter.

E. TCSC shall furnish and install all required auxiliary starter contacts or relays, etc., for a complete electrical interlock and control wiring system.

F. TCSC shall coordinate all control power requirements with electrical contractor prior to bid.

3.3 ELECTRIC ACTUATORS:

A. Provide electric motor operators for all control dampers as required by the sequence of operations.

3.4 AUTOMATIC DAMPERS:

A. Furnish for installation by the Mechanical Contractor all motor operated control dampers.

3.5 DRAWINGS:

A. At the completion of the job, TCSC shall correct his drawings to include any

changes made during construction.

B. TCSC shall provide color-coded drawings indicated all temperature zones and equipment (3 copies).

3.6 OPERATION TEST:

A. At completion, TCSC shall operate the system for a period of at least three days of eight hours each on the new systems to demonstrate fulfillment of the requirements of the contract. During this time, all adjustments shall be made to the equipment so that it is in first-class operating condition. The entire system is to be left in operating condition acceptable to the Engineer.

3.7 OWNER'S INSTRUCTION:

A. Upon completion of the work and acceptance by the Owner, TCSC shall provide one scheduled four-hour period of formal instruction to the Owner's operating personnel who have responsibility for the mechanical system.

END OF SECTION 23 0933

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 2301 - REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The work required under this section includes all work necessary for a complete installation of refrigerant piping and accessories.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. ANSI B16.22 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B. ANSI B31.5 Refrigeration Piping & Heat Transfer Components

C. ASTM B280 Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

D. ASHRAE 15 Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit manufacturers literature on all products and accessories.

1. Piping / Fittings

2. Valves

3. Filter Driers

4. Sight Glass / Moisture Indicators

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Cover pipe to eliminate rust and corrosion while allowing sufficient ventilation to avoid condensation.

B. Do not store materials directly on grade. Protect pipe, tube, and fitting ends so they are not damaged. Protect fittings, flanges, and unions by storage inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging.

C. Where end caps are provided, take precautions so the caps remain in place. If end caps are not present on tube bearing the "ACR" designation, clean and re-cap in accordance with ASTM B280.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Use only new material, free of defects and scale, and meeting the latest revision of ASTM specifications as listed in this specification.

2.2 PIPING / FITTINGS:

A. Piping shall be ASTM B88 type L hard drawn copper tube, cleaned and capped in accordance with ASTM B280, and marked "ACR".

B. Fittings shall be ANSI B16.22 wrought copper or forged brass solder-type.

C. Precharged tubing line sets may be used on systems 3-1/2 tons and less in capacity.

2.3 JOINTS:

A. Joints in refrigerant lines shall be brazed in accordance with ANSI B9.1.

B. Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32, grade 95.5, tin-antimony alloy. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

C. Brazing filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8.

2.4 VALVES:

A. Valves shall be designed, manufactured, and tested specifically for refrigerant service. Valve bodies shall be of brass or bronze. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body. Control valve inlets shall be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer.

B. Isolation Valves:

1. Isolation valves shall be Henry Valve Co., 900 series ball valves. Sporlan and Alco are approved equal.

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES:

A. Filter Driers:

1. For circuits 15 tons and over provide angle pattern filter dryers with replaceable core. For circuits below 15 tons provide straight pattern filter dryers without replaceable core.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Hernry Valve Co, Sporlan/Parker, Alco, or approved equal.

B. Moisture Indicator/Sight Glass:

1. Moisture Indicator / Sight Glass shall be a self-reversible action,

moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator shall be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture and temperature criteria.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Hernry Valve Co, Sporlan/Parker, Alco, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Furnish and install the refrigeration equipment, piping and accessories, listed herein or shown on the drawings. Perform pressure and leakage tests. Evacuate the system, provide refrigerant charge and oil to properly operate the system. Adjust control devices for proper operation.

B. The refrigeration system piping and accessories shall be installed in accordance with the Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration ANSI/ASHRAE 15 and the Refrigeration Piping Code ANSI/ASME B31.5.

C. The refrigerant tube sizes, and installation of tubing shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Refrigerant lines shall not contact building structure. Isolate piping with resilient liner in pipe support or elastomeric insulation.

3.2 PIPING:

A. Tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

B. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Tubing shall remain capped until installation.

C. Brazing shall be performed in accordance with referenced standards. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.3 VALVES:

A. Refrigerant Isolation Valves:

1. Valves shall be installed to provide partial system isolation, to limit system pumpdown during servicing and repair. Ball valves shall be installed to facilitate operation and maintenance. Provide isolation valves at condensing unit. Valves shall be line size. Provide isolation valves around the filter-drier to permit servicing the drier without loss of refrigerant.

3.4 PIPING ACCESSORIES:

A. Filter Driers:

1. A liquid line filter dryer shall be provided on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Dryers shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. Dryers shall be installed in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom. Install isolation valves to permit core replacement without total system evacuation..

B. Sight Glass Moisture Indicators:

1. Sight glass moisture indicator shall be installed in each liquid refrigerant line at the evaporator coil. Sight glasses shall be full line size.

3.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS:

A. After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, the entire refrigeration system shall be subjected to pressure test, evacuation test, and startup test. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein.

B. Preliminary Procedures: Prior to pressure testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

C. Pressure Test: Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus

70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant line is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 10 psi with every joint being tested with a thick soap or color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above100 psig shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing period between increments. The initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each degree F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding/brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassembled once the pressure tests are satisfactorily completed.

D. Evacuation Test: Following satisfactory completion of the pressure tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 35 degrees F. No more than one system shall be evacuated at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

E. System Charging and Startup Test: Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

F. Refrigerant Leakage: If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has

been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

G. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Owner including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION / TRAINING:

A. Contractor shall conduct a training course for the Owner. The training period shall consist of a total two hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

END OF SECTION 23 2301

SECTION 23 3113 - LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK:

A. The work required under this section includes all work necessary for a complete installation of ductwork and accessories.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

1. HVAC Duct Construction Standards: Metal and Flexible

2. Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems

3. HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

2. 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning System

3. 101 - Life Safety Code

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineering (ASHRAE):

1. Fundamentals Handbook

2. Equipment Handbook

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals (for each duct system) shall include the following:

1. Sheet Metal:

a. Gages by sizes
b. ASTM Standards

2. Duct Fabrication Standards and Reinforcement:

a. Joint construction
b. Fitting construction
c. Joint and reinforcement spacing
d. Splitter damper and duct tap details
e. Flange details

3. Hangers:

a. Rods - sizes by duct
b. Straps
c. Trapeze
d. Spacing

4. Duct sealers

5. Flexible connectors

6. Flexible ductwork

7. Dampers:

a. Factory fabricated
b. Fire dampers
c. Damper hardware

8. Access doors

9. 1/4-inch scale shop drawings indicating location and mounting height of duct.

B. Submittals shall include testing or listing certification, dimensional data and manufacturers literature on all manufactured products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Ductwork shall be fabricated from sheet metal products conforming to the following material standards:

1. Galvanized Steel - ASTM A653 (G60)

B. Duct system shall be fabricated with sheet metal thicknesses and reinforced in accordance with SMACNA as shown on the drawings and as described herein.

C. Unless noted otherwise the minimum pressure/velocity classification shall be 2 inch W.G. plus or minus, at 2500 ft. per minute, duct seal class "A".

D. Ducts 18 inches and larger on any side shall be stiffened by beading on not to exceed 12 inch centers.

E. Branch connections in supply ducts shall be fabricated per the following schedule:

Maximum Branch Size	Branch Connection
Up to, Rectangular equivalent to 12 inch round	45 deg. tap collar with volume damper in branch
All other duct branches	Proportioned duct, with adjustable splitter damper

F. Branch connections in return or exhaust ductwork shall be made with 45 degree entry fittings. If ducts are the same depth use parallel branch connection.

G. The duct sizes shown on the drawings are the dimensions of the inside of the insulation.

2.2 GALVANIZED STEEL DUCTWORK:

A. Provide "Paint Grip" finish or galvanneal sheet metal for exposed ductwork.

B. All longitudinal seams shall be grooved, double or Pittsburgh type.

2.3 FITTINGS:

A. Use elbows and tees with a center line radius to width or diameter ratio of 1.5 wherever space permits. When a shorter radius must be used due to limited space, install single wall sheet metal splitter vanes in accordance with SMACNA publications, Type RE 3. Where space will not allow and the C value of the radius elbow, as given in SMACNA publications, exceeds 0.31, use rectangular elbows with turning vanes. Square throat-radius heel elbows will not be acceptable. Straight taps or bullhead tees are not acceptable.

B. Where turning vanes are used, vanes shall be sized and located in accordance with SMACNA and ASHRAE standards.

C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts or structural steel fasteners appropriate for building materials.

B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized, sheet steel or round, threaded steel rod.

1. Hangers installed in non-conditioned spaces and outdoors: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rod or galvanized rods with threads painted after installation.

2. Straps and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for sheet steel width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A36.

1. Supports for Galvanized Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel shapes and plates.

2.5 SEALANT MATERIAL:

A. Sealant shall be 3M 800, 3M 900, H.B. Fuller/Foster, Hardcast, Lockformer cold sealant, Mon-Eco Industries, United Sheet Metal, or approved equal. Sealant shall be U.L. classified meeting NFPA 90A Class 1 with zero fire and smoke development rating.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS:

A. Flexible connectors shall be U.L. listed, neoprene coated heavy glass fabric. Fabric shall be Ventglas, manufactured by Ventfabrics, Inc.

2.7 FLEXIBLE DUCTWORK:

A. Flexible duct shall be UL listed and labeled as Class 1, Air Duct Connector, in accordance with U.L. Standard 181 and shall meet the requirements of the latest NFPA Bulletin, No. 90A and No. 90B for flame spread and smoke development rating.

B. Flexible duct shall be rated for a maximum pressure of 6 inch positive and 5 inch negative and 5500 fpm maximum velocity. Air duct shall consist of: CPE liner, coated spring steel wire helix, fiberglass insulating blanket, fiberglass scrim and reinforced aluminum vapor barrier. Insulation valve shall be a minimum or R-6. Edges of liner shall be protected by sheet-metal noisings.

C. Duct shall be Flexmaster Type 8M or prior approved equal.

2.8 DAMPERS:

A. Single Blade Dampers:

1. Single Blade Dampers shall be constructed of 22 gauge galvanized steel (blade and frame). Single blade dampers shall be limited to a 12 inch high blade. Blade edges shall be crimped or reinforced. Damper levers shall indicate positively the open and closed position. End bearings shall be molded synthetic. Dampers shall be Ruskin MD25 or approved equal (Ruskin MDRS25 for round ducts).

B. Multiblade Dampers:

1. Multiblade dampers shall be constructed of sheet metal the same material as the adjacent ductwork. Damper frame shall be not less than 16 ga., damper blades not wider than 6 inches crimped or reinforced. Damper levers shall indicate positively the open and closed position. End bearings shall be molded synthetic. Damper shall be Ruskin MD35 or approved equal.

C. Fire Dampers:

1. Fire dampers shall be Underwriters approved and labeled (UL555). Dampers shall be fabricated of galvanized steel and shall be of such a design and length as to function as a wall mounting sleeve, which shall be a part of the fire damper. Sleeves shall be of welded or bolted construction. Crimping or tabs will not be acceptable substitutes for welding or bolting.

2. Fire dampers shall be Ruskin DIBD2 Series for 1-½ hour rating.

3. Fire dampers shall be Ruskin DIBD23 Series for 3 hour rating.

D. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Ruskin, Greenheck, Air Balance or prior approved equal.

2.9 DAMPER HARDWARE:

A. All hardware shall be SMACNA accepted.

B. Insulated ductwork (concealed) - Ventlok 639 elevated dial regulator.

C. Insulated ductwork (exposed) - Ventlok 644 - self locking regulator.

D. Uninsulated ductwork - Ventlok 555 or 560 Quadrants.

E. Insulated ductwork (inaccessible damper) - Ventlok 666 or 677 concealed damper regulator. Provide cable and remote manual actuator.

2.10 ACCESS DOORS:

A. Access doors shall be hinged, constructed of the same material as the

ductwork. Door edges shall be sealed with 3/4 inch wide x 1/8 inch thick neoprene sponge gasketing. Door hardware shall be Ventlok #100 latches. Access doors on insulated ductwork shall be double wall construction with 1 inch of rigid 3 PCF fiberglass insulation.

B. Access doors shall be approximately 18 inches high by 24 inches wide. In smaller ductwork, the height shall be reduced to be 2 inches less than that of the ductwork.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Verify dimensions at the site, making field measurements and drawings necessary for fabrication and erection. Check plans showing work of other trades and consult with Architect in the event of any interference. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

B. Make allowances for beams, pipes or other obstructions in building construction and for work of other contractors. Transform, divide or offset ducts as required, in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards". Do not exceed an 8:1 aspect ratio.

C. Provide 1/4-inch scale shop drawings indicating location and mounting height of duct.

D. Ductwork hangers shall be supported from fasteners attached to structure.

E. Provide angles (same material as duct) at points where duct penetrates walls, to close off space between wall opening and duct.

F. Duct material and pressure classes have been identified on the drawings. Any duct shown on the drawing but not identified shall be low pressure galvanized steel. (2 inch W.G. 2500 fpm).

G. Install in the ductwork dampers and air measuring devices furnished by the Temperature Controls Sub-Contractor.

H. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by applicable building codes. Refer to SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

I. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system. Follow SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction" guidelines.

J. Repair fire proofing which was removed for ductwork installation. Installation to be done by an approved qualified tradesman.

K. Paint interiors of metal ducts, that do not have duct liner, for 24 inches upstream of registers and grilles. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.2 INDOOR DUCTWORK:

A. Suspend horizontal ducts on not to exceed 6 ft. spacing by galvanized steel straps 1 inch x no. 16 ga. for sizes up to 60 inch width, 1-1/2 inch x no. 16 ga. for sizes up to 96 inch width, and 2 x 2 x 1/4 inch trapeze shelf angles for ducts wider than 96 inches. Unless noted otherwise straps shall be fastened to sides of ducts with not less than two sheet metal screws. Bottom ends of straps shall hook 2 inches under ducts and be secured with a sheet metal screw through bottom of ducts (except watertight ducts).

B. Vertical ducts shall be supported at each floor by steel angles attached to the long sides of the duct. Angles shall rest on floor or steel framework and be secured to duct with sheet metal screws.

C. Support angles shall be sized according to duct size:

Duct Size	Riser Support Size
Up to 36"	1-¼ x 1-¼ x ¼
Up to 48"	1-½ x 1-½ x ¼
Up to 60"	2-½ x 2-½ x ¼
Up to 72"	3 x 3 x 5/16
Up to 84"	3 x 3 x 5/16
Up to 96"	4 x 4 x ¼

D. Support vertical ductwork or risers at every floor. Provide structural steel framing channels or wide flange shapes in shaft openings to support ductwork.

E. Water and other pipes shall not be allowed to pass through air risers or ducts, unless approved by the Engineers, and when this occurs, the size of said duct or riser shall be proportionately increased. Sanitary waste and vent piping shall not penetrate any ductwork.

3.3 DUCT SEALER:

A. All ductwork shall be as airtight as possible. Install sealants in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, paying special attention to temperature limitations. Allow sealant to fully cure before pressure testing of ductwork, or before startup of air handling systems.

3.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS:

A. Install flexible connectors at all supply and exhaust fans and other air handling units with inlet and outlet duct or casing connections.

B. Connectors shall be suitable for the pressure of the units involved and shall be sealed airtight.

C. Connectors shall be not less than 4 inches long (in clear) and properly attached to duct and fan connection collar by 1 x 1/8 inch draw band (fabricated of the same material as adjacent ductwork) firmly clamped around collars in such a manner as to be airtight and secured to collars with sheet metal screws. Connectors shall not be painted.

D. Connectors shall not be used as transition pieces between fan and ductwork.

3.5 FLEXIBLE DUCTWORK:

A. Flexible ducts shall be used for straight runs of duct or offsets up to 45 degrees, but not exceeding 48 inches in length. The use of flexible ducts as elbows with more than a 45 degree bend will not be permitted.

B. Flexible ductwork shall be secured to rigid ductwork and unit openings by sliding the flexible duct over the rigid duct, sealing with an approved adhesive, clamping with a suitable clamp and taping.

3.6 DAMPERS:

A. Install dampers where shown or called for on the drawing. Install damper operating hardware.

B. Fire dampers shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install style A fire dampers behind ducted grilles and registers in rated walls. Install style B or C fire dampers in ducted openings in rated walls.

3.7 DUCT ACCESS DOORS:

A. Provide duct access doors at all duct mounted devices requiring adjustment or resetting (e.g. fire dampers), at all ducted fan inlets, at the up stream side of all ducted filters and at the upstream side of all air measuring stations.

3.8 LOUVERS:

A. Make connections to louvers. Where duct size is less than full louver opening, close off remaining unused louver opening with an insulated panel assembly consisting of 24 ga galvanized sheet metal screwed to the louver, 2 in. thick 3 PCF fiberglass rigid board and covered with a 22 ga galvanized sheet metal outer skin. Seal all openings.

3.9 TESTING:

A. Perform the field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare tests reports.

B. The first 100 lin ft. section of ductwork installed shall be tested for leakage. Ductwork shall be tested at the duct pressure class (positive or negative depending on duct service).

C. Leakage rate shall not exceed more than 5% of the system air quantity for low pressure ductwork, determined in accordance with Appendix C of the SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

D. If excessive air leakage is found locate leaks, repair the duct in the area of the leak, seal the duct, and retest.

E. Owner may request additional tests at any time up to the time outlet devices or insulation is installed. Cost of additional testing will be paid by Owner, cost of repairing leaks and retesting shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 23 3113

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 3423 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This specification describes the requirements for labor and materials necessary for the installation of power ventilators included as part of the building mechanical system.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit catalogue literature pertaining to the power ventilator listed within his Section to Architect/Engineer for approval.

B. Submittals shall include the following:

1. Dimensional information

2. Electrical connection and motor data

3. List of accessories or auxiliary items

4. Sound power levels at the mid frequency of each band.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Power ventilators which are scheduled or referred to by model number or catalogue number are intended to include all materials covered by such number. Any required accessories for the installation of the fan are to be by the same manufacturer unless otherwise noted.

B. All wiring and electrical components shall comply with the National Electric Codes (NEC). All materials shall be U.L. Listed.

C. Fans shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 705).

D. Fans shall bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for sound and air performance.

E. Fan assembly shall bear an engraved aluminum nameplate.

2.2 CEILING MOUNTED EXHAUST FAN - DIRECT DRIVE:

A. Fan shall be ceiling mounted, direct driven, centrifugal exhaust fan.

B. The fan wheel housing and integral outlet duct shall be injection molded

from a specially engineered resin exceeding UL requirements for smoke and heat generation.

C. The outlet duct shall have provision for an aluminum backdraft damper with continuous aluminum hinge rod.

D. The inlet box shall be minimum 22 gauge galvanized steel.

E. Motor shall be isolation mounted to a one piece galvanized stamped steel integral motor mount/inlet. A field wiring compartment with receptacle shall be standard.

F. To accommodate different ceiling thickness, an adjustable prepunched mounting bracket shall be provided. A white, non-yellowing, high impact styrene injection molded grill shall be provided as standard.

G. Wheel shall be centrifugal forward curved type, injection molded of polypropylene resin. Wheel shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA Standard 204-96, Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.**]**

H. Motor shall be open drip proof type with permanently lubricated sealed bearings and include impedance or thermal overload protection and disconnect plug. Motor shall be furnished at the specified voltage.

I. Fan shall be model GC as manufactured by Loren Cook Company. Greenheck, Acme and Penn Ventilator are approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install fan in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install fans with clearances for service and maintenance.

C. Make final duct connections to fans with flexible connectors.

D. Isolate fans from structure using vibration isolation hardware specified.

END OF SECTION 23 3423

SECTION 23 3713 - REGISTERS, GRILLES, AND DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This specification describes the air distribution outlets, exhaust and return air devices, and the accessories required for complete installation.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. ANSI/ASHRAE 70 *Method of Testing For Rating The Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets.*

B. ASHRAE 113 *Method of Testing For Room Air Diffusion*.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals shall include the following:

1. Manufacturers technical literature for

a. Performance
b. Static pressure drop
c. Throw
d. Sound pressure loss (NC)

2. Pictorial literature.

1.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Acceptable Manufacturers are Titus, Price, Krueger or prior approved equal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Product performance data shall be taken from tests conducted in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 70, and ARI-890.

B. Grilles and registers including volume controllers shall be constructed of the same materials specified for the grille.

C. The grille finish shall be white unless noted otherwise. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint baked at 315°F for 30 minutes. Coordinate device color with architect for wall mounted grilles.

D. Refer to architectural drawings for the various types of ceilings, i.e., mineral tile or plaster to assure that air devices have the correct type of mounting.

Refer to drawings of reflected ceiling plans for location of ceiling diffusers and grilles.

E. Supplier shall check all air distribution and return air devices for proper performance, noise and accessories. Any device exceeding noise level herein specified shall be brought to the attention of the Engineers.

F. Contractor shall coordinate openings in hard ceilings, furred walls, masonry walls, and floors.

G. The nominal or duct connection size of grilles (not overall dimensions) is given on plans.

H. Mounting frames shall be provided for all grilles and registers mounted in drywall, plaster, concrete or masonry openings.

I. Devices are defined in the following manner in this section:

Device	Abbreviation used on the Drawings
Ceiling Diffuser	CD
Sidewall Grille	SG
Return Grille	RG
Exhaust Grille	EG
Transfer Grillle	TG

J. A third letter following these abbreviations refers to the type of device which is defined herein.

2.2 CEILING DIFFUSER:

A. Type A - Titus Model OMNI steel square panel diffuser with 24 x 24 inch module and 18 x 18 inch face panel. Diffuser shall include round neck, removable 22 gauge face panel and equalizing grid. Diffuser shall be suitable for surface mounted or lay-in installation with air pattern as shown on drawings. Provide with manufacturer's molded insulation backpan.

B. Type B - Titus Model TDC steel louvered face diffuser with 12 x 12 inch module and 9 x 9 inch uniform backpan. Diffuser shall include round neck, removable core of fixed deflection louvers and equalizing grid. Diffuser shall be suitable for surface mounting with air pattern as shown on drawings. Provide with manufacturer's molded insulation backpan.

2.3 SIDEWALL GRILLES:

A. Type A - Titus Model 300 RS steel supply grille. Grille shall include double deflection blades spaced on 3/4 inch centers. Blades shall be individually adjustable to provide air pattern as shown on drawings.

2.4 RETURN / EXHAUST / TRANSFER GRILLES:

A. Type A - Titus Model 350 RL steel grille. Grille shall include one set of fixed blades set at 35 degree deflection on 3/4 inch spacing. Grille shall be suitable for surface mounted installation.

B. Type B - Titus Model PAR steel, flush face. Perforated face with 3/16-inch diameter holes on 1/4-inch centers. (51% free area) Return grille shall be suitable for lay-in installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Provide air devices as indicated on the drawings. Mount each device securely to avoid rattling and vibration

B. Devices shall be parallel to the plane of the surfaces they are mounted.

END OF SECTION 23 3713

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 4105 - AIR FILTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This specification describes the filter elements and accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. NFPA 90A Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

B. NFPA 90B Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

C. ASHRAE 52.2 Method of Testing General Ventilation Air Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals shall include manufacturer's literature and UL listing information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Air filters shall be Camfil Farr Company, American Air Filter, Flanders Filters, or approved equal.

B. Filters shall have the efficiencies indicated based upon the ASHRAE Standard 52.2.

C. The filter shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories as UL Class 900.

D. Prior to submission of drawings for filters, Contractor shall verify the size and number of filter cells for each air handling device.

E. Filter thicknesses shall be specified as below and as noted in HVAC equipment specifications.

2.2 PLEATED FILTERS:

A. MERV 8 Pleated Filters:

1. The filter shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 8. Filter shall be Camfil Farr 30/30 or equal.

2. 1 inch filter initial resistance at 350 fpm shall not exceed 0.23" w.g.

2.3 HOUSINGS:

A. Provide prefabricated plenum filter housing. Housing shall be suitable for direct mounting of air handling units. Housing shall be constructed of galvanized steel and lined with 1 inch insulation.

B. Housing shall include angled filter rack. Refer to equipment specifications or schedule for filter thickness.

C. Housing shall be McDaniel Metals "Labor Saver" or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Provide air filters as noted in equipment specifications and in accordance with the schedule indicated on drawings.

B. Two complete sets of spare filters shall be supplied for use during the construction and testing and balancing period.

3.2 HOUSINGS:

A. Install air handling unit on filter housing. Anchor and seal unit to housing.

B. Install housing, ductwork, and piping so that filter access door is not obstructed.

C. Install housing on 3/8 inch neoprene vibration isolation pads.

END OF SECTION 23 4105

SECTION 23 4110 - AIR PURIFICATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section describes the design, performance and installation of an air purification system intended for use as part of another manufacturer's air handling unit or mounted on the duct as shown on the plans, details and equipment schedules.

1.2 REFERENCED CODES & STANDARDS

A. The following codes and standards are referenced through out. The edition to be used is that currently enforced by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ) or in absence of such direction that referenced by the current enforceable IBC code or as indicated by the contract documents, except where specifically referenced by this section of the specifications.

1. ASHRAE Standards 62 & 52

2. National Electric Code NFPA 70

3. UL 867 including ozone chamber test

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Basis of design is Phenomenal Aire. Global Plasma Solutions and American Ion shall be considered equal subject to meeting all specifications herein. All other manufacturers requesting prior approval must submit product drawings, specifications and test results specified in Section 2.

B. A qualified representative from the manufacturer shall be available to inspect the installation of the air purification system to ensure installation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Technologies that do not address gas disassociation such as UV Lights, Powered Particulate Filters and/or polarized media filters shall not be considered. Uni-polar ion generators shall not be acceptable. "Plasma" particulate filters shall not be acceptable.

D. Projects designed using ASHRAE Standard 62, IAQ Procedure shall require the manufacturer to provide Indoor Air Quality calculations using the formulas within ASHRAE Standard 62.1 to validate acceptable indoor air quality at the quantity of outside air scheduled with the technology submitted. The manufacturer shall provide independent test data on a previous installation performed within the last two years and in a similar application, that proves compliance to ASHRAE 62 and the accuracy of the calculations.

E. The Air Purification System shall have been tested by UL or Intertek/ETL to prove conformance to UL 867 including the ozone chamber testing and peak ozone test for electronic devices. Manufacturers that achieved UL 867 prior to December 21, 2007 and have not been tested in accordance with the newest UL 867 standard with the ozone amendment shall not be acceptable. All manufacturers shall submit their independent UL 867 test data with ozone results to the engineer during the submittal process. All manufacturers shall submit a copy with their quotation. Contractors shall not accept any proposal without the proper ozone testing documentation.

F. The maximum allowable ozone concentration per the UL 867 chamber test shall be 0.007 PPM. The maximum peak ozone concentration per the UL 867 peak test as measured 2 inches away from the electronic air cleaner's output shall be no more than 0.0042 PPM. Manufacturers with ozone output exceeding these ozone values shall not be acceptable.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for ion generators including:

1. Schedule of plasma generators indicating unit designation, number of each type required for each unit/application.

2. Data sheet for each type of plasma generator, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, sizes, and mounting details.

3. Performance data for each type of plasma device furnished.

4. Indoor Air Quality calculations using the formulas within ASHRAE Standard 62.1 to validate acceptable indoor air quality at the quantity of outside air scheduled.

5. Product drawings detailing all physical, electrical and control requirements.

6. Copy of UL 867 independent ozone test.

B. Operating & Maintenance Data: Submit O&M data and recommended spare parts lists.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver in factory fabricated shipping containers. Identify on outside of container type of product and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending.

B. Store in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic.

C. Store indoors and in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendation for storage.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Equipment shall be warranted by the manufacturer against defects in material and workmanship for a period of eighteen months after shipment or twelve months from owner acceptance, whichever occurs first. Labor to replace equipment under warranty shall be provided by the owner or installing contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. The air purification systems shall be of the size, type, arrangement and capacity indicated and required by the unit furnished and shall be of the manufacturer specified.

B. All other Suppliers of comparable products requesting prior approval shall:

1. Submit for prior approval in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 0500.

2. In addition, manufacturers submitting for prior approval for Bi-Polar Ionization must as part of the prior approval request provide their ASHRAE 62.1 calculations that prove conformance to the ASHRAE Standard with the reduction of outside air to the scheduled values. A letter on the manufacturer's letterhead requesting prior approval must accompany the request for prior approval stating their calculations are ASHRAE compliant. A third party validation study performed on a previous installation of the same application shall also be included.

3. Submit independent test data from ETL or UL showing ozone levels produced during the UL 867 ozone chamber test. Manufacturers without this test data shall not be acceptable.

2.2 BI-POLAR IONIZATION DESIGN & PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Each piece of air handling equipment, so designated on the plans, details, equipment schedules and/or specifications shall contain a Plasma Generator with Bi-polar Ionization output as described here within.

B. The Bi-polar Ionization system shall be capable of:

1. Effectively killing microorganisms downstream of the bi-polar ionization equipment (mold, bacteria, virus, etc.).

2. Controlling gas phase contaminants generated from human occupants, building structure and furnishings.

3. Capable of reducing static space charges.

4. Increasing the interior ion levels, both positive and negative, to a minimum of 800 ions/cm^3 measured 5 feet from the floor.

5. Self-cleaning requiring no maintenance or replacement parts.

6. Producing a minimum of 200M ions/cc.

C. The bi-polar ionization system shall operate in a manner such that equal amounts of positive and negative ions are produced. Uni-polar ion devices shall not be acceptable.

1. Air exchange rates may vary through the full operating range of a constant volume or VAV system. The quantity of air exchange shall not be increased due to requirements of the air purification system.

2. Velocity Profile: The air purification device shall not have maximum velocity profile.

D. Humidity: Plasma Generators shall not require preheat protection when the relative humidity of the entering air exceeds 85%. Relative humidity from 0 - 100%, condensing, shall not cause damage, deterioration or dangerous conditions within the air purification system. Air purification system shall be capable of wash down duty.

E. Equipment Requirements:

1. Each Plasma Generator with Bi-polar Ionization output shall include the required number of electrodes and power generators sized to the air handling equipment capacity. A minimum of one electrode pair per 4,800 CFM of air flow shall be provided. Bi-polar ionization tubes manufactured of glass and steel mesh shall not be acceptable due to replacement requirements, maintenance, performance output reduction over time, ozone production and corrosion.

2. Electrodes shall be energized when the main unit disconnect is turned on and the fan is operating. Electrodes shall be made from carbon fiber to prevent oxidation over time. Internal circuitry shall be provided to sense air flow across the electrode output. Ionization systems requiring the use of a mechanical air pressure switch to cycle the electrodes only when the fan is operating shall not be acceptable due to high failure rates and pressure sensitivity.

3. Electrode pair shall provide a minimum of 200 million ions per cubic centimeter as measured at 2 inches, both positive and negative ions,

in equal quantities. Devices providing less than 200 million ions/cc per electrode pair shall not be acceptable.

4. Each Plasma Generator shall be provided with a self-cleaning system that is field programmable to change the number of days between the cleaning cycle. Systems without a no-maintenance, self-cleaning system shall not be acceptable.

5. Each electrode pair shall be designed with a banana style plug such that it can be field replaced if necessary.

6. Each Plasma Generator shall be provided with an inline on/off switch, universal voltage input (24VAC to 240VAC or DC), magnets for mounting to the fan inlet, replaceable carbon fiber emitters and a programmable self-cleaning system.

F. Air Handler & Plenum Mounted Units:

1. Where so indicated on the plans and/or schedules Plasma Generator(s) shall be supplied and installed. The mechanical contractor shall mount the Plasma Generator and wire it to the AHU control power (24VAC) as instructed by the Air Purification Manufacturer's instructions or line voltage subject to power available. Each unit shall be designed with a molded casing, self-cleaning system, self-cleaning test button, power status LED and dry contacts to prove ion output is operating properly. The dry contacts shall close to prove the ion generator is working properly and may be daisy chained in series such that only one dry contact per AHU is required to interface to the BAS or the optional DDC controller. Dry contacts proving power has been applied in lieu of the ion output is actually operating, are not acceptable. Manufacturers providing multiple ion modules that have alarm status wired in parallel, and not in series, shall not be acceptable.

G. Ionization Requirements:

1. Plasma Generators with Bi-polar ionization output shall be capable of controlling gas phase contaminants and shall be provided for all equipment listed above.

   a. The Bi-polar ionization system shall consist of Bi-Polar Plasma Generator and integral power supply. The Bi-polar system shall be installed where indicated on the plans or specified to be installed. The device shall be capable of being powered by 24VAC to 240VAC without the use of an external transformer. Ionization systems requiring isolation transformers shall not be acceptable.
   b. Ionization Output: The ionization output shall be controlled such that an equal number of positive and negative ions are

produced. Imbalanced levels shall not be acceptable.

c. Ionization output from each electrode shall be a minimum of 200 million ions/cc when tested at 2" from the ionization generator.

d. All manufacturers shall provide documentation by an independent NELAC accredited laboratory that proves the product has minimum kill rates for the following pathogens given the allotted time and in a space condition:

(1) MRSA - >96% in 30 minutes or less
(2) E.coli - > 99% in 15 minutes or less
(3) TB - > 69% in 60 minutes or less
(4) C. diff - >86% in 30 minutes or less

Manufacturers not providing the equivalent space kill rates shall not be acceptable. All manufactures requesting prior approval shall provide to the engineer independent test data from a NELEC accredited independent lab confirming kill rates and time meeting the minimum requirements stated in section 2.2 B, points 6A, 6B and 6C. Products tested only on Petri dishes to prove kill rates shall not be acceptable.

2. Ozone Generation:

a. The operation of the electrodes or Bi-polar ionization units shall conform to UL 867 with respect to ozone generation. There shall be no ozone generation during any operating condition, with or without airflow.

H. Electrical Requirements:

1. Wiring, conduit and junction boxes shall be installed within housing plenums in accordance with NEC NFPA 70. Plasma Generator shall accept an electrical service of 24VAC to 240VAC, universal 2 wire input, 1 phase, 50/60 Hz. The contractor shall coordinate electrical requirements with air purification manufacturer during submittals.

I. Control Requirements:

1. All Plasma Generators shall have internal short circuit protection, overload protection, and automatic fault reset circuit breakers. Systems with manual fuses shall not be allowed.

2. Integral airflow sensing shall modulate the Plasma output as the airflow varies or stops. A mechanical airflow switch shall not be acceptable as a means to activate the Plasma device due to high failure rates and possible pressure reversal.

3. The installing contractor shall mount and wire the Plasma device

within the air handling unit specified or as shown or the plans. The contractor shall follow all manufacturer IOM instructions during installation.

4. All Plasma devices shall have a means to interface with the BAS system. Dry contacts shall be provided to prove there are ions being produced. Systems providing indication that power is applied to the Plasma device, but not directly sensing the power at the ion output, shall not be acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. All equipment shall be assembled and installed in a workman like manner to the satisfaction of the owner, architect, and engineer.

B. Any material damaged by handling, water or moisture shall be replaced, by the mechanical contractor, at no cost to the owner.

C. All equipment shall be protected from dust and damage on a daily basis throughout construction.

3.2 TESTING

A. Provide the manufacturers recommended electrical tests.

3.3 COMMISSIONING & TRAINING

A. A manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide start-up supervision and training of owner's personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 4110

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 5417 - DIRECT VENT GAS-FIRED FURNACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work included in this specification consists of furnishing all labor, materials, accessories and equipment necessary for installation of direct vent gas-fired furnaces and DX coils.

1.2 COORDINATION:

A. The units of one manufacturer have been used as the basis of design. Any modifications to ductwork, piping, wiring, or building structure, that results from the use of any other units shall be coordinated with all trades prior to delivery of approved equipment from the manufacturer. Any modifications required shall be performed without incurring any additional cost to the Contract.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall include the following:

1. Unit Housing

   a. Certified dimensional drawings
   b. Casing Construction
   c. Insulation
   d. Clearance requirements

2. Fan

   a. Fan curves
   b. RPM
   c. Brake horsepower

3. Heat Exchanger:

   a. Capacity
   b. Temperature rise at scheduled airflow
   c. Venting requirements

4. Coils

   a. Manufacturers data sheet
   b. Coil selection input/output using an ARI-410 certified selection program

5. Filter

a. Manufacturers data sheet
b. Filter frame size and quantity of filters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Gas-fired furnaces shall be completely factory assembled including coil, condensate drain pan, furnace section, fan motor(s), filters and controls in an insulated casing that can be applied in either vertical or horizontal configuration. Units shall be rated and tested in accordance with ARI Standard 210. Units shall be UL listed and labeled in accordance with UL 465 and 559 for indoor blower coil units and shall be AGA certified.

2.2 CASING:

A. Unit casing shall be constructed of zinc coated, minimum 20 gauge, galvanized steel. Exterior surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized and finished with a weather-resistant baked enamel finish.

B. Casing shall be completely insulated with fire-retardant, permanent, odorless foil faced glass fiber material.

C. Knockouts shall be provided for unit electric power and natural gas piping connections.

2.3 FURNACE SECTION:

A. Heat exchanger shall be sectional type, fabricated of heavy gauge aluminized steel. Venting shall be direct outdoors.

B. Burners shall be multi-port, in-shot type constructed of aluminized steel.

C. Gas main and unit shall be AGA approved with redundant valve. Furnace pilot shall be electronic ignition.

D. Heat exchanger section shall be insulated with foil face insulation.

2.4 FANS:

A. Supply fan shall be forward curved, centrifugal-type with adjustable speed direct drive. Thermal overload protection shall be standard on motor.

B. Provide low energy induced draft blower for heat exchanger prepurge and combustion gas venting.

C. Fan and motor bearings shall be permanently lubricated.

2.5 EVAPORATOR COIL:

A. Configured aluminum fin surface shall be mechanically bonded to 3/8 inch internally enhanced copper tubing and factory pressure and leak tested at 375 psig. Coil shall be arranged for blow-through airflow and shall provide condensate drain pan constructed of PVC plastic and provide external connections on either side of the unit.

2.6 CONTROLS:

A. Provide solid state integral control unit with all necessary controls and relays including but not limited to the following:

1. Pressure switch for airflow of flue products through furnace and out vent system

2. Rollout switch with manual reset to prevent overtemperature in burner area

3. Electronic flame sensor

4. Blower access safety interlock

5. Timed blower start after main burners ignite

6. Factory installed 24 Volt transformer for controls and thermostat

7. LED's to indicate status and to aid in troubleshooting

2.7 FILTERS:

A. Provide accessory filter rack mounted below furnace unit. Filters shall be one inch. Filters shall be accessible from front of unit.

2.8 INTAKE / VENT PIPING:

A. Intake / vent piping materials shall comply with ASTM D1784 and shall be UL 1738 listed.

B. Pipe sizing shall be in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions for the actual installed piping lengths.

C. Piping shall be IPEX System 1738 or equal. All pipe, fitting, accessories, and joining materials shall be from one manufacturer.

2.9 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Units shall be Trane, Carrier, JCI/York, Daikin, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of natural gas piping, intake/exhaust venting, refrigerant piping, condensate drainage piping, and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. Install units as shown on plans, as detailed and according to the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around furnace for service and maintenance.

C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connections.

D. Charge refrigerant coils with refrigerant and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

E. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

F. Install condensate drain piping from unit to drain as indicated on the drawings.

G. Provide unit with necessary vent / intake piping and accessories. Install vent / intake piping in accordance with piping manufacturer's instructions. Terminate to location noted on plans in accordance with equipment manufacturer's installation instructions.

H. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air handling and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

END OF SECTION 23 5417

SECTION 23 6201 - AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The work required under this section includes all work necessary for a complete installation of air cooled refrigerant condensing units.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Shop drawings shall include complete manufacturer's data on the following:

1. Unit capacity
2. Dimensions
3. Power Requirements
4. Connections
5. Sound Power Level
6. Control & Wiring Diagrams

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Units shall be assembled on minimum 10 gauge steel mounting/lifting rails and shall be weather proofed. Unit shall include hermetic compressor(s), plate fin condenser coil, fans and motors, controls and holding charge of refrigerant. Operating Range shall be between 115 degrees F and 35 degrees F in cooling as standard from factory. Units shall be UL listed, and rated in accordance with ARI Standard 240 and 270.

2.2 CASING:

A. Unit casing shall be constructed of minimum 18 gauge G-210, heavy galvanized steel. Exterior surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized and finished with a weather-resistant baked enamel finish. Coating system shall have been tested 500 hours in salt spray test (ASTM B117). Units shall have removable panels which allow access to all major components and controls.

2.3 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM:

A. Compressor shall be scroll type, hermetically sealed and mounted on rubber vibration isolators. Compressor shall include internal over temperature and

pressure protection, thermostatically controlled sump heater, and internal spring mounts.

B. Units shall have a single refrigeration circuit. Circuit shall include factory installed liquid line drier, low pressure switch. Liquid line and suction line service valve with gauge port.

2.4 CONDENSER COIL:

A. Coils shall be internally finned or smooth bore 3/8 inch copper tubes mechanically bonded to configured aluminum plate fin as standard.

B. Condenser coil shall be leak tested to 150 PSIG, pressure tested to 450 PSIG, and qualified to UL 1995 burst tested at 1775 PSIG.

2.5 CONDENSER FAN AND MOTOR:

A. Units shall have direct-drive, statically and dynamically balanced fan(s) with aluminum blades and electro-coated steel hubs shall be mounted in draw-through vertical discharge position. Permanently lubricated totally enclosed type motors shall be provided and shall have built in current and thermal overload protection. Condenser fan discharge shall include safety guards.

2.6 CONTROLS:

A. Units shall be completely factory wired with necessary controls and contactor with pressure lugs or terminal block for power wiring. Control wiring shall be 24-volt control circuit which includes fusing and control transformer.

2.7 LOW AMBIENT HEAD PRESSURE:

A. Modulate the RPM of unit outdoor fan motor in response to outdoor ambient temperatures and unit head pressure. Provides unit cooling operation to outdoor temperature 0 degrees F.

2.8 TIME DELAY RELAY:

A. Prevent compressors in dual compressor unit from coming on line simultaneously. Timer shall be 24-volt, 60 cycle, with four minutes timing period.

2.9 ANTI-SHORT-CYCLE TIMER:

A. Prevent rapid on-off compressor cycling in light load conditions by not allowing compressor to operate for 5-7 minutes upon shutdown. Timer shall consist of a solid state timing device, 24-volt, 60 cycle with either 5 or 7 minute fixed-off timing period.

2.10 CONDENSER COIL GUARD:

A. Metal grille with PVC coating shall be provided to alleviate coil damage.

2.11 WARRANTY:

A. Provide a written warranty agreeing to replace components that fail in materials and workmanship within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer's written instructions for installation, operation, and maintenance have been followed.

B. Warranty Period: Manufacturers standard, but not less than five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion for compressor(s) and one (1) year for all other components.

2.12 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Trane, Carrier, JCI, York, Daikin or prior approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install condensing units according to manufacturers written instructions.

B. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated; maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

C. Install ground-mounted units on concrete housekeeping pad 4 inches larger than condensing unit on each side. Anchor unit to pad.

D. Connect refrigerant piping to air-cooled condensing units; maintain required access to unit. Install furnished field-mounted accessories. Provide refrigerant accessories shown on the drawings.

E. Route control wiring in conduit.

F. Provide sleeves for piping and conduit through walls. Seal wall penetrations.

3.2 TESTING:

A. After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks and replace lost refrigerant oil. Use electronic leak detector to test for leakage.

B. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements. Record suction pressure.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units with new units and retest.

3.3 MISCELLANEOUS:

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Clean units to remove dirt and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

B. Insulate suction piping. Paint insulation that is not covered by aluminum jacket.

END OF SECTION 23 6201

SECTION 23 7223 - PACKAGED ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The work required in this specification includes furnishing equipment, labor, and materials for a complete installation of packaged energy recovery ventilators.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data for each type of product indicated including the following:

1. Unit performance data for both Supply Air and Exhaust Air, with system operating conditions indicated

2. Enthalpy plate performance data for both summer and winter operation

3. Motor ratings and unit electrical characteristics

4. Dimensioned drawings for each type of installation, showing isometric and plan views, to include location of attached ductwork and service clearance requirements

5. Weight of each installed unit

6. Filter types, quantities, and sizes

7. Wiring Diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer shall be able to provide evidence of independent testing of the core by Underwriters Laboratory (UL), verifying a maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 50 thereby meeting NFPA90A and NFPA 90B requirements for materials in a compartment handling air intended for circulation through a duct system. The method of test shall be UL Standard 723.

B. The ERV shall be certified by the HVI under CSA 439. Both a heating and a cooling test must be run to demonstrate year-round energy recovery.

C. Unit shall be listed under UL 1812 Standard for Ducted Air to Air Heat Exchangers. The unit must pass commercial flammability requirements and shall not be labeled "For Residential Use Only."

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as

defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application

1.4 WARRANTY:

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air-to-air energy recovery equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within two years.

B. The energy recovery core shall have a ten year warranty.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS:

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: Two sets of each type of filter specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Air-to-air ERV shall be fully assembled at the factory and consist of a fixed-plate cross-flow heat exchanger with no moving parts, an insulated single wall G90 galvanized painted 22-gauge steel cabinet, filter assemblies for both intake and exhaust air, enthalpy core, supply air blower assembly, exhaust air blower assembly and electrical control box with all specified components and internal accessories factory installed and tested and prepared for single-point high voltage connection. Entire unit with the exception of field-installed components shall be assembled and test operated at the factory.

B. The ERV shall use an integral mounting flange and hanging bar system to mount the unit per manufacturer's installation manuals to a structurally suitable surface. The units may be mounted in any orientation.

C. The onboard airflow setting controls shall be factory installed and tested.

D. The ERV shall be capable of transferring both sensible and latent energy between airstreams. Latent energy transfer shall be accomplished by direct water vapor transfer from one airstream to the other, without exposing transfer media in succeeding cycles directly to the exhaust air and then to the fresh air.

E. Water vapor transfer shall be through molecular transport by hydroscopic resin and shall not be accomplished by "porous plate" mechanisms. Exhaust and fresh airstreams shall travel at all times in separate passages, and airstreams shall not mix. No metal separators or metal core material

shall be acceptable.

F. Airflow through the ERV core shall be laminar over the product's entire operating airflow range, avoiding deposition of particulates on the interior of the energy exchange plate material.

G. Units shall be manufactured by Renewaire, Loren Cook, Greenheck, or approved equal.

2.2 CABINET:

A. Formed single wall insulated metal cabinet, fabricated to permit access to internal components for maintenance.

B. Outside casing shall be constructed of smooth pre-painted or powder coated white 22-gauge steel, with lapped corners and zinc-plated screw fasteners.

C. Case walls and doors shall be fully insulated with 1", expanded polystyrene foam insulation faced with a cleanable foil face on all exposed surfaces.

D. Access door shall provide easy access to blowers, ERV cores, and filters. Access door shall be hinged with airtight closed cell foam gaskets. Doors shall have an airtight compression seal using closed cell foam gaskets.

E. The ERV shall have locking door hinges so that the ERV can be installed in multiple orientations.

F. Door pressure taps, with captive plugs, shall be provided for cross-core pressure measurement allowing for accurate airflow measurement. Unit shall have (4) pressure ports allow for easy airflow balancing and verification.

G. No condensate drain pans or drains shall be allowed and unit shall be capable of operating in both winter and summer conditions without generating condensate.

H. Unit shall have factory-supplied duct collars.

2.3 BLOWER SECTION:

A. The impeller type shall be backward-curved.

B. Blower assemblies shall be statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and horsepower.

C. The supply and exhaust fans shall be electronically commutated (EC)

motors with multispeed capability as standard offering.

2.4 ENTHALPY CORE:

A. The energy recovery component shall be of fixed-plate cross-flow construction, with no moving parts.

B. Energy recovery core shall be of the total enthalpy type, capable of transferring both sensible and latent energy between airstreams. Latent energy transfer shall be accomplished by direct water vapor transfer from one airstream to the other, without exposing transfer media in succeeding cycles directly to the exhaust air and then to the fresh air. No condensate drains shall be allowed. The energy recovery core shall be designed and constructed to permit cleaning and removal for servicing.

C. The ERV core shall perform without condensing or frosting under normal operating conditions (defined as outside temperatures above -10ºF and inside relative humidity below 40%). Occasional more extreme conditions shall not affect the usual function, performance or durability of the core. No condensate drains will be allowed.

2.5 FILTER SECTION:

A. The ERV cores shall be protected by a MERV 8 rated, spun polyester, disposable filter in both airstreams. All filters shall be accessible from the exterior of the unit.

2.6 CONTROL CENTER:

A. Unit shall have the capacity to operate continuously without the need for bypass, recirculation, pre-heaters, or defrost cycles under normal operating conditions.

B. The ERV onboard control center shall have the ability to set the high and low airflow for the supply and exhaust fans independently of each airstream.

C. The onboard control shall have the capability to set the high and low airflow setting for the supply and exhaust fan using easy to use adjustable airflow dials that are clearly labeled outdoor air or return air and high or low for airflow setting.

D. The adjustable airflow setting dial shall have the capability to vary the desired airflow in infinite increments for the supply and exhaust airflows.

E. The unit shall have an internal 24VAC transformer and relay.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-to-air energy recovery equipment installation. Replace insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with project drawings, manufacturer's installation instructions, best practices, and all applicable building codes.

B. Install unit with clearances for service and maintenance.

C. Locate, orient, and connect ductwork per AMCA, ASHRAE, and SMACNA guidelines. Provide service clearances as indicated on the plans.

D. Use factory supplied mounting flange to mount the unit per manufacturer's installation manuals to a structurally suitable surface. Provide flexible duct connections at unit duct flanges.

E. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to conform proper motor rotation and unit operation.

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

2. Connect ducts to packaged equipment with flexible duct connectors.

C. Air-to-air energy recovery equipment will be considered defective if it

does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION:

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-to-air energy recovery units.

END OF SECTION 23 7223

SECTION 23 8136 - DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The work required under this sections includes all work necessary for a complete installation of ductless split systems.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall bear the ETL label.

B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).

C. The units shall be rated in accordance with Air-conditioning Refrigeration Institute's (ARI) Standard 240 and bear the ARI Certification label.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals shall include complete data on the following:

1. Indoor Unit

    a. Capacity
    b. Filter
    c. Dimensional Information
    d. Electrical Requirements

2. Outdoor Unit

    a. Capacity
    b. Dimensional Information
    c. Electrical Requirements

3. Refrigerant Piping

    a. Piping materials
    b. Insulation materials

4. Controls

    a. Manufacturer's Data Sheet

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. A dry air holding charge shall be provided in the indoor section.

1.5 WARRANTY:

A. The units shall have a manufacturer's parts and defects warranty for a period five (5) year from date of installation. The compressor shall have a warranty of seven (7) years from date of installation. If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the manufacturer.

B. Installing contractor shall meet manufacturer's requirements to obtain extended manufacturer's limited parts and compressor warranty for a period of ten (10) years to the original owner from date of installation.

C. Contractor shall provide a one (1) year full labor warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 GENERAL:

A. The systems shall be a ductless split system type with Variable Speed Inverter Compressor technology. The system shall consist of an indoor section(s), temperature controller, and a horizontal discharge outdoor unit.

B. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

C. Ductless split systems shall be Trane, Carrier, Daikin, JCI/York, or prior approved equal.

2.2 WALL MOUNTED INDOOR UNIT:

A. Casing shall contain multi directional drain and refrigerant piping connections. There shall be a separate back plate which secures the unit firmly to the wall.

B. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a single motor with permanently lubricated bearings. A manual adjustable guide vane shall be provided with the ability to change the airflow from side to side (left to right). A motorized air sweep louver shall provide an automatic change in airflow by directing the air up and down to provide uniform air distribution.

C. The indoor unit shall have multiple fan speed settings.

D. Return air shall be filtered by means of an easily removable, washable filter.

E. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange. All tube joints shall be brazed with silver alloy. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.

F. A sloped, corrosion resistant condensate pan with drain shall be provided under the coil. A drain pan level switch, designed to connect to the control board, shall be provided, and installed in the condensate pan to prevent condensate from overflowing.

G. Indoor units shall be provided with condensate pumps as noted on the schedules.

H. The power to the indoor unit shall be supplied from the outdoor unit using a three (3) conductor AWG-14 wire with ground.

I. If code requires a disconnect mounted near the indoor unit, a 3-Pole Disconnect shall be used. All three conductors shall be interrupted

2.3 CEILING MOUNTED INDOOR UNIT - RECESSED WITH 4-WAY GRILLE:

A. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake. Branch ducting shall be allowed from cabinet. Four-way grille shall be fixed to bottom of cabinet allowing two, three or four-way blow. The grille vane angles shall be individually adjustable from the controller to customize the airflow pattern for the conditioned space. The unit shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995.

B. The indoor fan shall be an assembly with a statically and dynamically balanced turbo fan direct driven by a single motor with permanently lubricated bearings.

C. The indoor unit shall have multiple fan speed settings.

D. The indoor unit fan logic shall include multiple setting that can be changed to provide optimum airflow based on ceiling height and number of outlets used.

E. The indoor unit vanes shall have 5 fixed positions and a swing feature that shall be capable of automatically swinging the vanes up and down for uniform air distribution.

F. Grille shall include a factory-installed occupancy sensor. Sensor shall detect occupancy (not simply motion) and location of occupants.

G. Return air shall be filtered by means of an easily removable, long life, washable filter.

H. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.

I. The unit shall be provided with an integral condensate lift mechanism that will be able to raise drain water 33 inches above the condensate pan.

J. The power to the indoor unit shall be supplied from the outdoor unit using a three (3) conductor AWG-14 wire with ground.

K. If code requires a disconnect mounted near the indoor unit, a 3-Pole Disconnect shall be used. All three conductors shall be interrupted

2.4 OUTDOOR UNIT:

A. General:

1. The outdoor unit shall be equipped with a control board that interfaces with the indoor unit to perform all necessary operation functions.

2. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating at 0°F ambient temperature without additional low ambient controls. Provide wind baffle as required.

3. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped, and wired. Each unit must be test run at the factory.

B. Cabinet:

1. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized, finished with an electrostatically applied, thermally fused acrylic or polyester powder coating for corrosion protection. Assembly hardware shall be cadmium plated for weather resistance.

2. Access shall be afforded to all serviceable parts by means of removable panel sections.

3. Two mild steel mounting feet, traverse mounted across the cabinet base pan, welded mount, providing four slotted mounting holes shall be provided. Assembly shall withstand lateral wind gust up to 155 MPH..

C. Fan:

1. The outdoor unit fan motor(s) shall be a direct current (DC) motor with permanently lubricated bearings and direct drive propeller type fans.

2. The outdoor unit shall have horizontal discharge airflow. The fan shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

D. Coil:

1. The outdoor unit coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.

2. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be regulated by means of an electronically controlled, precision, linear expansion valve

E. Compressor:

1. The compressor shall be a high performance, hermetic, inverter driven, variable speed, dual rotary type.

2. The compressor motor shall be direct current (DC) type equipped with a factory supplied and installed inverter drive package.

3. The compressor will be equipped with internal thermal overload protection.

4. To prevent liquid from accumulating in the compressor during the off cycle, a minimal amount of current shall be automatically, intermittently applied to the compressor motor windings to maintain sufficient heat to vaporize any refrigerant. No crankcase heater is to be used.

5. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator and high pressure safety switch.

6. The compressor shall be mounted on vibration isolators.

F. Electrical:

1. Power for the indoor unit shall be supplied from the outdoor unit using three (3) 14 gauge AWG conductors plus ground wire connecting the units.

2. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by microprocessors located in the indoor unit and outdoor unit. A 12 to 24 volt DC data stream shall communicate between the units providing all necessary information for full function control.

3. The outdoor unit shall be equipped with Pulse Amplitude Modulation (PAM) compressor inverter drive control for maximum efficiency with minimum power consumption.

2.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING:

A. Refrigerant piping shall be phosphorus deoxidized copper (copper and copper alloy seamless pipes) of sufficient radial thickness as defined by the equipment manufacturer and installed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

B. All refrigerant lines between outdoor and indoor units shall be of annealed, refrigeration grade copper tubing, ARC Type, meeting ASTM B280 requirements. Filters, sight glasses, and traps shall not be used.

C. All refrigerant connections between outdoor and indoor units shall be flare type.

D. Refrigerant line sizing shall be in accordance with manufacturer specifications.

E. All refrigerant piping must be insulated with ½" closed cell, CFC-free foam insulation with flame-Spread Index of less than 25 and a smoke-development Index of less than 50 as tested by ASTM E 84 and CAN / ULC S-102. R value of insulation must be at least 3.

2.6 CONTROLS:

A. General:

1. The control system shall consist of a minimum of one microprocessor on each indoor unit and one in the outdoor unit, communicating via data over power transmission.

2. The microprocessor located in the indoor unit shall have the capability of monitoring return air temperature and indoor coil temperature, receiving and processing commands from the wired or wireless controller, providing emergency operation and controlling the outdoor unit.

3. The control signal between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC.

4. A three (3) conductor 14 gauge AWG wire with ground shall provide power feed and bi-directional control transmission between the outdoor and indoor units.

5. The system shall be capable of automatic restart when power is restored after power interruption. The system shall have self-diagnostics ability, including total hours of compressor run time. Diagnostics codes for indoor and outdoor units shall be displayed on the wired controller panel.

B. Wired Backlit Remote Controller:

1. Controller shall provide the following features:

a. On/Off control
b. Operation Mode
c. Temperature Setting
d. Temperature Range Limit
e. Fan Speed Setting
f. Air Flow Direction Setting
g. Local Lockout
h. Display Backlight
i. Error Codes
j. Scheduling

2. Controller shall be Trane Model TAR-40MAAU or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install indoor and outdoor units in accordance with manufacturers instructions. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated; maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Install ground-mounted units on concrete housekeeping pad 4 inches larger than condensing unit on each side.

C. Install roof-mounted units on equipment supports shown on drawings. Anchor unit to supports with removable fasteners.

D. Install full size condensate drain piping from unit to location shown on plan. Drain line shall be installed with a slope of not less than 1/8 inch per foot down in the direction of flow. Insulate condensate drain piping.

E. Install refrigerant piping and support in accordance with International Mechanical Code, plan details, and other specification requirements.

F. Connect refrigerant piping to indoor and outdoor units; maintain required access to unit. Provide refrigerant charge in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Route control wiring in conduit.

3.2 TESTING:

A. After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks and replace lost refrigerant oil. Use electronic leak detector to test for leakage.

B. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements. Record suction pressure.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units with new units and retest.

3.3 MISCELLANEOUS:

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Clean units to remove dirt and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

B. Insulate all refrigerant piping. Paint exposed exterior piping insulation.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION:

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain ductless split systems. Session shall be a minimum of four hours.

END OF SECTION 23 8136

SECTION 23 8289 - ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This specification describes the requirements for labor and materials necessary for the installation of electric unit heaters included as part of the building mechanical system.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit catalogue literature pertaining to the electric heaters listed within this Section to Engineer for approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL MOUNTED HEATER (SURFACE MOUNTED):

A. Provide with heavy duty 18 gauge steel cabinet construction with powder coated finish. Unit shall be surface mounted. Provide with extender frames to match mounting type. Heaters shall be ETL listed.

B. Heater shall include steel block fin element, automatic over heat limit protection, and manual reset thermal limit.

C. Fan shall be propellor type with extruded aluminum louvered front panel.

D. Heater shall be furnished with integral factory installed, tamper-proof thermostat, automatic fan purge cycle, and disconnect.

E. Heaters shall be Markel model 305 Series or equal..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Heaters shall be installed and wired in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and applicable national and local codes.

B. Coordinate installation of disconnects with electrical contractor.

END OF SECTION 23 8289

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
2. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

D. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type RHH and Type RHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
2. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
3. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
4. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, No. 18 AWG.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire-alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

C. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

D. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

E. VFC Output Circuits Cable: Extra-flexible stranded for all sizes.

F. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

G. PV Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLES:

A. Power Conductors
1. The ungrounded conductors (phase) and the grounded conductor (neutral) of each voltage system being installed shall be phase identified the full length of the conductor with the color characteristics manufactured in the insulation of cable from the cable manufacturer. Required color cable will then be installed for the specific voltage system as identified in these specifications.
2. All conductors shall be copper with not less than 98% conductivity and with current carrying capacities per N.E.C. for 60°C. for sizes through #1 AWG and 75°C for conductors #1/0 and above.
3. All conductors shall have manufacturer's name, type insulation, and conductor size imprinted on jacket at regular intervals.
4. Conductors of size #10 and smaller shall be solid copper conductors with 600 volt type THHN or THWN insulation.
5. Conductors of size #8 and larger shall be stranded copper conductors with 600 volt type THHN or THWN insulation.
6. All motor branch circuits, HVAC, and plumbing equipment shall be stranded copper conductors with 600 volt type RHH-RHW insulation.
7. All conductors installed in conduit below grade shall be rated for wet location.
8. Manufacturer: Conductors shall be products of GE, Triangle, Phelps-Dodge, Anaconda, Rome, Habirshaw, General Cable, or approved equal.
9. Fixture Wire:
   a. Conductors feeding into fixtures, other than fluorescent fixtures, of 300 watts or less shall be #14, 200°C., type SF-2, for fixtures of more than 300 watts #12, 200 °C., type SF-2 shall be used.
   b. Conductors pulled through fluorescent fixtures shall have Type TFN or TFFN fixture wire, rated 90oC.
   c. Conductors shall be by Dodge, Anaconda, Rome General Cable or Southwire.

B. Control and Signal Wire: Conductor type TFF, minimum size #16 copper and fully color-coded, shall be used. Conductors shall be by Anaconda, Houston Wire & Cable, General Cable, Phelps Dodge, Rome, or Southwire.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed

manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRING

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method:

1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated pathway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire-alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire-alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; cabinets; or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Color-Coding Power Conductors: The ungrounded conductors (phase) and the grounded conductor (neutral) of each voltage system being installed shall be phase identified the full length of the conductor with the color characteristics manufactured in the insulation of cable from the cable manufacturer. Required color cable will then be installed for the specific voltage system as identified in 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems.

H. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire-alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

I. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire-alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors feeding the

following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements:

3. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:

    a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
    b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:

        1) Calibrated torque wrench.

    c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
    d. Inspect for correct identification.
    e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
    f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
    g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
    h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

4. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

    a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backboards.
2. Category 5e balanced twisted pair cable.
3. Category 6 balanced twisted pair cable.
4. Category 6a balanced twisted pair cable.
5. RS-485 cabling.
6. Low-voltage control cabling.
7. Identification products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

C. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.

D. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches (1520 mm) or less.
2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.

C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.

D. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

E. RoHS compliant.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Description: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

B. Painting: Paint plywood on all sides and edges with flat blue.

2.3 CATEGORY 5e BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 5e cable at frequencies up to 100 MHz.

B. Standard: Comply with ICEA S-90-661, NEMA WC 63.1, and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 5e cables.

C. Conductors: 100-ohm, 24 AWG solid copper.

D. Shielding/Screening Screened and shielded twisted pairs (F/FTP).

E. Cable Rating: Plenum.

F. Jacket: As noted on drawings thermoplastic.

2.4 CATEGORY 6 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable,[**with internal spline**,] certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250MHz.

B. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6 cables.

C. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.

D. Shielding/Screening: Screened and shielded twisted pairs (F/FTP).

E. Cable Rating: Plenum.

F. Jacket: As noted on drawings thermoplastic.

2.5 CATEGORY 6a BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6a cable at frequencies up to 500MHz.

B. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6a cables.

C. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.

D. Shielding/Screening: Screened and shielded twisted pairs (F/FTP).

E. Cable Rating: Plenum.

F. Jacket: As noted on drawings thermoplastic.

2.6 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate balanced twisted pair copper communications cable.

B. General Requirements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:

1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
3. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain balanced twisted pair cable hardware from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

E. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

F. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Features:

a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
c. Replaceable connectors.
d. 24 or 48 ports.

2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19-inch (483 mm) equipment racks.
3. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair conductor group of indicated cables, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

G. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36-inch (900-mm) lengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

H. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100-ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
2. Comply with IEC 60603-7-1, IEC 60603-7-2, IEC 60603-7-3, IEC 60603-7-4, and IEC 60603-7.5.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

I. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100-ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.

2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
3. Standards:

    a. Category 5e, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7-2.
    b. Category 5e, shielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7-3.
    c. Category 6, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7-4.
    d. Category 6, shielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7.5.
    e. Category 6a, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7-41.
    f. Category 6a, shielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7.51.

4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

J. Faceplate:

1. As shown on drawing port, vertical single-gang faceplates designed to mount to single-gang wall boxes.
2. As shown on drawings port, vertical double-gang faceplates designed to mount to double-gang wall boxes.
3. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
4. Metal Faceplate: Stainless steel, complying with requirements in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
5. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of balanced twisted pair, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.

    a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

K. Legend:

1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
2. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

L. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, one pair, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262.

2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. Multi-]pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

B. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.

1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced and shall be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.

6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles.
12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
13. Provide strain relief.
14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
15. Ground wire shall be copper, and grounding methods shall comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

C. Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Install termination hardware as specified in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist balanced twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways.
2. Use insulated spade lugs for wire and cable connection to screw terminals.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches (760 mm) apart.

3. Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (305 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (305 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.3 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers shall use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.

C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire shall have a unique tag.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test cabling for direct-current loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination, but not after cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in its "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in its "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

E. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

F. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260523

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Ground rods.
3. Ground rings.
4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Plans showing as-build, dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in “Field Quality Control” Article, including the following:
    a) Test wells.
    b) Ground rods.
    c) Ground rings.
    d) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.

E. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

F. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

G. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.

H. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

J. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

K. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

L. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.

M. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.

N. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.

O. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal two-piece clamp.

P. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.

Q. Water Pipe Clamps:

1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.

a. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
b. Listed for direct burial.

2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m.

B. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
9. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

G. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

H. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.

1. Grounding Conductor: Bare tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.

2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.

1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.

I. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.

1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches (600 mm) from building's foundation.

J. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

K. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 feet (6.0 m) long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.

L. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by

letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

F. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

I. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Aluminum slotted support systems.
3. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
4. Conduit and cable support devices.
5. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
6. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
7. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
8. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the supported equipment and systems will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Strut shall be 1-5/8" except where heavier strut is required to support the load, for rigidity, or where specifically indicated otherwise.

B. Cold-formed steel, ASTM A 570 or A 446 GR A.

C. Stainless Steel Strut: Type 304, ASTM A 240.

D. Hot Dipped Galvanized Steel Strut: Zinc coated after manufacturing operations are complete, ASTM A 123 or A 153

E. Electro-galvanized Steel Strut: Electrolytically zinc coated, ASTM B 633 Type III SC 1.

F. Fittings: Same material as strut, ASTM A 575, A 576, A 36, A 635, or A 240.

G. Zinc Primer: As recommended by strut manufacturer.

H. Strut Systems shall be as manufactured by B-Line, Erico, Globe, Kindorf, MasterStrut, Power Strut, T&B SuperStrut, or Unistrut.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA 101
3. NECA 102.
4. NECA 105.
5. NECA 111.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
6. To Steel: Spring-tension clamps.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

This page has been left blank

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Rigid Metal (Galvanized Steel-RGS) Conduit: Rigid metal conduit shall be mild steel piping, galvanized inside and outside, and conform to ASA Specification 080.1 and Underwriters' Laboratories Specifications. By Sprang, Republic, Wheatland, Triangle or Pittsburgh.

B. Conduit systems are subject to system color identification the complete length for the conduit system for the system they contain and as identified by these specifications.

C. Silver Conduit Systems (no tint) - 240 volt System & less. Standard silver conduit system will be utilized for all power systems rated at 240 volts and less.

D. Blue Conduit Systems – Low voltage wiring, Data & Communication systems. Blue conduit systems will be utilized for all communication & data systems including but not limited to sleeves, stubb-up's & as directed by design documents.

E. Green Conduit Systems – Emergency & Critical Systems. Green conduit systems will be utilized for emergency power, critical power circuits & as directed by design documents.

F. Yellow Conduit Systems –Security Cables. Yellow conduit systems will be utilized for fiber optic cable and all cables installed for security purposes.

G. Orange Conduit Systems – 277 Volt Systems and Greater. Orange conduit systems will be used for 277 volt and greater systems. This includes but not limited to lighting, motor controls, & as directed by contract documents.

H. Red Conduit Systems – Fire Alarm & Life Safety systems. Red conduit systems will be utilized for all life safety, fire alarm systems & as directed by design documents.

I. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): IMC shall be hot dipped galvanized inside and outside and manufactured in accordance with U.L. Standard #6 or #1242. By Allied or approved equal.

J. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): EMT shall be high grade steel electro-galvanized outside and lacquer or enamel coating inside and conform to ASA Specifications 080.1 and Underwriters' Laboratories Specifications. By Sprang, Republic, Wheatland, Triangle or Pittsburgh.

K. Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit (PVC): PVC conduit where exposed shall be high impact Schedule 80; below grand and below or in slab PVC shall be of high impact Schedule 40 PVC and shall conform to Underwriters' Laboratories Standard UL-651. By Carlon, Kraley Pittsburgh, R.G. Sloan or Southwestern.

L. Rigid Aluminum: Rigid Aluminum conduit shall be manufactured from 6063, t-1 aluminum alloy and shall meet the requirements of Federal Spec. WW-C-540c and ANSI C80.5 and shall be U.L. listed in accordance with UL-6. Equal to products by V.A.W. of America.

2.2 COUPLINGS, FITTINGS AND CONNECTORS

A. RGS & IMC: By Appleton, Crouse-Hinds, Efcor, O-Z/Gedney, Raco, or Republic.

B. EMT: EMT fittings shall be all steel type setscrew or insulated throat compression type. Pressure indented or slip fit type will not be accepted. All connectors to be insulated. By Appleton, Efcor, Raco Steel City, or Thomas & Betts.

C. PVC: PVC fittings shall be of high impact PVC Schedule 40 or Schedule 80 to match the installed conduit. Joints shall be made with PVC solvent cement as recommended by manufacturer. By Pittsburgh, R.G. Sloan or Carlon.

D. Rigid Aluminum: Fittings used with Rigid Aluminum conduit shall be formed of the same alloy as the conduit or shall be copper free cast aluminum unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.3 CONDUIT BODIES:

A. Conduit bodies shall be shall be malleable iron except in kitchen, dishwashing, and waste water treatment areas conduit bodies shall be copper free cast aluminum with stamped aluminum covers.

B. Covers shall be screw retained with wedge nut or threaded body. Covers on bodies installed outdoors shall be approved and rated for installation outdoors.

C. Bodies shall comply with NEC 370 and 373.

D. RGS & IMC: By Appleton, Crouse-Hinds, Efcor, O-Z/Gedney, Raco, or Republic.

E. Conduit cannot be used as ground. Provide separate insulated green grounding wire.

2.4 BUSHINGS

A. Bushings up to and including 1" shall have a tapered throat.

B. Bushings 1-1/4" and larger shall be the insulating type.

C. Grounding bushings shall be specification grade insulated grounding type bushings with tin plated copper grounding saddles and shall be equal to O-Z/Gedney Type BLG or HBLG.

D. Bushings shall be zinc plated malleable iron or copper free cast aluminum.

E. Bushings for terminating Data, Telecommunications, control, CATV, and similar conduits above ceilings and at backboards may be PVC or Polyethylene insulating bushings equal to those manufactured by Arlington Industries and Bridgeport Fittings.

2.5 EXPANSION FITTINGS

A. Conduit Expansion Joints shall be UL Listed.

B. Expansion joints in rigid metal conduits shall consist of a threaded malleable iron body, pressure bushing, watertight packing, pressure ring, gasket, insulating bushing, and external grounding jumper, and shall be equal to O-Z Gedney Type AX with Type BJ bonding jumper.

C. Expansion joints for EMT conduit shall be same as above with additional EMT couplings and connectors, and shall be equal to O-Z Gedney Type TX with Type BJ bonding jumper.

D. Expansion joints in PVC conduit shall be equal to Carlon Series E945.

E. Expansion joints shall provide a minimum of 4" of conduit movement.

2.6 BELOW GRADE THRU WALL WATER SEALS

A. Thru wall water seals for conduits penetrating exterior below grade concrete walls shall be seal systems by O-Z/Gedney or The Metraflex Company.

B. Thru wall water seals for conduits penetrating exterior below grade concrete walls shall be Metraseal thru wall water seals by The Metraflex Company.

2.7 CONDUIT ACCESSORIES

A. Conduit clamps and supports for metallic conduit shall be galvanized steel by Efcor, Steel City, or Mineralac. Conduit fittings by Appleton, Crouse-Hinds, O-Z/Gedney, Pyle-National or approved equal.

B. Conduit clamps and supports for nonmetallic conduit shall be nonmetallic high impact PVC by Carlon, Pittsburg, or Sloan.

C. Conduit clamps for aluminum conduits shall be stainless steel or cast copper free aluminum with stainless steel fasteners.

2.8 MULTI-TAP CONNECTORS:

A. Multi-tap connectors shall be insulated type.

B. Multi-tap connectors shall be rated for the conductor sizes indicated on the drawings.

C. The connectors shall be provided for the number of conductors indicated, including any future taps shown, plus a minimum of one additional tap.

D. Multi-tap connectors shall be equal to Ilsco Type PCT or Type PED-CP.

2.9 WATERPROOF-WIRE JOINTS

A. Splices made below grade shall be made connectors, UL listed as waterproof, for below grade applications.

B. Waterproof Twist On Connectors for Up to2#6 W/1#12 tap Conductors: Single piece wire nut pre-filled with silicone sealant. Sealant shall be rated for 45-400 degrees F. Connectors shall have same insulation rating as conductors. Sizes shall be available for connecting up to 2 #6 w1#12 tap conductors. Connectors shall be UL listed as waterproof for below grade applications and equal to Ideal Buchannan B-Cap Twist and Seal Wire Connectors, King Safety Products, Tyco/Raychem GelCap SL, or equal.

C. Waterproof Stub Splice Kit for up to #2/0 Conductors: Kit containing connector block, outer waterproof sleeve, and lubricant. Sleeve shall have same insulation rating as conductors. Kit shall be rated for feeder wire sizes #14 through #2/0 and tap wire sizes of #14 through #6. Connectors shall be UL listed as waterproof for below grade applications and equal to Tyco/Raychem GelCap SL.

D. Waterproof In-line Splice Kit for up to #2/0 Conductors: Kit containing connector block, outer waterproof sleeve, and lubricant. Sleeve shall have same insulation rating as conductors. Kit shall be rated for wire sizes #6 through #350 kcm. Connectors shall be equal to Tyco/Raychem GTAP.

E. Waterproof Splice Kit for Conductors above #2/0: Kit containing connector block, outer waterproof sleeve, and lubricant. Sleeve shall have same insulation rating as conductors. Kit shall be rated for wire sizes #14 through #2/0. Connectors shall be equal to Tyco/Raychem GHFC.

2.10 FIRE STOPPING

A. Fire sealant shall be intumescent caulk, putty, sheet and/or wrap/strip as required to attain the proper rating.

B. Caulk shall be equal to 3M CP25 N/S and/or S/L.

C. Putty shall be equal to 3M Fire Barrier Moldable Putty.

D. Sheet equal to 3M CS195.

E. Wrap/strip equal to 3M FS195.

F. Equal products by Dow Corning, Hilti, and Metacaulk will be accepted.

2.11 SPACERS FOR CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRICAL DUCTS

A. Spacers shall be interlocking high impact plastic assemblies, which provide horizontal and vertical spacing, and hold the ducts and re-bar, where applicable, in place.

B. The spacers shall be equal to Carlon Snap-Lok Spacers.

2.12 JUNCTION BOXES (THRU 4-11/16")

A. Sheet Metal: To be standard type with knockouts made of hot dipped galvanized steel, By Steel City, Raco, Appleton or approved equal.

B. Cast: To be type FS, FD, JB, GS or SEH as required for application.

2.13 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES (LARGER THAN 4-11/16")

A. Shall be cast metal for all below grade exterior use and where indicated on plans. All other shall be oil tight, JIC boxes not less than 16 gauge, equal to Hoffman type "CH" boxes.

2.14 PULL BOXES

A. Galvanized sheet metal screw-cover type with UL label as produced by Austin, B & C Metal Stamping Company, E-Box, Hoffman, Wiegmann, or approved equal.

2.15 JUNCTION AND TERMINAL BOXES FOR AUXILIARY SYSTEMS\

A. Junction boxes for auxiliary system circuiting splicing shall be formed of galvanized steel.

B. Boxes shall have hinged front, locking door(s).

C. Metal back plates shall be provided for mounting terminal strips or other devices.

D. Screw terminal strips shall be provided with a minimum of 25 percent spare terminals.

E. Boxes shall be sized to accommodate the terminal blocks and conductors, providing code required bending space.

F. Boxes for auxiliary systems shall be manufactured by Austin, E-Box, Hoffman, or Wiegmann.

G. Provide complete back boxes for all surface mounted devices. Back box shall have knockout on top and bottom as needed. Surface mounted junction boxes with devices mounted to it will not be accepted. Wiremold boxes will be accepted.

2.16 AUXILIARY GUTTERS (WIRING TROUGHS)

A. Gutters shall be of sizes shown and/or required by the NEC (whichever is larger), constructed of code gauge, galvanized sheet steel, painted ANSI 61 gray.

B. Gutters shall be UL listed and shall be of NEMA 3R construction in wet or damp locations or shall be as indicated on the drawings.

C. Gutters shall be as produced by Austin, B & C Metal Stamping Company, E-Box, Hoffman, Wiegmann, or approved equal.

2.17 BASKET CABLE TRAY

A. Cable tray for the shall be electroplated zinc, wire type, wall or ceiling mounted type as required, equal to Cablofil of sizes indicated on the plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: IMC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: IMC. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.
    d. Gymnasiums.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use compression fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.

D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

I. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.

J. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

K. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

L. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, before rising above floor.

M. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

O. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

P. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

Q. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

R. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

S. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

T. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

U. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

V. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

W. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

X. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

Y. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

Z. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run

of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).

2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

AA. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 36 inches (915 mm of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

BB. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to bottom of box unless otherwise indicated.

CC. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

DD. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

EE. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

FF. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

GG. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

HH. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

II. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.

7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260548.16 - SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Restraint channel bracings.
2. Restraint cables.
3. Seismic-restraint accessories.
4. Mechanical anchor bolts.
5. Adhesive anchor bolts.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis. They shall bear anchorage preapproval from OSHPD in addition to preapproval, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings, by ICC-ES or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) that support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed: Per current IBC wind chart in this region.
2. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. (48.8 kg/sq. m) multiplied by maximum area of component projected on vertical plane normal to wind direction and 45 degrees either side of normal.

B. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: [A] [B] [C] [D] [E] [F].
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: [I] [II] [III].

    a. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
    b. Component Response Modification Factor: 1.5.
    c. Component Amplification Factor: 1.0.

3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second).
4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period.

2.2 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

A. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end, with other matching components, and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.3 RESTRAINT CABLES

A. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings.

C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.5 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.6 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive [vibration isolation and]seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.

B. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork.

B. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:

1. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

F. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548.16

This page has been left blank

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
2. Labels.
3. Bands and tubes.
4. Tapes and stencils.
5. Tags.
6. Signs.
7. Cable ties.
8. Paint for identification.
9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 260573.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C),.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

B. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.

2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.
c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.

4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Brown.
b. Phase B: Orange.
c. Phase C: Yellow.

5. Color for Neutral: White.
6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.

C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

E. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

F. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each panelboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device.

B. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

C. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core where indicated.

D. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.

E. Minimum size of nameplates shall beone by 2.5 inches.

F. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

G. See Panelboard details for proper labeling of all panelboards.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.

D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.6 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.004 inch.

B. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise.

C. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep.

D. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities.

E. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion.

F. Tape color shall be as specified in the table below and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

Red:	Electric
Orange:	Data, Telephone, Television

2.7 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

C. Write-on Tags:
1. Polyester Tags: 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
2. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
3. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.8 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:
   1. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
   2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
   3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
   1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
   2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
   3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
   1. Engraved legend.
   2. Thickness:

      a. For signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
      b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
      c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
      d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
      e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.9 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
   4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
   4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
5. Color: Black.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

M. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

N. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

O. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

P. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

Q. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

R. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

S. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

T. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

U. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

V. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.

W. Metal Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.

X. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.

Y. Write-on Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.

Z. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.

AA. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

BB. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

CC. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil. Stencil legend "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH-VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- (75-mm-) high, black letters on 20-inch (500-mm) centers.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.

D. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: Vinyl wraparound labels.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

E. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

G. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels to identify the phase.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

H. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More Than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic preprinted tags colored and marked to indicate phase, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.

I. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

J. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with the conductor designation.

K. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

L. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Marker tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

M. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.

N. Concealed Raceways and Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Apply floor marking tape to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches (300 mm) of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

O. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

P. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

Q. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Power-transfer switches.
    b. Controls with external control power connections.

R. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.

END OF SECTION 260553

This page has been left blank

SECTION 260573.13 - SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, fault-current study to determine the minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items shall remain functional throughout the construction period.

B. Field Adjusting Agency: An independent electrical testing agency with full-time employees and the capability to adjust devices and conduct testing indicated and that is a member company of NETA.

C. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

D. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.

E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.

F. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.

G. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

H. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

I. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For computer software program to be used for studies.
2. Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals.

    a. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
    b. Short-circuit study and equipment evaluation report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

        1) Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
        2) Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Power Systems Analysis Software Developer.
2. For Power System Analysis Specialist.
3. For Field Adjusting Agency.

B. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. For overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
2. The following are from the Short-Circuit Study Report:

    a. Final one-line diagram.
    b. Final Short-Circuit Study Report.
    c. Short-circuit study data files.
    d. Power system data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Study shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

1. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications: Computer program shall be designed to perform short-circuit studies or have a function, component, or add-on module designed to perform short-circuit studies.
2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

D. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

E. Short-Circuit Study Certification: Short-Circuit Study Report shall be signed and sealed by Power Systems Analysis Specialist.

F. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications:

1. Employer of a NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification responsible for all field adjusting of the Work.
2. A member company of NETA.
3. Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.

1. Analytical features of power systems analysis software program shall have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

B. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations and ratings.
6. Derating factors and environmental conditions.
7. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by the study.

D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements or revisions in a written document, separate from one-line diagram.

E. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to available short-circuit currents. Verify that equipment withstand ratings exceed available short-circuit current at equipment installation locations.
2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
3. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data:

1. One-line diagram of system being studied.
2. Power sources available.
3. Manufacturer, model, and interrupting rating of protective devices.
4. Conductors.
5. Transformer data.

G. Short-Circuit Study Output Reports:

1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

a. Voltage.
b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
d. Equivalent impedance.

2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:

        1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
        2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
        3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.

3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
    e. Equivalent impedance.
    f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
    g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the study.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram. Call any discrepancies to Architect's attention.
2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For relocated equipment and that which is existing to remain, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. Qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be as defined by NFPA 70E.

B. Gather and tabulate the required input data to support the short-circuit study. Comply with requirements in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for recording circuit protective device characteristics. Record data on a Record Document copy of one-line diagram. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge

of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
10. Conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
11. Derating factors.

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.

B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.

C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin short-circuit current analysis at the service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
2. Exclude equipment rated 240 V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. Include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for the fault-current dc decrement to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and a single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

I. Include in the report identification of any protective device applied outside its capacity.

END OF SECTION 260573.13

This page has been left blank

SECTION 260573.16 - COORDINATION STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes computer-based, overcurrent protective device coordination studies to determine overcurrent protective devices and to determine overcurrent protective device settings for selective tripping.

1. Study results shall be used to determine coordination of series-rated devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items shall remain functional throughout the construction period.

B. Field Adjusting Agency: An independent electrical testing agency with full-time employees and the capability to adjust devices and conduct testing indicated and that is a member company of NETA.

C. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

D. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.

E. Power System Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.

F. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.

G. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

H. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

I. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For computer software program to be used for studies.
2. Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals.

    a. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
    b. Study and equipment evaluation reports.

3. Overcurrent protective device coordination study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

    a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Power System Analysis Software Developer.
2. For Power Systems Analysis Specialist.
3. For Field Adjusting Agency.

B. Product Certificates: For overcurrent protective device coordination study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. The following are from the Coordination Study Report:

    a. Final one-line diagram.
    b. Final protective device coordination study.
    c. Coordination study data files.
    d. List of all protective device settings.
    e. Time-current coordination curves.
    f. Power system data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

D. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications:

1. Computer program shall be designed to perform coordination studies or have a function, component, or add-on module designed to perform coordination studies.
2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

F. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications:

1. Employer of a NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III responsible for all field adjusting of the Work.
2. A member company of NETA.
3. Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.

B. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

1. Optional Features:

a. Arcing faults.
b. Simultaneous faults.
c. Explicit negative sequence.
d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

2.2 COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
6. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by the study.
7. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

a. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."

D. Protective Device Coordination Study:

1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in the field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording the recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.

a. Phase and Ground Relays:

1) Device tag.
2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.

b. Circuit Breakers:

1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, and ground).
2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

c. Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.

E. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying the portion of the system covered.
2. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
3. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:

    a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
    b. Medium-voltage equipment overcurrent relays.
    c. Medium- and low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
    d. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
    e. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
    f. Cables and conductors damage curves.
    g. Ground-fault protective devices.
    h. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
    i. Generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
    j. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.

5. Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.
6. Maintain maximum achievable selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads on series-rated devices.
7. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
8. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.

1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the overcurrent protective device study.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied in one-line diagram on Drawings. Call any discrepancies to Architect's attention.
2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For relocated equipment and that which is existing to remain, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. Qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be as defined by NFPA 70E.

B. Gather and tabulate all required input data to support the coordination study. List below is a guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 for the amount of detail required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
5. Full-load current of all loads.
6. Voltage level at each bus.

7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
12. Maximum demands from service meters.
13. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, size, and conductor material.
14. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
15. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
16. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, cable construction, metallic shield performance parameters, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
17. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system one-line diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:

    a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes root mean square (rms) symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
    i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
    j. Switchgear, switchboards, motor-control centers, and panelboards ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.
    k. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow

verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

3.3 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin analysis at the service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
2. Exclude equipment rated 240 V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:

a. Inrush current when first energized.
b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

H. Motor Protection:

1. Select protection for low-voltage motors according to IEEE 242 and NFPA 70.
2. Select protection for motors served at voltages more than 600 V according to IEEE 620.

I. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in

IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

J. Generator Protection: Select protection according to manufacturer's written instructions and to IEEE 242.

K. Include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for fault-current dc decrement, to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

L. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and a single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

M. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
3. Any application of series-rated devices shall be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.
4. Include in the report identification of any protective device applied outside its capacity.

3.4 LOAD-FLOW AND VOLTAGE-DROP STUDY

A. Perform a load-flow and voltage-drop study to determine the steady-state loading profile of the system. Analyze power system performance two times as follows:

1. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on full-load currents obtained in "Power System Data" Article.
2. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on 80 percent of the design capacity of load buses.
3. Prepare load-flow and voltage-drop analysis and report to show power system components that are overloaded, or might become overloaded; show bus voltages that are less than as prescribed by NFPA 70.

3.5 MOTOR-STARTING STUDY

A. Perform a motor-starting study to analyze the transient effect of system's voltage profile during motor starting. Calculate significant motor-starting voltage profiles and analyze the effects of motor starting on the power system stability.

B. Prepare the motor-starting study report, noting light flicker for limits proposed by IEEE 141, and voltage sags so as not to affect operation of other utilization equipment on system supplying the motor.

3.6 FIELD ADJUSTING

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to recommended settings provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of equipment manufacturer under the "Startup and Acceptance Testing" contract portion.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Testing and adjusting shall be by a full-time employee of the Field Adjusting Agency, who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for all adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage Power Systems Analysis Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the following:

1. Acquaint personnel in fundamentals of operating the power system in normal and emergency modes.
2. Hand-out and explain the coordination study objectives, study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpreting time-current coordination curves.
3. For Owner's maintenance staff certified as NETA ETT-Certified Technicians Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III Technicians, teach how to adjust, operate, and maintain overcurrent protective device settings.

END OF SECTION 260573.16

SECTION 260573.19 - ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance and the incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

B. Field Adjusting Agency: An independent electrical testing agency with full-time employees and the capability to adjust devices and conduct testing indicated and that is a member company of NETA.

C. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

D. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.

E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.

F. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

G. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

H. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

I. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Study Submittals: Submit the following submittals after the approval of system protective devices submittals.

1. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by Power Systems Analysis Specialist.
3. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Power Systems Analysis Software Developer.
2. For Power System Analysis Specialist.
3. For Field Adjusting Agency.

B. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Provide maintenance procedures in equipment manuals according to requirements in NFPA 70E.
2. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Study shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

D. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. Computer program shall be designed to perform arc-flash analysis or have a function, component, or add-on module designed to perform arc-flash analysis.
2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the arc-flash study, analyzing the arc flash, and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

F. Arc-Flash Study Certification: Arc-Flash Study Report shall be signed and sealed by Power Systems Analysis Specialist.

G. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications:

1. Employer of a NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification responsible for all field adjusting of the Work.
2. A member company of NETA.
3. Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

B. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings, including derating factors and environmental conditions.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, panelboard designations, and ratings.

D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

E. Short-Circuit Study Output Data: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."

F. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."

G. Arc-Flash Study Output Reports:

1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each equipment location included in the report:

    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
    e. Equivalent impedance.
    f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
    g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

H. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:

1. Arcing fault magnitude.
2. Protective device clearing time.
3. Duration of arc.
4. Arc-flash boundary.
5. Restricted approach boundary.
6. Limited approach boundary.
7. Working distance.
8. Incident energy.
9. Hazard risk category.
10. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.

I. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of computer printout.

2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for self-adhesive equipment labels. Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch (76-by-127-mm) self-adhesive equipment label for each work location included in the analysis.

B. Label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:

1. Location designation.
2. Nominal voltage.
3. Protection boundaries.
    a. Arc-flash boundary.
    b. Restricted approach boundary.
    c. Limited approach boundary.
4. Arc flash PPE category.
5. Required minimum arc rating of PPE in Cal/cm squared.
6. Available incident energy.
7. Working distance.
8. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.

C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.

B. Preparatory Studies: Perform the Short-Circuit and Protective Device Coordination prior to starting the Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis or obtain results from another source.

1. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."

2. Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."

C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.

1. Maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
2. Calculate arc-flash energy at 85 percent of maximum short-circuit current according to IEEE 1584 recommendations.
3. Calculate arc-flash energy at 38 percent of maximum short-circuit current according to NFPA 70E recommendations.
4. Calculate arc-flash energy with the utility contribution at a minimum and assume no motor contribution.

D. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.

E. Include medium- and low-voltage equipment locations, except equipment rated 240 V ac or less fed from transformers less than 125 kVA.

F. Calculate the limited, restricted, and prohibited approach boundaries for each location.

G. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators shall be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors shall not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators shall be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (for example, contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to three per unit after 10 cycles).

H. Arc-flash energy shall generally be reported for the maximum of line or load side of a circuit breaker. However, arc-flash computation shall be performed and reported for both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:

1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.

I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the arc-flash hazard analysis.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram on Drawings and under "Preparatory Studies" Paragraph in "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" Article. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
2. For new equipment, use characteristics from approved submittals under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys conducted by qualified technicians and engineers.

B. Electrical Survey Data: Gather and tabulate the following input data to support study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance or available short circuit current at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
5. Full-load current of all loads.
6. Voltage level at each bus.
7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating and impedance.
9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
12. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, size, and conductor material.
13. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.

14. Low-voltage conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
15. Medium-voltage conductor sizes, lengths, conductor material, conductor construction and metallic shield performance parameters, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.4 LABELING

A. Apply one arc-flash label on the front cover of each section of the equipment for each equipment included in the study. Base arc-flash label data on highest values calculated at each location.

B. Each piece of equipment listed below shall have an arc-flash label applied to it:

1. Motor-control center.
2. Low-voltage switchboard.
3. Switchgear.
4. Medium-voltage switch.
5. Medium voltage transformers
6. Low voltage transformers
7. Panelboard and safety switch over 250 V.
8. Applicable panelboard and safety switch under 250 V.
9. Control panel.

C. Note on record Drawings the location of equipment where the personnel could be exposed to arc-flash hazard during their work.

1. Indicate arc-flash energy.
2. Indicate protection level required.

3.5 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

A. Install arc-flash warning labels under the direct supervision and control of Power System Analysis Specialist.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage Power Systems Analysis Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in potential arc-flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment and the significance of arc-flash warning labels.

END OF SECTION 260573.19

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Time switches.
2. Photoelectric switches.
3. Standalone daylight-harvesting switching and dimming controls.
4. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
5. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.
6. Digital timer light switches.
7. High-bay occupancy sensors.
8. Extreme temperature occupancy sensors.
9. Outdoor motion sensors.
10. Lighting contactors.
11. Emergency shunt relays.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show installation details for the following:

a. Occupancy sensors.
b. Vacancy sensors.

2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On USB media. Provide names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.

2. Warranty Period: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES AND CONTACTORS

A. Photocells: Units shall have 1" diameter, hermetically sealed, cadmium sulfide sensing cell with 3-prong NEMA locking plug, rated for wet locations. Units shall have built-in time delay. Units shall be equal to Tork 5231 of correct voltage to match load or use with matching receptacle equal to Tork 2421.\

B. Time switches:
1. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, time switches shall be 24 hour electromechanical type having synchronous motor drive with two single pole double throw contacts rated 20 amps minimum.
2. Unit shall have spring back up, with automatic rewind, capable of providing 16 hours minimum of reserve power upon electric power failure.
3. Units shall be furnished in an enclosure, NEMA 1 indoor and NEMA 3 outdoors. Enclosures shall be flush mount unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
4. Units shall be Tork 7120L, or equal by Paragon or Sangamo.
Time switch(es) shall be digital, seven day format, two channel time switches with 9v lithium battery 30 day back-up and with metal indoor enclosure. The controllers shall be equal to Tork #DW200A-Y.

C. Contactors: Units shall be electrically held or electrically operated mechanically held, as indicated on drawings, and shall be recommended by manufacturer for type of load served.

D. Contacts shall double-break type of same ampere rating as line side circuit wiring.

E. Contacts shall be field-convertible to normally open or normally closed.

F. Contactor coils shall be encapsulated. Electrically held contactors shall have continuously rated coils. Mechanically held contactors shall be equipped with coil-clearing contacts to energize coils only when switching.

G. Units shall be furnished in an enclosure, NEMA 1 indoor and NEMA 3 outdoors.

H. Units shall be equal to GE CR460 series in NEMA 1 or NEMA 3R enclosure as indicated.

2.2 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING SWITCHING CONTROLS

A. Description: System operates indoor lighting.

B. Sequence of Operation: As daylight increases, the lights are turned off at a predetermined level. As daylight decreases, the lights are turned on at a predetermined level.

1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:

a. When no daylight is present.
b. When significant daylight is present (target level).
c. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.

C. Ceiling-Mounted Switching Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with power pack, that detects changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.

D. Ceiling-Mounted Switching Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate power pack, that detects changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated power pack, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered by the power pack.
4. Sensor Output: Digital signal compatible with power pack.
5. Zone: Single.
6. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A.

a. LED status lights to indicate load status.
b. Plenum rated.

7. General Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc (108 to 2152 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
8. Atrium Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 100 to 1000 fc (1080 to 10 800 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
9. Skylight Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1000 to 10,000 fc (10 800 to 108 000 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
10. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling.
11. Set-Point Adjustment: Equip with deadband adjustment of 25, 50, and 75 percent above the "on" set point, or provide with separate adjustable "on" and "off" set points.
12. Test Mode: User selectable, overriding programmed time delay to allow settings check.
13. Control Load Status: User selectable to confirm that load wiring is correct.
14. Indicator: Two digital displays to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.3 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

A. Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.

1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:

a. When no daylight is present (target level).
b. When significant daylight is present.

2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.

a. Initial setup tool.
b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with power pack, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Sensor Output: 0- to 10-V dc to operate luminaires. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
3. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 60 fc (120 to 640 lux).

D. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A.

1. LED status lights to indicate load status.
2. Plenum rated.

2.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCYAND VACANCY SENSORS

A. Occupancy sensors shall be totally passive in nature, in that the sensors shall not emit of interfere with any other electronic device, or human characteristic. Sensors shall be dual technology, i.e.: Passive Infrared (PIR) and Microphonic.

B. PIR shall initiate an "on" condition and the PIR or microphones shall maintain the load "on".

C. Upon detection of human activity by the detector the lights shall come on and a time delay shall be initiated to maintain the lights on for a pre-set time period. The time delay shall be factory set and field adjustable from 30 seconds to 20 minutes.

D. All devices shall be factory warranted for 5 years.

E. All sensors shall be low voltage, 12 to 24 volts and shall work in conjunction with remote power packs.

F. Occupancy sensors shall be as shown on drawings.

2.5 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox using hardwired connection.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA LED load at 120 V, 1200-VA LED load at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

B. Wall-Switch Sensor:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 2100 sq. ft (196 sq. m).
2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
3. Switch Type: SP, manual "on," automatic "off."
4. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
5. Voltage: Dual voltage - 120 and 277 V.
6. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
7. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
8. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
9. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
10. Color: White.
11. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

2.6 DIGITAL TIMER LIGHT SWITCH

A. Description: Combination digital timer and conventional switch lighting control unit. Switchbox-mounted, backlit LCD display, with selectable time interval in [**10**] [**20**] minute increments.

1. Rated 960 W at 120-V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120-V ac or 10 amps at 277-V ac for LED, and 1/4 horsepower at 120-V ac.
2. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
3. Voltage: Dual voltage - 120 and 277 V.
4. Color: White.
5. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

2.7 HIGH-BAY OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Description: Solid-state unit. The unit is designed to operate with the lamp and ballasts indicated.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operation: Turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and to half-power when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights to half-power that is adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 16 minutes.
3. Continuous Lamp Monitoring: When lamps are dimmed continuously for 24 hours, automatically turn lamps on to full power for 15 minutes for every 24 hours of continuous dimming.
4. Power: Line voltage.
5. Operating Ambient Conditions: 32 to 149 deg F (0 to 65 deg C).
6. Mounting: Threaded pipe.

7. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
8. Detector Technology: PIR.
9. Power and dimming control from the luminaire ballast that has been modified to include the dimming capacitor.

B. Detector Coverage: User selectable by interchangeable PIR lenses, suitable for mounting heights from 12 to 50 feet (3.7 to 15.2 m).

C. Accessories: Obtain manufacturer's installation and maintenance kit with laser alignment tool for sensor positioning and power port connectors.

2.8 EXTREME-TEMPERATURE OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Description: Ceiling-mounted, solid-state, extreme-temperature occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended application in damp locations.
2. Operation: Turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
3. Operating Ambient Conditions: From minus 40 to plus 125 deg F (minus 40 to plus 52 deg C).
4. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
5. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac,.
6. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind cover.

7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 10 fc (21.5 to 108 lux); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

B. Detector Technology: PIR. Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).
2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1500 sq. ft. (139 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

3. Detection Coverage (High Bay): Detect occupancy within 25 feet (7.6 m) when mounted on a 25-foot- (7.6-m-) high ceiling.

2.9 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS

A. Description: Solid-state outdoor motion sensors.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Dual-technology (PIR and ultrasonic) type, weatherproof. Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm). Comply with UL 773A.
3. Switch Rating:

    a. Luminaire-Mounted Sensor: 500-VA fluorescent/LED.
    b. Separately Mounted Sensor: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.

4. Switch Type: SP, manual "on," automatic "off."
5. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120- and 277-V type.
6. Detector Coverage:

    a. Standard Range: 210-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
    b. Long Range: 180-degree field of view and 110-foot (34-m) detection range.

7. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
8. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
9. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
10. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and help eliminate false "off" switching.
11. Operating Ambient Conditions: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 130 deg F (minus 40 to plus 54 deg C), rated as "raintight" according to UL 773A.

2.10 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors with fusible switch, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less THD of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

B. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Provide hardware interface to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor and control lighting contactors.
   1. Control: On-off operation,.

2.11 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

A. Description: NC, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual switching contacts; complying with UL 924.

   1. Coil Rating: 120 or 277 V.

2.12 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.4 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control

systems specified in Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls" and Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes distribution, dry-type transformers with a nominal primary and secondary rating of 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
2. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for transformers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Certification: Indicate that equipment meets seismic requirements.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspection: On receipt, inspect for and note any shipping damage to packaging and transformer.

1. If manufacturer packaging is removed for inspection, and transformer will be stored after inspection, re-package transformer using original or new packaging materials that provide protection equivalent to manufacturer's packaging.

B. Storage: Store in a warm, dry, and temperature-stable location in original shipping packaging.

C. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

D. Handling: Follow manufacturer's instructions for lifting and transporting transformers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cutler-Hammer, GE, and Seimens.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Transformers shall be constructed in conformance with IEEE, NEMA and ANSI standards.

B. Transformers shall be dry type with copper windings, rated as scheduled on drawings.

C. Transformers rated at 15 KVA and below shall be Class 185 (115 degree Celsius rise); transformers rated above 15 KVA and above shall be Class 200 (150 degree Celsius rise).

D. Transformers shall have ventilated code gauge steel enclosure. Enclosures shall be for indoor installation unless indicated otherwise

E. Units shall be equipped with four (4) 2-1/2% full capacity taps, two above and two below rated primary voltage.

F. Core and coils shall be mounted on vibration pads and sound level of enclosed units shall be in conformance with NEMA standards.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.

1. Resistance measurements of all windings at rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
2. Ratio tests at rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
3. Phase relation and polarity tests at rated voltage connections.
4. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at rated voltage connections.
5. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at rated voltage connections.
6. Applied and induced tensile tests.
7. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
8. Insulation-Resistance Tests:

    a. High-voltage to ground.
    b. Low-voltage to ground.
    c. High-voltage to low-voltage.

9. Temperature tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures shall not cause accessibility problems.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.
2. Brace wall-mounted transformers as specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.

C. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

D. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.

F. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

E. Small (Up to 167-kVA Single-Phase or 500-kVA Three-Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection.

    a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
    c. Verify that resilient mounts are free and that any shipping brackets have been removed.
    d. Verify the unit is clean.
    e. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
    f. Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
    g. Verify the presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.

2. Electrical Tests:

    a. Measure resistance at each winding, tap, and bolted connection.
    b. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Apply voltage according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data,

comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: the value of the index shall not be less than 1.0.

c. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions. Test results shall not deviate by more than one-half percent from either the adjacent coils or the calculated ratio. If test fails, replace the transformer.

d. Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

F. Large (Larger Than 167-kVA Single Phase or 500-kVA Three Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
c. Verify that resilient mounts are free and that any shipping brackets have been removed.
d. Verify the unit is clean.
e. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
f. Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
g. Verify the presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Measure resistance at each winding, tap, and bolted connection.
b. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Apply voltage according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: the value of the index shall not be less than 1.0.
c. Perform power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on all windings.
d. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions. Test results shall not deviate by more than one-half percent from either the adjacent coils or the calculated ratio. If test fails, replace the transformer.
e. Perform an excitation-current test on each phase.
f. Perform an applied voltage test on all high- and low-voltage windings to ground. See IEEE C57.12.91, Sections 10.2 and 10.9.
g. Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

G. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

H. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.

1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
2. Perform two follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at four months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

I. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262213

This page has been left blank

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Load centers.
4. Electronic-grade panelboards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

D. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

E. SPD: Surge protective device.

F. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.

5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
7. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
11. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than 5 days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. General: All panelboards shall be dead front type manufactured and installed in accordance with UL and NEMA standards, and shall carry a UL label. Ampacity, service voltage, and configuration shall be as indicated on drawings. Panelboards shall be clearly marked with ampacity, voltage, and maximum short current ratings.

B. Manufacturer: Panelboards shall be as manufactured by Eaton, GE, or Siemens.

C. Enclosure:

1. Panelboard enclosures shall be as indicated on drawings.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, all boxes shall be constructed of galvanized (or equivalent rust-resistant) sheet steel with hinged front trim.

3. Fronts shall be door in door with two lockable latches to open door, lock, and latch. All panelboard locks shall be keyed alike. Piano hinges with screw latches will not be permitted.

4. Fronts shall be finished with gray baked enamel over a rust-inhibiting phosphatized coating.

5. All dual section panels shall be equal in size. Sub-Feed circuit breakers will not be allowed to feed second section.

6. Sub-Feed circuit breakers feeding additional panels or equipment shall be branch mounted.

7. Provide permanent numbering of the panelboards. Stickers are not considered permanent.

8. Any panelboard schedule that indicates more than 42 circuits shall be provided in two equally sized panelboards.

9. Main circuit breaker shall be centered mounted. Main breaker cannot be mounted on buss bars with other circuit breakers.

D. Buss Assembly:

1. Bussing shall be copper.

2. The buss assembly A.I.C. shall be rated as indicated on drawings. Ratings shall be established by heat rise tests, in accordance with UL Standard 67.

3. All bussing shall accept bolt on circuit breakers.

4. Current carrying parts of all bussing shall be plated. In lighting and receptacle panels, bussing shall be designed for connection to the branch circuit breakers in the phase sequence format. Distribution panelboards shall be fully bussed.

5. Ground bars shall be provided in all panelboards.

6. Neutral bar shall be fully sized with lugs suitable for incoming and outgoing conductors.

7. Provide insulated ground buss where indicated on the panelboard schedules.

E. Circuit Breakers:
   1. Circuit breakers shall be quick-make, quick-break, thermal magnetic, molded case, bolt on type.

   2. Circuit Breakers shall be numbered and arranged as indicated on the panelboard schedules and/or single line wiring diagrams. Numbers shall be permanently attached to trim.

   3. SWD Circuit Breakers: Single pole circuit breakers rated 15 and 20 amperes and intended to switch 277 volts or less fluorescent lighting loads shall be UL rated for switching duty and shall be marked "SWD".

   4. HACR Circuit Breakers: Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-, 2-, or 3-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be UL listed as HACR type and shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

   5. Circuit breakers serving fire alarm systems, dedicated emergency/exit lighting circuits, and area of rescue communications systems shall be equipped with a screw-on, mechanical handle blocking device which locks the circuit breaker in the "ON" position.

   6. Circuit breakers serving circuits in residential bedrooms shall be Arc Fault Interrupting(AFI) type circuit breakers and shall be UL 1699 listed.

F. Directories:
   1. Each panelboard shall be equipped with a metal directory frame with a clear cover welded to the inside of the door.

G. Equipment Short Circuit Rating: Short Circuit Interrupting Ratings shall be as indicated on the plans and schedules. Unless specifically indicated otherwise all rating are "Fully Rated" capacities. Where no rating is given, the contractor shall verify the available short current with the serving utility and provide equipment rated accordingly.

H. Lighting panelboard cans shall be a maximum of 20" wide and 5 ¾" deep. Cans of multi-section panelboards shall be the same size.

I. Provide nameplate as called out on drawings.

J. All circuit breakers 1200-amp and up shall comply with NEC Article 240.87 Arc Energy Reduction.

K. All flush mounted panel shall be provided with six (6) ¾" conduit stubbed up above accessible ceiling.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Furnish and install distribution and power panelboards as indicated in the panelboard schedule(s) or single line wiring diagrams and where shown on the plans.

B. Panelboards shall be dead front, safety type equipped with thermal magnetic, molded case circuit breakers with trip ratings as indicated on the schedule(s).

C. Panelboard bussing shall be copper.

D. Panelboard buss structure and main lugs or main breaker(s) shall have the fault current ratings as indicated on the drawings. Ratings shall be established by heat rise tests conducted according to UL Standard UL67.

E. Circuit breakers shall be equipped with individually insulated, braced and protected connectors. The front faces of all circuit breakers shall be flush with each other.

F. Main circuit breakers shall be centered mounted. Main breaker cannot be mounted on buss bars with other circuit breakers.

G. An engraved phenolic label shall be permanently attached to the front of the panelboard adjacent to each circuit breaker identifying the load served by the circuit breaker.

H. Automatic tripping shall be clearly shown by the breaker handle taking a position between ON and OFF when the breaker is automatically tripped.

I. Provisions for additional breakers shall be such that no additional connectors or hardware will be required to add breakers.

J. The panelboard assembly shall be enclosed in a steel cabinet. The rigidity and gauge of steel shall be as specified in UL Standards. End walls shall be removable. The size of wiring gutters shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code, NEMA, and UL Standards for panelboards.

K. Cabinets shall be equipped with four piece fronts.

L. The panelboard interior assembly shall be dead front with panelboard front removed.

M. Main lugs or main breaker shall be barriered on live sides.

N. The barrier in front of the main lugs shall be hinged to a fixed part of the interior. The end of the buss structure opposite the mains shall be barriered.

O. Circuit breakers serving Fire Alarm Systems, Security Systems, and/or Emergency/Exit lights shall be equipped with mechanical, screw-on type, locking devices. These devices shall not be padlock type devices.

1

P. Panelboards shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories and to bear UL label. Panelboards shall be rated for use as Service Entrance Equipment where required by the National Electrical Code. Panelboards shall be by Cutler-Hammer, General Electric, Square D or Siemens. ~~Square D will not be accepted.~~

Q. ~~Provide nameplate as called out on drawings.~~

R. All circuit breakers 1200-amp and up shall comply with NEC Article 240.87 Arc Energy Reduction.

S. All flush mounted panel shall be provided with six (6) ¾" conduit stubbed up above accessible ceiling.

T. All service entrance main circuit breakers shall be 100% rated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.

D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

E. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

F. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

H. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

I. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch (16 mm) in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

J. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

L. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

M. Stub four 1-inch (25 mm) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (25 mm) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

N. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

O. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers and low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS,
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

This page has been left blank

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
2. USB receptacles.
3. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
4. SPD receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
5. Hospital-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
6. Hazardous (classified) location receptacles.
7. Twist-locking receptacles.
8. Pendant cord-connector devices.
9. Cord and plug sets.
10. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
11. Decorator-style devices, 20 A.
12. Occupancy sensors.
13. Digital timer light switches.
14. Residential devices.
15. Wall-box dimmers.
16. Wall plates.
17. Floor service fittings.
18. Poke-through assemblies.
19. Prefabricated multioutlet assemblies.
20. Service poles.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.

B. BAS: Building automation system.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

G. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Service/Power Poles: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
2. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
3. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.
4. SPD Receptacles: One for every 10 of each type installed, but no fewer than two of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Manufacturer's and catalog numbers listed are used to establish style, type and quality. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, all wiring devices shall be UL listed, side-wired specification grade.

B. Manufacturers: Equal devices by Hubbell, Leviton, and P & S will be accepted. All devices shall have plaster ears.

C. Wall switches: 120/277V, 20A, AC, flush enclosed, quiet type switches with thermo-plastic body and polycarbonate toggles. Switches shall meet Federal Specification WS-896. Switches shall be, Hubbell 1200 series, Leviton 1200 series, or P & S PS20AC series single pole, 2-pole, 3-way, or 4-way as required.

D. Duplex receptacles (general purpose): 125V/20A flush duplex back and side wired hard use specification grade receptacles, NEMA 5-20R configuration, with nylon face and body, grounding terminal and break-off fins for converting to 2-circuit use. Receptacles shall meet Federal Specification WC-596. Color to match wall switches. Equal to P & S 5362, Hubbell CR20, or Leviton 5362.

E. Tamper Resistant Duplex receptacles,: 125V/20A flush duplex, hospital grade, tamper resistant receptacles, NEMA 5-20R configuration, with nylon face and body, grounding terminal. Receptacles shall meet Federal Specification WC-596. Color to match wall switches. Equal to P & S TR62-H, or Hubbell HBL8300SGDuplex combination 125/250 volt receptacles: receptacles shall be 20 amp, combination 125 volt(NEMA 5-20R)/250 volt(NEMA 6-20R) grounding receptacles.

F. Isolated Ground Receptacles: 125V/20A, NEMA 5-20R configuration, equal to Hubbell #IG5362, Leviton #5362-1g, or P & S IG6300. IG receptacles shall be same color as general purpose receptacles with an orange triangle on the face – fully orange colored receptacles shall not be acceptable.

G. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupt Receptacles: 125V/20 amp ground fault circuit interrupting receptacle for personnel protection, NEMA 5-20R configuration, Equal to Hubbell #GF5362, Leviton #6599, or P & S 2091. Each GFCI symbol on drawing indicates a GFCI type receptacle. Do not through-wire non-GFCI receptacles from GFCI receptacles where ground fault protection is required. All exterior receptacles shall be ground fault interrupting type with weatherproof coverplates.

H. Faceless Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter: 125V, 20 amp ground fault circuit interrupter UL listed for personnel protection, equal to Hubbell GFR5350 Series, Leviton 6490, or Pass & Seymour Series 2081.

I. Single Receptacles: Flush Bakelite receptacles with side wiring and grounding terminal, voltage, amperage, and configuration as required for circuit indicated.

J. Each single or multi outlet receptacle, other than straight blade, 15 or 20 amp, 120 volts, NEMA 5-15R or NEMA 5-20R, shall be provided with matching cord plugs.

K. Multioutlet Assemblies, Strip outlets, 15 amp, 125V, grounded, outlets on 6" centers, equal to Wiremold V20GBx06. Where x = length indicated on the drawings.

L. Plugs for kitchen equipment to be plugged into wall mounted straight blade receptacles shall be angled type.

M. Wiring devices shall be of color as directed by Architect. Devices must be available in stainless steel, ivory, brown, black, white, and gray. Devices connected to the emergency generator shall be red in color.

N. All projects classified as an elementary school type facility shall be provided with tamper proof type receptacles.

O. Pin and Sleeve Devices:
   1. Pin and Sleeve Devices shall be watertight plugs and receptacles of the ratings shown on the legend and/or schedules.
   2. Devices shall be listed to UL Standard 498 and UL Classified ro IEC Standards 309-1 and 309-2.
   3. Devices shall be furnished as matching plugs and receptacles with cast aluminum angled backbox.
   4. Devices shall be manufactured by Hubbell, Leviton, or P&S.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

   1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
   2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
   3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
   4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

   1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
   2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
   3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
   4. Existing Conductors:

      a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.

b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device, listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

C. Essential Electrical System: Mark receptacles supplied from the essential electrical system to allow easy identification using a self-adhesive label.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

B. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with NFPA 99.
2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
3. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

D. Tests for Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

E. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

This page has been left blank

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:

    a. Control circuits.
    b. Motor-control centers.
    c. Panelboards.
    d. Switchboards.
    e. Enclosed controllers.
    f. Enclosed switches.

2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

    a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
    b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit in PDF format.
5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. General: Fuses shall be UL listed time delay types with a minimum interrupting rating of 100,000 amps symmetrical.

B. 200 amps and below: Provide Class RK-5 current limiting, time delay, rejection type as manufactured by Busman Manufacturing, Ferraz Shawmut, or Littlefuse.

C. 201 to 600 amps: Class RK-1, current limiting, time delay, rejection type as manufactured by Bussman, Ferraz Shawmut, or Littlefuse.

D. Above 600 amps: Class L current limiting, time delay, as manufactured by Busman Manufacturing, Ferraz Shawmut, or Littlefuse.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

This page has been left blank

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Shunt trip switches.
5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
6. Molded-case switches.
7. Enclosures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device, include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Twofor each size and type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. Three pole.
3. 600-V ac.
4. 1200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 240-V ac.
6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
7. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.4 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. General Duty, will not be allowed.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 240-V ac.
6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
7. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.5 RECEPTACLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Fusible Switch600-V ac, 30, 60, 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 600-V ac, 30, 60, 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Interlocking Linkage: Provided between the receptacle and switch mechanism to prevent inserting or removing plug while switch is in the on position, inserting any plug other than specified, and turning switch on if an incorrect plug is inserted or correct plug has not been fully inserted into the receptacle.

D. Receptacle: Polarized, three-phase, four-wire receptacle (fourth wire connected to enclosure ground lug).

E. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 240-V ac.
6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
7. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.6 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

A. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with Class J fuse block and 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating.

B. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: 600-V ac, 30, 60, 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; integral shunt trip mechanism; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 600-V ac, 30, 60, 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; integral shunt trip mechanism; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power transformer of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, pilot, indicating and control devices.

E. Accessories:

1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
2. Oiltight green ON pilot light.
3. Isolated neutral lug; 100 percent rating.
4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 120-V ac coil voltage.
7. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.
8. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
9. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
10. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
11. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 240-V ac.
12. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
13. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
14. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.7 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.

B. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.

C. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be 100 percent rated combinations for series connected interrupting ratings shall be listed by UL as recognized component combinations. Any series rated combination used shall be marked on the end-use equipment along with the statement "Caution - Series Rated System. _____ Amps Available. Identical Replacement Component Required."

D. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.

E. Lugs shall be suitable for 140 deg F (60 deg C) rated wire on 125-A circuit breakers and below.

F. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

G. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

H. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

I. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.

J. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

K. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

L. Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

M. Ground-Fault Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

N. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system, specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
6. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
7. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
8. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
9. Alarm Switch: One **NO** contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
10. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
11. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
12. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
13. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered.

2.8 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

A. Description: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

B. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
2. Lugs:

1. Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
2. Lugs shall be suitable for 140 deg F (60 deg C) rated wire on 125-A circuit breakers and below.

3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
6. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic switch contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of switch contacts.
7. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when switch has tripped.
8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit switch operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.
9. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault shunt trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
10. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
11. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered.

2.9 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1).

C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.

D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the box, not the cover. The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism,

which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.

E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

F. NEMA 250 Type 7/9 enclosures shall be furnished with a breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

3.3 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
6. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

E. Install fuses in fusible devices.

F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections.

E. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that the unit is clean.
4. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
5. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
6. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
7. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

    1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.

        a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

    2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

        a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

8. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
9. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
10. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

1. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
2. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
3. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.

4. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
5. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

F. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
3. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
4. Verify that the unit is clean.
5. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
6. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

    1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.

        a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

    2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

        a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

7. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
8. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:

1. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
2. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.

3. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
4. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
5. Determine the following by primary current injection:

    1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
    2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
    3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
    4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.

6. Test functionality of the trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
7. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of the shunt trip and close coils shall be as indicated by manufacturer.
8. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset all trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
9. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.

3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
4. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

1. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

2. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
3. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

5. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

G. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

H. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies".

END OF SECTION 262816

This page has been left blank

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Inominal: Nominal discharge current.

B. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.

C. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: The pair of electrical connections where the VPR applies.

D. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.

E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

G. SPD: Surge protective device.

H. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Copy of UL Category Code VZCA certification, as a minimum, listing the tested values for VPRs, Inominal ratings, MCOVs, type designations, OCPD requirements, model numbers, system voltages, and modes of protection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For SPDs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL SPD REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide transient voltage surge protectors (Surge Protective Devices) where indicated on the plans. At a minimum provide on all service entrance panelboards/switchboards and any panelboard/switchboards on the secondary side of a dry-type transformer.

B. Service Entrance Panelboards and at Subpanel Protectors shall be listed and labeled and components recognized in accordance with UL 1283 and UL 1449 Second Edition, including highest fault current of Section 37.3.

C. All devices shall meet or exceed the following:
1. NEMA LS 1-1992.
2. Minimum surge current capability, single pulse rated, per mode:
a. Service Entrance – 100 kA (200 kA per phase)
Distribution and branch panelboards – 80 kA (160 kA per phase)
3. UL 1449, Second Edition, Listed and Labeled, and Recognized Component Suppressed Voltage Ratings shall not exceed (1.2x50□s, 6kV open circuit and 8x20□s, 500A short circuit test wave forms at end of 6" lead):

Voltage	L-N	L-G	N-G	L-L
208Y/120v	400	400	330	700
480Y/277V	800	800	800	1500

4. Testing shall be done at the end of 6" leads with the complete unit including any fuses and all other components making up the unit.

D. The devices shall have a minimum EMI/RFI filtering of –50dB at 100kHz with an insertion ratio of 50:1 using MIL-STD-220A methodology.

E. Devices shall utilize MOV's of 25 mm diameter or larger, shall have pilot lights visible on the outside of the enclosure to indicate device operating condition, and shall provide contacts for remote monitoring of device condition.

F. Devices shall be modular in design with individual module fusing and thermal protection.

G. Devices shall incorporate visual alarm signals that indicate the failure of a single MOV and total loss of protection.

H. Wye connected devices shall provide L-L, L-N, L-G, and N-G surge diversion with L-N/L-G bonded at service entrance devices. Delta connected devices shall provide L-L and L-G protection.

I. Data Line Surge Protectors: Data Line Surge Protectors shall be UL 497B listed and labeled. The units shall be heavy duty devices utilizing a combination of silicone diodes and gas tube technology to provide surge protection.

J. All devices shall have a minimum warranty period of five years, incorporating unlimited replacement of suppressor parts if they fail during the warranty period.

K. Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be manufactured by AC Data Systems, Advanced Protection Technologies, Current Technologies, Cutler-Hammer, General Electric, Joslyn, Liebert, or MCG.

2.2 SECONDARY SURGE ARRESTERS:

A. Secondary surge arresters shall be UL listed under UL Classification (Lightning Protection) Surge Arresters(OWHX).

B. Surge arresters shall be rated at same voltage and phase configuration as service.

C. Arresters shall be equal to Cooper Power Systems ASZH Series, Cutler-Hammer, GE Tranquell, Joslyn Electronic Systems, Leviton, models as required to match the voltage of the system served.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.

C. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible, and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

D. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

E. Wiring:

1. Power Wiring: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
2. Controls: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

B. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests, and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain SPDs.

END OF SECTION 264313

This page has been left blank

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:

1. Cylinder.
2. Downlight.
3. Highbay, linear.
4. Highbay, nonlinear.
5. Linear industrial.
6. Lowbay.
7. Parking garage.
8. Recessed, linear.
9. Strip light.
10. Surface mount, linear.
11. Surface mount, nonlinear.
12. Suspended, linear.
13. Suspended, nonlinear.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.

4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests.

    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
    b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture with standard factory-applied finish.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with custom factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories involving color and finish selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.

F. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches (300 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment luminaires will be attached.

5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

    a. Other luminaires.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

7. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

E. Product Test Reports: For each type of luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

F. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

E. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. All Lighting Fixtures shall be UL labeled.

2. Fixtures installed in fire rated ceilings or ceiling assemblies shall be rated for installation in fire rated ceilings.

3. Furnish fixtures complete with lamps, ballasts and internal wiring factory installed.

4. Fixtures shall be furnished as specified herein and as shown on the fixture schedule on the plans. Catalog numbers shown are for basic units; furnish all fixtures complete with flexible connections, trim, plaster frames, and all other appurtenances necessary to the installation.

5. Fluorescent fixtures shall be equipped with flat, flush steel doors, unless scheduled otherwise, with spring loaded cam latches, shall be powder coat painted after fabrication, shall have lenses equal to ALP or KSH 12.125, .125" lenses, and shall be rated for installation in fire rated ceilings.
6. Substitutions: Reference to a specific manufacturer's product is made to establish a standard of quality and design, and to give a general description of the basic type desired. Equal products by the listed manufacturers will be accepted subject to the Engineer's approval.

7. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to verify the exact type ceiling, type fixture mounting and trim, and recessing depth of all recessed fixtures prior to purchasing any fixtures.

8. Stems on stem mounted fixtures shall be approved ball aligner type, swivel 30 degrees from vertical with swivel below canopy. Paint stems the same color as the fixture trim. Stems in unfinished areas may be unpainted conduit.

9. Quartz lamped fixtures shall be furnished with borosilicate glass protective lenses.

10. Open HID fixtures shall be provided with protective lenses or equipped with lamps and sockets(pink) rated for installation in open fixtures.

11. High and low bay fixtures shall be equipped with safety chains. Every suspended fixture in Gymnasium shall have safety chains.

12. Fixtures installed on the exterior of buildings, on poles, or on pedestals shall be rated for wet location installation.

13. Lamping for all new luminaries shall be new at the time of final acceptance. Building permanent lighting shall not be used for temporary or construction lighting at anytime prior to final acceptance. If used for temporary construction lighting, then relamp all fixtures prior to final inspection.

14. All high bay fluorescent, induction or HID fixtures installed in gymnasiums, hangars or similar use areas shall be provided with wire guard.

B. Emergency and Exit lighting Fixtures shall be equipped with a Self-testing module which shall perform the following functions:

1. Continuous monitoring of charger operation and battery voltage with visual indication of normal operation and of malfunction.

2. Monthly discharge cycling of battery with monitoring of transfer circuit function, battery capacity and emergency lamp operation with visual indication of malfunction. The battery capacity test may be conducted by using a synthetic load.

3. Manual test switch to simulate a discharge test cycle.

4. Modules shall have low voltage battery disconnect (LVD) and brownout protection circuit.

5. All lighting fixtures and exit signs shown as emergency on drawings shall be provided with a minimum 1100 lumen emergency battery ballast capable of 90 minutes of illumination. No exceptions.

C. Ballasts:

1. Fluorescent ballasts:

a. Fluorescent ballasts shall be high frequency, above 40 kHz, electronic rapid start ballasts. Multi-lamp ballasts shall be parallel wired. Ballasts shall be UL-ETL-CBM labeled and shall have Class P overheating protection and Class A sound rating and shall be manufactured by Advance, Sylvania, or Universal.

b. Ballasts shall be equipped with ANSI C62.41 Cat. A Transient Protection.

c. Ballasts shall operate from a line voltage of 120 – 277 volts.

d. Ballasts shall withstand a sustained short to ground or open circuit of any output leads.

e. Ballasts shall have a 5 year warranty from the date of manufacture.

f. T8 Lamp Ballasts:

1) T8 Lamp Fluorescent ballasts shall be rapid start ballasts.

2) Minimum ballast factors shall be 0.88, power factor shall be .97 or greater, crest factor less than 1.70, and total harmonic distortion less than 10%.

g.T5HO Lamp Ballasts:

1) Ballasts shall be Programmed Rapid-Start type.

2) Minimum ballast factors shall be 1.0 for primary lamp application, power factor shall be .98 or greater, crest factor less than 1.70, and total harmonic distortion less than 10%.

3) Ballasts shall have a starting temperature of 0°F.

4) Ballasts shall have an end of lamp life shutdown circuit.

h. PL lamp ballasts:

1) Ballasts shall be high frequency electronic type. PL lamped fixtures installed outdoors shall have low temperature (0°F.) starting electronic ballasts.

2) Dimming ballasts shall be 5% dimming ballasts equal to Lutron Hi-Lume.

2. HID Ballasts shall be UL labeled of core and coil construction with 90% minimum power factor. Ballasts shall be as manufactured by Advance, GE, or Universal.

3. It shall be the responsibility of the lighting fixture supplier to insure compatibility of the ballasts and lamps provided.

D. Lamps: Type and size as scheduled, GE, Osram/Sylvania, Phillips, or approved equal.

1. Incandescent lamps shall be inside frosted, rated for 130 volts.

2. Fluorescent lamps shall be 32-watt T8, bi-pen, rapid-start, 3500°K, 75 CRI unless otherwise indicated.

3. PL fluorescent lamps shall be 3500°K., and of wattage indicated on the fixture schedule.

4. PL fluorescent lamps with dimming ballasts shall be manufactured by Philips Lighting.

5. LED bulb shape shall comply with ANSI C79.1. Lamp base shall comply with ANSI C81.61.

6. Minimum CRI of LED lamps shall be 80 with a color temperature as shown on drawings.

7. Rated life of all LED lamping shall me a minimum of 50,000 hours failure to 75% of lamp output.

8. LED lamping shall be capable of dimming from 100% to 0%.

9. HID lamps shall be rated vertical, horizontal, or universal as required by fixture.

10. Metal Halide lamps shall be 3000°K for 150 watt and below, and 3800°K for 175 watt and higher, phosphor coated unless the fixture manufacturer recommends clear lamps.

11. Mercury vapor lamps shall be deluxe white.

12. Warranties:

    a. Fluorescent and HID lamps shall be guaranteed for one year from date of final acceptance.

2.2 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.3 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm) .

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.

4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls."

B. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265213 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Emergency lighting units.
2. Exit signs.
3. Luminaire supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.

D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.

1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
3. Battery and charger for light units.
4. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.

a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

b. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with factory-applied finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.

F. Product Schedule:

1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches (300 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

a. Other luminaires.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
e. Sprinklers.
f. Access panels.

7. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

D. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Provide seismic qualification certificate for each piece of equipment.

E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Luminaire-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting units. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires and signs in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.
2. Warranty Period for Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.

C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.

E. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.

F. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61.

G. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.

H. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with ballast.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp continuously at an output of 1400 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-

discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C) or exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C), with an average value exceeding 95 deg F (35 deg C) over a 24-hour period.
    b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F (minus 20 deg C) and not exceeding 140 deg F (60 deg C).
    c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
    d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet (1000 m).

4. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp continuously at 40 percent of rated light output.
5. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.

    a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

6. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
7. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
8. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

I. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more lamps, remote mounted from luminaire.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate one LED lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire.
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

3. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp in a remote luminaire continuously.
4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
6. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure listed for installation inside, on top of, or remote from luminaire. Remote assembly shall be located no less than half the distance recommended by the emergency power unit manufacturer, whichever is less.
7. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
8. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
9. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
10. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:
   1. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac..
   2. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each luminaire; 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
   3. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
   4. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.
   5. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:

      a. Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in LED power supply for power connection to remote unit.
      b. Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery, and test features. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

C. Self-Luminous Signs:
   1. Powered by tritium gas, with universal bracket for flush-ceiling, wall, or end mounting. Signs shall be guaranteed by manufacturer to maintain the minimum brightness requirements in UL 924 for 10 years.

2. Use strontium oxide aluminate compound to store ambient light and release the stored energy when the light is removed. Include universal bracket for flush-ceiling, wall, or end mounting.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:
1. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
2. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear, powder coat finish.

E. Conduit: Rigid galvanized steel, minimum 3/4 inch (21 mm) in diameter.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Support Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

F. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.

2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service:

1. Charge batteries minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.
2. Charge batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

END OF SECTION 265213

This page has been left blank

SECTION 265613 - LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Poles and accessories for support of luminaires.
2. Luminaire-lowering devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EPA: Equivalent projected area.

B. Luminaire: Complete luminaire.

C. Pole: Luminaire-supporting structure, including tower used for large-area illumination.

D. Standard: See "Pole."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each pole, accessory, and luminaire-supporting and -lowering device, arranged as indicated.

1. Include data on construction details, profiles, EPA, cable entrances, materials, dimensions, weight, rated design load, and ultimate strength of individual components.
2. Include finishes for lighting poles and luminaire-supporting devices.
3. Anchor bolts.
4. Manufactured pole foundations.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of poles and pole accessories].
4. Foundation construction details, including material descriptions, dimensions, anchor bolts, support devices, and calculations, signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of installation.

5. Anchor bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
6. Method and procedure of pole installation. Include manufacturer's written installations.

C. Samples: For each exposed lighting pole, standard, and luminaire-supporting device and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements according to AASHTO LTS-6-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: For accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Material Test Reports:

1. For each foundation component, by a qualified testing agency.
2. For each pole, by a qualified testing agency.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.

G. Soil test reports

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For poles and luminaire-lowering devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include pole inspection and repair procedures.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Pole repair materials.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for foundation testing.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant skids at least 12 inches (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

C. Handle wood poles so they will not be damaged. Do not use pointed tools that can indent pole surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) deep. Do not apply tools to section of pole to be installed below finished grade.

D. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on fiberglass and laminated wood poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.

E. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of pole(s) and luminaire-lowering device(s) that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within a specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs from special warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Corrosion Resistance: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Lighting Standards(Poles) shall be as specified on light fixture schedule anchor base poles rated for sustained wind's for the wind chart of this specific job's location and a 1.3 gust factor.

B. Poles shall be of the length required to provide the scheduled fixture mounting height.

C. Poles shall be factory predrilled for arm and fixture mounting.

D. Hand holes shall be provided at the base end of the pole for wiring access. Handholes shall be a minimum of 3" x 5" with gasketed, weatherproof covers and stainless steel mounting hardware.

E. A grounding lug shall be provided inside the handhole.

F. The poles shall be furnished with a dark bronze, corrosion resistant finish, applied after fabrication.

G. The base plate shall be furnished with slotted holes for pole alignment.

H. A base cover shall be furnished with the pole with matching finish.

I. Anchor bolts shall be 36" long.

2.2 WOOD POLES

A. Wood Poles shall be pressure treated poles of the length and class indicated on the plans.

B. Wood poles shall meet all requirements of REA Bulletin 50-18(DT-5C).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine poles, luminaire-mounting devices, lowering devices, and pole accessories before installation. Components that are scratched, dented, marred, wet, moisture damaged, or visibly damaged are considered defective.

C. Examine roughing-in for foundation and conduit to verify actual locations of installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 POLE FOUNDATION

A. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123 M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Pre-Cast Foundations: Factory fabricated, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Factory fabricated by pole manufacturer, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories.

1. Baseplate: Stamped with manufacturer's name, date of production, and cable entry.

D. Direct-Buried Foundations: Install to depth indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height. Add backfill in 6-inch (150-mm) to 9-inch (230-mm) layers, tamping each layer before adding the next . To ensure a plumb installation, continuously check pole orientation with plumb bob while tamping.

E. Direct-Buried Poles with Concrete Backfill: Set poles in augered holes to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height. To ensure a plumb installation, continuously check pole orientation with plumb bob while tamping.

1. Make holes 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter larger than pole diameter.
2. Fill augered hole around pole with air-entrained concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa) at 28 days and finish in a dome above finished grade.
3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch (13-mm) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
4. Cure concrete a minimum of 72 hours before performing work on pole.

F. Anchor Bolts: Install plumb using manufacturer-supplied template, uniformly spaced.

3.3 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on pole.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on drawing.

1. Fire Hydrants and Water Piping: 60 inches (1520 mm).
2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communications, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet (3 m).
3. Trees: 15 feet (5 m) from tree trunk.

C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts and tighten top nuts to torque level according to pole manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
4. Use a short piece of 1/2 -inch (13-mm) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

E. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete-Paved Areas: Install poles with a minimum 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of the adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel. Insert material to a level 1 inch (25 mm) below top of concrete slab.

F. Raise and set pole using web fabric slings (not chain or cable) at locations indicated by manufacturer.

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum using insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50-percent overlap.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground Metal Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

B. Ground Nonmetallic Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundation.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 265613

This page has been left blank

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
2. Luminaire supports.
3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color rendering index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with.

    a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
    b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency.

Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
7. Photoelectric relays.
8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture indicated with factory-applied finish.

D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.

1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports and seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Structural members to which equipment and luminaires will be attached.
3. Underground utilities and structures.
4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
7. Building features.
8. Vertical and horizontal information.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Luminaire.
2. Photoelectric relay.

E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and photoelectric relays to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 > of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.

C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

E. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

F. Mockups: For exterior luminaires, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.

B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.

1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.

E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.

F. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

G. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4100 K.

H. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.

I. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

J. Internal driver.

K. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac or 277 V ac.

L. In-line Fusing: Separate in-line fuse for each luminaire.

M. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use and in enclosed locations.

N. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.

O. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.3 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.

B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc (16 to 32 lx) and off at 4.5 to 10 fc (48 to 108 lx) with 15-second minimum time delay. Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.

1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.

D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

    a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
    b. Color: Match Architect's sample of manufacturer's standard color.
    c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, roofs, canopy ceilings and overhang ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.

E. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.

G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.

I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.4 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION:

A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.

1. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches (100 mm) above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

A. Aim as indicated on Drawings.

B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches (100 mm) above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):

    a. IES LM-5.
    b. IES LM-50.
    c. IES LM-52.
    d. IES LM-64.
    e. IES LM-72.

2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays.

END OF SECTION 265619

This page has been left blank

SECTION 270526 - COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.

B. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.

C. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding busbar.

D. Service Provider: The operator of a service that provides telecommunications transmission delivered over access provider facilities.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including the following:

1. Ground rods.
2. Ground and roof rings.
3. BCT, TMGB, TGBs, and routing of their bonding conductors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of ITS Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as Technician to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Qualifications of Data and Telecommunications Systems Installer:
   1. The Cable installer sub-contractor shall be properly licensed and established in the business of data and telecommunications systems installation.
   2. Data and Telecommunications Cable Installers shall be certified as installers by BiCSi. Proof of Certification shall be provided prior to beginning installation.
   3. Cable installers shall be certified by the cable manufacturer and the connectivity hardware manufacturer and the entire structured cabling system covered by a manufacture/installer 15 year, minimum, warranty. Proof of Certification and Warranty agreement shall be provided prior to beginning installation.

B. Data and Telecommunications Outlets:
   1. Data and Telecommunications outlets shall be modular, Category 6 outlets configured for T568B (AT&T) termination. See drawings for model numbers.
   2. Modules shall be mounted in brackets that allow use of standard receptacle faceplates. See drawings for model numbers.
   3. The face of modules/jacks shall be flush with the face of the coverplate.
   4. Each outlet coverplate shall be capable of housing a minimum of four (4) data/telecommunications jacks.
   5. Each Phone/Data outlet shall have a minimum of two (2) RJ45 Category 6 jacks installed, one telephone and one data.
   6. Wall phone outlets for hanging phones shall have a stainless steel coverplate with integral lugs for modular wall hung phone installation complete with jack. Wall phone outlets shall be equal to Hubbell Series 630 plates.
   7. All unused jack ports shall be equipped with matching blank filler.
   8. Architect to select color of faceplate.

C. Data System Patch Panel:
   1. Patch Panel:
      a. See drawings for details.
   2. Cable Management Panel:
      a. See drawings for details.
   3. Rack Mounted Fiber Optic Patch Panel:
      a. See drawings for details.

D. Data and Telecommunications Racks:
   1. Wall Mounted Equipment Rack:
      a. Wall mounted equipment racks shall be standard 19" wide X 6" deep X 10.5" high hinged front type.
      b. Wall mounted racks shall accept standard 19" panels.
      c. Panel frame shall be aluminum with front swing gate.
      d. Wall mounted equipment racks shall be standard 20.25" wide X 18" deep X 48" high (25 rack units) aluminum framed structures with black finish equal to Ortronics #OR-604045450.

e. Wall mounted equipment racks shall be standard 20.25" wide X 18" deep X 50" high (26 rack units) aluminum framed structures with black finish equal to Ortronics #OR-604045450.
f. The frames shall be predrilled and tapped with #12-24 threaded EIA hole pattern.

2. Floor Mounted Racks:
   a. Floor mounted racks shall be 7 feet high, 19" wide self supporting racks with standard EIA hole patterns.
   b. Panel mounting holes shall be 12-24 threaded.
   c. The rack shall be manufactured by Legrand, Tripp Lite, Chatsworth, & Great Lakes.
3. Fiber Optic Wall Mount Patch Cabinets:
   a. Fiber Optic Cable Wall Mounted Cabinets shall be fully gasketed, powder coat steel cabinets which accept modular adapter panels for up to 12 multimode terminations.
   b. Adapters shall be Type SC with metal sleeves.
   c. Provide 6 or 12 adapter blocks as required.
   d. Cabinets shall be equal to Ortronics #OR-615SMFC-LX-12P with #OR-615SCDSM3-L adapters.
4. Equal products by Systimax or Belden shall be acceptable.

E. Telecommunications and Data Cables:
1. Cables shall be warranted for a period of 15 years by the manufacturer and installing contractor.
2. Telephone and Data Cables:
   a. Telephone and Data cables shall be as called out on drawings.
   b. Cable shall be plenum rated where required.
   c. Cables shall be manufactured by Berk-Tek, Systimax, or Belden.
3. FiberOptic Cable:
   a. Fiber Optic Cable shall be as called out on drawings.
   b. Cables shall be manufactured by Berk-Tek, Systimax, or Belden.
4. Communications Cables:
   a. Speaker cable shall be as directed by Valcom. Coordinate requirements prior to bids.

F. Telecommunications Punch Down Block:
1. Provide as called out on drawings.

G. Warranty: The entire Cat 6 and cabling system shall be warranted in writing by the cable manufacturer and certified contractor for a minimum of 15 years.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other

conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.

B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with TIA-607-B.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

1. The bonding conductors between the TGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
2. The bonding conductors between the TMGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2 AWG minimum.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

D. Conductor Support:

1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches (900 mm).

E. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
2. Install without splices.
3. Support at not more than 36-inch (900-mm) intervals.
4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch (21-mm) PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.

    a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to a TGB.

3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

A. The BCT between the TMGB and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 12 inches (300 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.

C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
2. Pretwist the conductor.
3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.

D. Primary Protector: Bond to the TMGB with insulated bonding conductor.

E. Interconnections: Interconnect all TGBs with the TMGB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one TMGB is installed, interconnect TMGBs using the grounding equalizer conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and grounding equalizer conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot (1 sq. mm/linear meter) of conductor length, up to a maximum size of No. 3/0 AWG unless otherwise indicated.

F. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install [top-mounted] [vertically mounted] rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.

G. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each TGB and TMGB to the vertical steel of the building frame.

H. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where an electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located in the same room or space, bond each TGB to the ground bar of the panelboard.

I. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2 when grounding shielded balanced twisted-pair cables.

J. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

K. Access Floors: Bond all metal parts of access floors to the TGB.

L. Equipment Room Signal Reference Grid: Provide a low-impedance path between telecommunications cabinets, equipment racks, and the reference grid, using No. 6 AWG bonding conductors.

1. Install the conductors in grid pattern on 4-foot (1200-mm) centers, allowing bonding of one pedestal from each access floor tile.

2. Bond the TGB of the equipment room to the reference grid at two or more locations.
3. Bond all conduits and piping entering the equipment room to the TGB at the perimeter of the room.

M. Towers and Antennas:

1. Ground Ring: Buried at least 30 inches (760 mm) below grade and at least 24 inches (610 mm) from the base of the tower or mounting.
2. Bond each tower base and metallic frame of a dish to the ground ring, buried at least 18 inches (460 mm) below grade.
3. Bond the ground ring and antenna grounds to the equipment room TMGB or TGB, buried at least 30 inches (760 mm) below grade.
4. Bond metallic fences within 6 feet (1.8 m) of towers and antennas to the ground ring, buried at least 18 inches (460 mm) below grade.
5. Special Requirements for Roof-Mounted Towers:

    a. Roof Ring: Meet requirements for the ground ring except the conductors shall comply with requirements in Section 264113 "Lightning Protection for Structures."
    b. Bond tower base footings steel, the TGB in the equipment room, and antenna support guys to the roof ring.
    c. Connect roof ring to the perimeter conductors of the lightning protection system.

6. Waveguides and Coaxial Cable:

    a. Bond cable shields at the point of entry into the building to the TGB and to the cable entrance plate, using No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.
    b. Bond coaxial cable surge arrester to the ground or roof ring using bonding conductor size recommended by surge-arrester manufacturer.

3.7 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

B. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

C. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) extends above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to

6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

D. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, bonding conductor. Train conductors' level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect grounding conductors to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

1. Label TMGB(s) with "fs-TMGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TMGB.
2. Label TGB(s) with "fs-TGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TGB.
3. Label the BCT and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TMGB and a TGB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.

a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.

3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.

    a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the TMGB. Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.

D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 5 ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 270526

This page has been left blank

SECTION 2741116 AMPHITHEATER AUDIO/VIDEO SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Abbreviations - Definitions:
1. (AVC) – Audio Video Contractor
2. (EC) – Electrical Contractor
3. (GC) – General Contractor

B. Provisions:
1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
2. It is understood and agreed by the Audio-Video Contractor (AVC), that the work herein described shall be complete in every detail to supply, install and integrate a totally functional AV system per these specifications.
3. It is hereby understood and agreed that verbal only communication is not sufficient. Emails and hard paper documents, faxes, mail, transmittals, etc. will be utilized for project communication of any type.
4. The AV Consultant or Owner reserves the right to substitute new products which become available provided that:
    a. The (AVC) has not yet purchased the specified equipment.
    b. The substitute equipment shall not increase the (AVC) cost.
5. Requests for AV specification or drawing clarification shall be made, in writing or via email, not later than (10) days prior to the bid date.
6. All materials and equipment shall be fully insured against loss or damage up until final acceptance of the system by the Owner or until Owner relieves the Contractor in writing of this responsibility.

C. Typical Audio-Video Contractor (AVC) Scope & Requirements:
1. At a minimum, the Audio-Video Contractor (AVC) shall be responsible for the following system scope requirements and the installation/integration there of:
    a. Engineering, Verification of Site Working Conditions, Dimensions, etc.
    b. Electronic (AVC) PDF Submittals & PDF (AVC) System Shop Drawings.
    c. New (AVC) Equipment & Low Voltage Cable, (Per Specifications).
    d. Complete Installation of all (AVC) Equipment and Low Voltage Cable.
    e. Integration and Programming of all (AVC) Equipment & Control Devices.
    f. (AVC) Cable and Device Labeling, (Per Specifications).
    g. Coordination as required with other appropriate Contractors or Trades.
    h. Power Sequencing via Low Voltage Control, Remote Controls, etc.
    i. Field Confirmation & Coordination of Complete LV Conduit System.
    j. Scheduling and Sequencing with the General and Electrical Contractor.

k. 5:1 Safety Rigging/Overhead Suspension, Structural Stamped Drawing.
l. Audio Network, Dante, AES50, Network Switches, Fiber, Programming.
m. Installation of Speaker Suspension Beam Clamps, Uni-Strut, Nuts, Bolts, etc.
n. Custom Steel Brackets, Welding, etc.
o. Rental Equipment as Required.
p. Highly Experienced Specialized Manpower and Site Supervision.
q. Fire Alarm Interrupt/Shut Down (AVC) System Interface.
r. Daily Cleanup of Boxes, Packing Materials, Surplus Debris Discard.
s. Site Safety Directives and Jobsite Meetings.
t. Testing, Inspection, Alignment, and Final Adjustments.
u. Demonstration - (16 Hrs.) Training, Video and Operational Instructions.
v. As-Built Drawings and Closeout Documents.
w. Furnish and install a pre-approved Uni-Strut Frame for the speaker suspension.
x. Furnish and install a custom grill cloth subwoofer cover under the auditorium stage.

1.2 - BID PROPOSAL - PRICE

A. Instructions to Bidders:
1. Carefully examine the contract documents and the construction site (if applicable) to obtain first-hand knowledge of any existing conditions. The (AVC) will not be given extra payments for conditions which can be determined by examining documents or site and will not be relieved of any obligations with respect to bid.
2. By submitting a bid the proposing (AVC) indicates that he has studied the contract documents, the (AVC) system drawings and specifications, and is in agreement that the specified system is a functional and fully operable system for the owner. It is the responsibility of the (AVC) to supply systems in full working order and furnish all minor equipment or any items needed for a complete system even if not specifically mentioned in these specifications or in the associated drawings without claim for additional payment. Notify the owner of any discrepancies in part numbers or quantities before bid. Failing to provide such notification, supply items and quantities according to the intent of the specification and drawings, without claim for additional payment.
3. Submit a Bid Proposal - Price to the appropriate designated contractor for this section of work, including all equipment as specified, complete installation and integration labor, applicable taxes, fees, licenses, shipping charges, freight, rental equipment, engineering, submittal preparation, CAD drawings, programming of any kind, per diem, travel expenses, bonding, special needs, work by others to be included in the bid price, etc.

1.3 – SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Procedure:

1. To obtain prior pre-approval for substitutions of items identified as "or pre-approved equal", submit written requests at least 10 days before the bid date. Requests received after this time will not be considered. Requests shall clearly describe the product for which approval is asked, including all data necessary to demonstrate acceptability. In some cases, a physical demonstration may be required for surety. Be advised that the consultant has specified products which he feels best represents the quality level of the (AVC) system desired by the owner. This is not an effort to sole source any particular product line, but is a simple effort to guarantee specific functionality and desired operational performance from a professional quality (AVC) system.
2. Verify with manufacturers availability and cost of all equipment proposed, including equipment specified herein. No cost increases will be allowed for manufacturers' cost increases, or for substitutions required because of unavailability of proposed equipment.

1.4 - CONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE

A. Qualifications:
1. The (AVC) or a project staff member shall be a specialist in the field of Audio Video Control System installations for a minimum period of 5 years.
2. The (AVC) installation team office shall be located a maximum of 150 miles from the project site.
3. The (AVC) or a project manager shall have completed a minimum of (4) like systems in the past 3 years.
4. The (AVC) shall have been an authorized dealer or representative of the major manufacturers listed in this specification for a minimum of (1) year.
5. The right is reserved by the Owner, Architect, Electrical Engineer or Consultant to inspect previous equipment or systems as furnished or installed by the proposing (AVC). In addition, the right is reserved to reject a (AVC) who has failed in any respect to comply with the provisions of previous contracts.
6. The Owner, Architect, Electrical Engineer or Consultant shall be the final judge of suitability of experience.

1.5 - WORK BY OTHERS

A. Work Statement:
1. Electrical Contractor to supply & install all applicable power conduit, low voltage conduit, AC power, screw cover back boxes – recessed or flush mounted, ceiling back boxes of any kind, standard back boxes, pull strings, cable tray, etc.
2. The Electrical Contractor shall supply and install any required fire alarm interrupt relay or interface as required.
3. Electrical Contractor shall install all FSR AV Weatherproof Wall Boxes, furnished by the (AVC).
4. General Contractor to provide and install all applicable structural steel support, welding or special attachment, modifications for speaker suspension beyond typical speaker rigging, etc.

5. General Contractor to provide and install all applicable structural steel support, welding or special attachment, rear wall modifications for the Watchfire Video Wall installation, etc. General Contractor recognizes the extensive weight of this unit.

1.7 - COORDINATION ITEMS WITH OTHERS:

A. Assistive Information Requirements:
1. The (AVC) shall assist the Owner, Architect, General Contractor or Electrical Contractor in "finalizing device locations", dimensions, speaker locations, floor and wall box locations, projection screen locations, projector locations, TV locations, etc.
2. The (AVC) shall assist the Owner, Architect, General Contractor or Cabinetry Contractor in "finalizing device locations", dimensions, in the control booth regarding countertop device placement, countertop height, under counter rack installation, etc.
3. The (AVC) shall assist the Owner, Architect or Interior Designer in speaker color selection – (Black or White), prior to ordering these said devices.
4. Submit Shop Drawings with dimensioned details as required for any of the above items per Section 1.7 below.

1.8 - MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

A. Jobsite:
1. Safety Meeting Attendance as required.
2. Construction Meeting Attendance as required.
3. Project Gantt, Microsoft Project, Schedule or other Timeline Charts as required to the General Contractor, Electrical Contractor, etc.
4. All other jobsite provisions as required or stated in the general provisions of the contract.

B. Communication Regarding Any Potential (AVC) Project Issue:
1. Photographs with Dates, email narratives, etc. of potential problem construction areas, issues, or concerns shall be submitted to the immediate supervising project manager via email or RFI.

1.9 - SUBMITTALS

A. Data:

(1) PDF File including Data and Specification Sheets on All (AVC) Equipment with the following information:

a. Title Page - (AVC) Company Logo, Date, Project Name, Description, Address, Phone Number, Email Address.
b. Architect Name, Address, Phone Number, Project Manager Name, Phone Number, Email Address.
c. Electrical Engineer Company Name, Address, Phone Number, Project

Manager Name, Phone Number, Email Address.
d. (AVC) Company Name, Address, Phone Number, Project Manager Name, Phone Number, Email Address.
e. 1st Page – Itemized Equipment List with Quantities, Model Number and Manufacturer Description.
f. Consecutive Pages – Specification Sheets (highlighted with yellow marker to note pertinent information, colors, model numbers, etc).

(1) PDF File of Proposed Autocad Single Line Drawings, Lucid Chart Single Line Drawings, or Intaglio Single Line Drawings including the following minimum information:

a. Title Page with Table of Contents
b. Legend - Connectivity Page
c. Floor Plan Pages – Device Locations
d. Reflected Ceiling Plan Pages – Device Locations
e. Single Line Drawings – Audio
f. Single Line Drawings – Video
g. Single Line Drawings – Control with Touchscreen Function Narrative
h. Custom Plates/Panels – Detail Each to Scale – Consecutive Number
i. Floor and Wall Box Details
j. Speakers and Rigging Details
k. Projection Screen Elevations, Dimensions and Rigging Details
l. Projector Throw Distances to Screens
m. Misc. Mounting and Other Custom Details As Required
n. Rack Elevations, Control Booth Elevations with Stated Devices

PART 2 (AVC) PRODUCTS

2.1 - (AVC) SYSTEM EQUIPMENT LIST

A. General:
1. Major Quantities of (AVC) equipment are indicated in specifications to follow. Include any and all ancillary (AVC) equipment/parts not stated in this specification to provide the owner with complete installed (AVC) systems.
2. Refer to auxiliary electrical drawings for (AVC) device locations and quantity information.

B. (AVC) Base Bid Equipment List with Major Quantities:

QTY.	*MODEL #*	*MANUFACTURER/DESCRIPTION*
1	TF RACK	YAMAHA DIGITAL MIXER
1	TIO1608-D	YAMAHA STAGE BOX
1	NY64-D	YAMAHA DANTE CARD

1	RESK-1SKB-R4UW	SKB ROLLING CASE
1	RP100-15A	JUICE GOOSE POWER STRIP
1	AS REQUIRED	DANTE CABLES
2	UPQ-D1 WEATHERPROOF	MEYER SOUND FULL RANGE WEATHERPROOF SPEAKERS
2	MPA-UPQ	MEYER SOUND ARRAY PLATE
1	CUSTOM	MEYER PAINT AS DIRECTED (SHERWIN WILLIAMS)
2	900-LFC WEATHERPROOF	MEYER SOUND SUBWOOFER (PORTABLE - ROLL OUT/HOOKUP AS DESIRE
2	900-LFC CASTER BASE	MEYER SOUND CASTER BASE
2	900-LFC COVER	MEYER SOUND SUBWOOFER COVER
1	MJF-208	MEYER SOUND FLOOR MONITOR (PORTABLE - HOOKUP AS DESIRED)
5	CUSTOM	POWERCON CABLES
3	CUSTOM	CONNECTOR PLATES AS REQUIRED
1	813	WEST PENN RG8 / 50-OHM COAX
2	AQ292BK1000	WEST PENN MIC/LINE CABLE
1	4246F	WEST PENN CAT6 SHIELDED
1	RM-3	FOSTEX AUDIO RACK MONITOR
1	DFINB	RF VENUE EXTERNAL ANTENNA
1	SLXD14D	SHURE DUAL WIRELESS SYSTEMS WITH DUAL BODYPACKS
2	SLXD2/BETA58	SHURE HANDHELD WIRELESS MICROPHONE TRANSMITTER
2	MX153T/O	SHURE HEADSETS
2	SB903	SHURE BATTERIES
1	SBC203	SHURE BATTERY RACK CHARGERS
5	WB-X3-GNG-B	FSR WALL BOXES
5	WB-X3-CVR-WHT	FSR WALL COVERS

2	RD-L-3U	AURAY DRAWERS
4	SM58S	SHURE MICROPHONES
6	210/9	K&M BOOM STANDS
1	PROAV1	RADIAL AV DIRECT BOX
2	PROD2	RADIAL STEREO DIRECT BOX
8	AT8314-50	AUDIO TECHNICA XLR CABLES
8	AT8314-25	AUDIO TECHNICA XLR CABLES
8	AT8314-15	AUDIO TECHNICA XLR CABLES
4	DB-XLR2F	RDL MICROPHONE DUAL INPUT MODULES
5	DB-XLR2M	RDL MICROPHONE DUAL OUTPUT MODULES
1	CUSTOM DUAL RJ45 DECORA	PANELCRAFTERS DUAL RJ45 DANTE PRI & SEC DECORA PLATE
1	CD-400U	TASCAM MEDIA PLAYER
1	BULLET M2	UBIQUITI WAP
1	LGS108P	LINKSYS SWITCH
1	MQDT2LL/A	APPLE 10.5" IPAD PRO
1	77-55780	OTTER BOX DEFENDER
4	454	WEST PENN WIRE
1	CQ1520	JUICE GOOSE POWER SEQ WITH FIRE ALARM CONTACT (AT RACK)
1	CQ PD1-4	JUICE GOOSE SPEAKER POWER SEQ. UNITS
1	BD-MP1	TASCAM BLU-RAY PLAYER
1	60-1340-02	EXTRON 12" TOUCH PANEL
1	60-1361-01	EXTRON POWER SUPPLY
1	70-690-01	EXTRON BACKBOX
1	60-1917-01A	EXTRON CONTROL PROCESSOR

1	60-190-01	EXTRON RACK SHELF
1	LGS124P	LINKSYS POE+ CONTROL NETWORK SWITCH
1	PA2030A	YAMAHA AMPLIFIER
1	RKH1	YAMAHA RACK KIT
1	AT35	ATLAS VOLUME CONTROL
1	SM42T-W	ATLAS WALL SPEAKER
1	SR-40-28	MIDDLE ATLANTIC PIVOT RACK - MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO ACCOMMOD
2	RD-L-3U	AURAY 3 SPACE LOCKABLE DRAWERS
1	AS REQUIRED	HARDWARE/CONNECTORS/PLATES/PANELS
-		LARGE REAR WALL MOUNTED OUTDOOR VIDEO WALL
1	12FT.025IN H X 22FT. 0.25IN L X 8IN D	WATCHFIRE XVS6MM LED RGB LARGE OUTDOOR RATED VIDEO WALL W PROC.
1	AS REQUIRED	HARDWARE/FIBER CABLE AS REQUIRED/CONNECTORS/HDMI CABLES/ET
1	PROPRESENTER 7.0	RENEWED VISION SOFTWARE (FOR MAC) - BUSINESS/SCHOOL/GOVERN
1	PROCONTENT	RENEWED VISION SOFTWARE (FOR MAC) - 1ST YEAR SUBSCRIPTION ONL
1	OFFICE 2021	MICROSOFT OFFICE (FOR MAC) - 1ST YEAR SUBSCRIPTION ONLY
1	Z12Q000NV	APPLE IMAC 24" SYSTEM WITH VESA MOUNT ADAPTER (PROPRESENTER, F SOFTWARE USE)
1	AS REQUIRED	CUSTOM RACK RAILS/RACK PANEL FOR COMPUTER MOUNTING
1	SSHD-28	MIDDLE ATLANTIC SLIDING RACK DRAWER FOR KEYBOARD/MOUSE
1	K35175NA	KENSINGTON THUNDERBOLT DOCK
1	50570	GYRATION AIR MOUSE GO PLUS KEYBOARD/MOUSE
1	59760	GYRATION DONGLE
1	50589	GYRATION RECHARGEABLE MOUSE
1	AB4912	GYRATION REPLACEMENT AC ADAPTER

1	AS REQUIRED	RACK MOUNT TRAY
1	SM2200RMXL2UP	TRIPP LITE SMARTPRO SINE WAVE UPS
1	60-1741-52	EXTRON DTP WALL PLATE TRANSMITTER @ STAGE FRONT LEFT
1	IN1608XI	EXTRON DTP SCALING SWITCHER @ RACK
1	BD-MP4K	TASCAM BLU-RAY PLAYER
1	PAC526FBP4	CHIEF TV BACK BOX WITH DUAL SURGE DUPLEX
1	AS REQUIRED	EXTRON CONTROL SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION
1	AS REQUIRED	MOUNT HARDWARE
1	OWNER SUPPLIED	CABLE TV TUNER/SERVICE AS DESIRED BY OWNER

PART 3 INSTALLATION

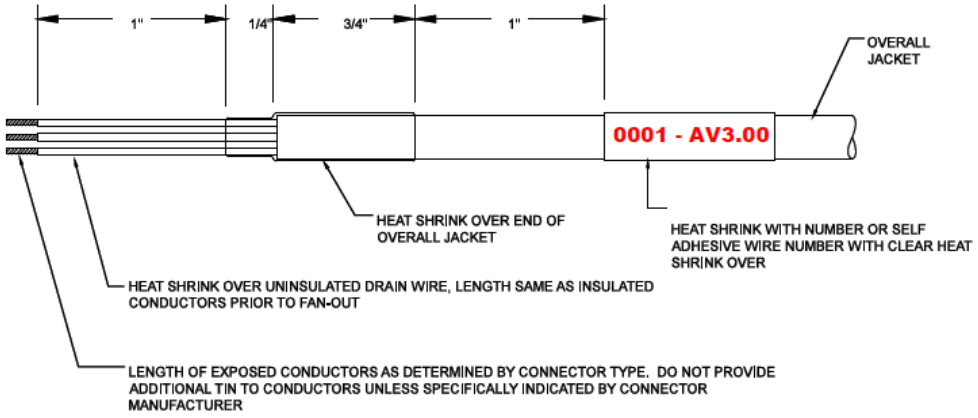
3.1 – EXECUTION

A. Project Worksite Staffing:
   1. The job must be adequately staffed at all times. Unless circumstances beyond the control of the (AVC) occur, the same on-site individual shall be in charge throughout.

B. Wire and Cable Installation:
   1. All (AVC) wire and cable pulls of any kind shall be continuous - without splices - unless a designated termination point is shown on the design drawings.
   2. All (AVC) wire and cable shall be segregated as follows in their respective conduit systems:
      a. Mic Level (less than -20 dBm)
      b. Line Level, Intercom (-20dBm to +30 dBm)
      c. Video Level, Control, Fiber
      d. Speaker Level (more than +30 dBm)
   3. Do not pull (AVC) wire or cable through any box fitting or enclosure where change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend conductors to less than recommended radius. Employ temporary guides, sheaves, rollers and other necessary items to protect cables from excess installation.
   4. Provide (AVC) wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions strictly in accordance with the wire and cable manufacturers' recommendations.
   5. Each (AVC) cable that breaks out from a harness for termination to a device shall be provided with an ample service loop. Provide ample service loops at all other terminations so that plates, panels and equipment can be de-mounted for service and inspection.

6. Neatly comb and lace all (AVC) cabling utilizing appropriate "Black" cable ties. All cable ties shall be trimmed with a cable tie gun and free from burrs or sharp edges.
7. Separate (AVC) wiring of differing classifications by at least four (4) inches wherever possible. Wherever lines of differing classification must come closer together than four (4) inches, cross them perpendicular to each other.
8. Use only Balanced (AVC) Signal Circuits throughout the entire (AVC) system. It is permissable to utilized unbalanced circuits for certain systems or locations with Hi-Fi CD Players, DVD Players, etc. Refer to design drawings.
9. Under No Circumstances shall the "shield" from any (AVC) wire or cable be cut off and discarded. It shall be dressed, terminated and secured as required.
10. Every device with low voltage wiring interconnect shall be installed with regard for proper polarity. Absolute polarity shall be maintained through the entire system.

C. (AVC) Wire and Cable Dressing – Labeling:
1. Label all permanently installed (AVC) wires on both ends with accepted Permanent Heat-Shrink labels, Panduit labels, (either direct hot-stamped or permanently printed heat-shrink labels or self-adhesive wire numbers).
2. (AVC) Wire and Cable Labeling Scheme as Follows:



D. Equipment Labeling:
1. Custom receptacles, plates and panels shall be engraved per drawings using 1/8" engraved lettering filled with contrasting paint unless otherwise specified.
2. Label all portable equipment with engraved block letters using initials and/or text. Label all portable cables similarly with printed heat-shrinkable tags located 12 inches from the male connector end.
3. Provide self-adhesive dots to all normally user-adjustable front-panel controls to indicate their nominal settings. Controls on mainframe modules shall be marked on the appropriate internal labels.

E. Connections:

1. Make connections using 60/40 Rosin-Core solder or accepted mechanical connectors. Utilize a temperature controlled soldering station where possible.
2. Soldering workmanship standards NASA-STD-8739.3 and NASA-STD-8739.4 are recommended references for proper soldering and cable termination, see http://nepp.nasa.gov/.
3. For coaxial or D type pin connectors, use crimping tools, which are specifically designed for the application. The presence of non-accepted crimping tools in the Contractor's shop or on the job-site shall constitute prima-facie evidence of improper crimp-type connections, and may result in all crimp-type connections being redone.
4. Use insulated spade lugs or fork terminals on all screw terminals. The following manufacturers are acceptable. See design drawings for additional direction.
    a. Amp
    b. Hubbell
    c. Molex
    d. IDEC
    e. Entrelec
    f. Wago
5. Acceptable Manufacturers and Connectors (where applicable):
    a. Switchcraft AAA Series, R Series, EH Series, HPC Series, E Series, etc.
    b. Neutrik X Series, XX Series, DL Series, SPX Series, FC Series, STX Series, NL Series, C Series, PX Series, Powercon, etc.
    c. Hosa REAN
    d. Whirlwind
    e. Canare
    f. Kings
    g. ADC
    h. Ramlatch
    i. Gepco
    j. Extron
    k. West Penn
    l. Bittree
    m. Amphenol
    n. Conxall
    o. LEX
    p. Hubbell
    q. Rapco/Horizon
    r. ProCo
6. All Connectors shall have “silver or nickel” pins or sockets as a minimum level of quality. Specific details are provided on all (AVC) wall plates and panels, etc.
7. All 70V type speaker connections shall utilize WAGO Lever Nuts for splicing connections as required.

F. Equipment Racks:
1. When possible, pre-assemble and test all racks before delivery to the job site.
2. Provide adequate ventilation in racks to maintain in-rack temperatures of less than 100 degrees F. If required, provide accepted ventilation fans.

3. Provide and install sized appropriately Middle Atlantic or Raxxess Rear Rack Rails for each rack.
4. Use Middle Atlantic EB Series or Raxxess EFG flanged blank panels where applicable for unused spaces.
5. Use Middle Atlantic EVT or Raxxess EVP slotted vent panels where applicable for unused spaces.
6. Use Middle Atlantic HP or Raxxess PTSW rack screws.
7. Provide distribution of electrical power within the A/V equipment rack as shown on drawings and/or stated on the equipment list.
8. Use rubber grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
9. Supply and install any brackets, braces, velcro or misc. supports where necessary.
10. Utilize rear rack rail "L-Shape Slotted Lacing Bars" where applicable for crossing cabling and combing.
11. Provide Rear Rack Back Planes to electrical contractors at rough-in when Middle Atlantic SR Series Racks are utilized.
12. Bond to the building grounding system with #4 cu green stranded cable. Provide internal rack ground bus.
13. Provide appropriately sized Middle Atlantic or Raxxess rack mounted shelves as required for misc. device mounting in the front or rear of the rack.

G. Overhead Rigging:
1. All overhead rigging shall be performed by qualified and insured personnel.
2. Overhead suspension systems shall conform to a 7:1 Safety Ratio.
3. All overhead rigging shall use qualified "drop forged" graded materials.
4. All shackle pins and turnbuckles shall be "moused".
5. All nuts shall be of a locking type. No jam nuts are to be used.
6. Thimbles shall be used on all wire rope eyes.
7. Suspended items shall have a "Gripple" safety cable as a means of secondary support and shall be considered an emergency fail secure device.
8. Crosby Products is the preferred rigging product line.

PART 4 TRAINING, SYSTEM DEMONSTRATION & EVENT ATTENDANCE

4.1 – REQUIREMENTS

A. Attendance:
1. Provide a Sign-In Sheet of all Owner Provided Attendees to the (AVC) System Training and System Demonstration. Include Date, Phone Numbers, Emails, Department Locations and Names.

B. Training Time Required:
1. (16 Hours) - Specifically Addressing the Following Items Below with Training and System Demonstration.

C. Locations and Points of Direction:

1. Control Booth:
    a. Power Sequencing and Control.
    b. XLR Patch Panel Cross Connecting.
    c. Digital Mixer Fader Level Control, Muting, Creating Mute Groups, Creating and Recalling Presets, Naming Presets, USB Flash Drive Storage, External Drive Recording, Input Gain and Output Gain Stages and Structure, Auxiliaries, Sub-Woofer Level Control, General Mixing Operation, Effects, etc.
    d. Media Playback and Record Devices.
    e. (NOM) Number of Open Microphones Gain Structure Control.
    f. Wireless Microphone Operation and Battery Support.
    g. Loose Gear Inventory.
    h. Misc. Cables and Connections.
    i. IPAD, IPhone or Other Media Playback Device Interfacing.
    j. IPAD Mix Control APP.
    k. Power Sequencing.

2. Stage:
    a. Stage Floor and Wall Box Connectivity.
    b. Microphone Cables and Connections.
    c. Direct Box Connectivity.
    d. Microphone Types and Techniques.
    e. Amplifier Rack.
    f. Speakers, Floor Monitors.
    g. Tie Line Patching.
    h. Cross Connections as Required.
    i. Monitor Mix Control APP.
    j. Power Sequencing.

D. Operational Burn-In and Owner Demonstration:
    1. Provide media source playback material as desired of different music genre.
    2. Demonstrate system functionality and points of capability.

E. Recommended Software and Reading Material to the Owner (If Desired) at an Additional Cost:
    1. Stage Plot Pro Software
    2. Yamaha Sound Reinforcement Handbook
    3. Studio Six Digital “Audio Tools” APP

PART 5 WARRANTY / SERVICE

5.1 – SUPPORT

A. Warranty:

1. The (AVC) shall supply the owner with a (1) Year Installation Warranty from the written date of substantial completion or system first use by the owner; whichever comes first. These items shall be provided in the form of a "Signed Warranty Certificate" and included as a PDF on the project close out documentation.
2. The (AVC) equipment warranty from each (AVC) manufacturer shall be in effect for each full respective term from the factory.
3. In the event that an equipment failure takes place after the 1 year installation warranty has expired (but yet the manufacturer equipment warranty is still in effect), the owner shall pay the (AVC) their typical service rate to remove, pickup and return the failed device to the manufacturer for repair and then back again.
4. In the event the owner has purchased a 2nd year installation warranty service agreement, disregard item #3 above.
5. Provide a (6) month and (1) year general checkup on the system. Schedule as required.

B. Emergency Service:
1. Contractor shall provide emergency service and support 24 hours a day - 7 days a week. This service is intended as emergency response to failures or problems that require immediate help from a qualified systems technician. This emergency service must include a return call from a qualified systems technician within 2 hours. This emergency service must also provide an on-site visit from a qualified systems technician within 12 hours of the initial phone call, should it be deemed necessary by both parties to resolve the service issue. This emergency service and support shall be made available throughout the warranty period at no additional charge to the owner.

PART 6 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

6.1 - PROCEDURE

A. Punch List:
1. The (AVC) shall confirm that any and all punch list items have been addressed and completed with the Awarding Contractor and/or Electrical Engineer.
2. The (AVC) shall provide the following Close Out Documents in PDF form to the Awarding Contractor via USB Flash Drive:
    a. Title Page - (AVC) Company Logo, Date, Project Name, Description, Address, Phone Number, Email Address.
    b. Architect Name, Address, Phone Number, Project Manager Name, Phone Number, Email Address.
    c. Electrical Engineer Company Name, Address, Phone Number, Project Manager Name, Phone Number, Email Address.
    d. (AVC) Company Name, Address, Phone Number, Project Manager Name, Phone Number, Email Address.
    e. Provide a letter to the Awarding Contractor stating that the system is 100% Installed, Punch List Completed and Fully Operational as Specified.

f. Itemized Equipment List with Quantities, Model Number and Manufacturer Description.
g. Itemized Inventory of Loose (AVC) Equipment Signed by the Owner's Representative.
h. Reviewed Testing Documents by the Electrical Engineer.
i. PDF File of Scrubbed and Corrected - Autocad Single Line As-Built Drawings, Lucid Chart As-Built Single Line Drawings, or Intaglio As-Built Single Line Drawings COMPLETE WITH WIRE NUMBERS PER ABOVE SECTION 3.1/C/2.
j. State on the drawings in the form of a 45 Degree Semi Transparent Water Mark – "AS-BUILT & DATE".
k. Signed Warranty Certificate which shall start on the written date of substantial completion or (AVC) system first use by the owner and run for a period of 1 Year Excluding Lamps, Bulbs, Owner Abuse or Acts of God.

3. (1) USB Flash Drive of Final Audio DSP Settings.
4. (1) USB Flash Drive of all Native Control System Programming Files.
5. (1) USB Flash Drive of PDF Owner Manuals & PDF Final As-Built Docs.
6. Provide Year #2 Installation Service Agreement Proposal.

END OF SECTION 27 4116

SECTION 31 0513 – SOILS FOR EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Subsoil.
2. Topsoil.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

A. Subsoil:

1. Basis of Measurement: By cubic yard.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes excavating existing subsoil, supplying subsoil materials, and stockpiling.

B. Topsoil:

1. Basis of Measurement: By cubic yard.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes excavating existing topsoil, supplying topsoil materials, and stockpiling.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Subsoil.
2. Topsoil.

B. Samples: Submit, in airtight containers, 10-lb. sample of each type of fill to testing laboratory.

C. Source Quality-Control Reports: For subsoil and topsoil materials.

1.4 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For the source and origin for salvaged and reused subsoil and topsoil materials.

B. Product Certificates: For the source for regional subsoil and topsoil materials and distance from Project Site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish each subsoil and topsoil material from single source throughout Work.

B. Perform Work according to the City of Alabaster standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work according to:

1. The State of Alabama Department of Transportation standards.
2. The City of Alabaster Department of Public Works standards.

2.2 SUSTAINABILITY CHARACTERISTICS

A. Regional Materials: Furnish materials extracted, processed, and manufactured within 500 miles of Project Site.

2.3 SUBSOIL

A. Type S1: Comply with the City of Alabaster standard.

B. Type S2 Ordinary Borrow:

1. Ordinary borrow consists of well-graded mineral soil substantially free of organic materials, loam, wood, trash, and other objectionable material which may be compressible or which cannot be compacted properly.
2. Ordinary borrow consist of a material satisfactory to the Geotechnical Engineer and not specified as gravel borrow, sand borrow, special borrow material, or other particular kind of borrow.
3. This material conforms to the physical characteristics of soils designated as group A-1, A-2-4, or A-3 under AASHTO M 145.
4. Must be readily spread and compacted for the formation of foundations, embankments, and other subgrade improvements.

C. Type S2-a Special Borrow:

1. Special borrow consists of one or all of the following:

a. A native in-situ soil that is classified under AASHTO M 145 as A-3, or that portion of A-1 and A-2 with less than 12 percent passing the No. 200 sieve as determined by AASHTO T 311.

b. A crushed rock, either obtained from ledge excavation on the Project or other approved sources, that meets the following requirements:

1) Percent of Wear LA Abrasion Test: 50 percent.
2) Maximum Plasticity Index: 6 percent.

D. Type S2-b Pipe Bedding Material and Drainage Layer:

1. Bedding and drainage material under loam and around utilities is comprised of natural mineral sand within the following gradation limits:

a. Percent Passing According to Sieve Size:

1) 1/2 Inch (12 mm): 100.
2) 3/8 Inch (10 mm): 100 to 85.
3) No. 4 (4.75 mm): 100 to 60.
4) No. 16 (1.18 mm): 80 to 35.
5) No. 50 (300 micro m): 55 to 10.
6) No. 200 (75 micro m): 10 to 2.

E. Type S2-c Granular Fill:

1. Granular fill consists of sandy gravel or gravely sand, free of organic material, loam, snow, ice, frozen soil, and other objectionable materials, well-graded within the following limits:

a. Percent Passing According to Sieve Size:

1) 4 Inches (100 mm): 100.
2) 1/2 Inch (12 mm): 85 to 50.
3) No. 4 (4.75 mm): 75 to 40.
4) No. 100 (150 micro m): 30 to 5.
5) No. 200 (75 micro m): 20 to 0.

F. Type S2-d Structural Fill:

1. Structural fill consists of processed fill material that is hard durable stone and coarse sand, free from loam and clay, surface coatings, and deleterious materials. Gradation requirements as determined by AASHTO T11 and T27 conforms to the following gradation requirements:

a. Percent Passing According to Sieve Size:

1) 3 Inches (75 mm): 100.
2) 1/2 Inch (12 mm): 50 to 85.
3) No. 4 (4.75 mm): 40 to 75.
4) No. 50 (300 micro m): 8 to 28.
5) No. 200 (75 micro m): 0 to 8.

G. Type S2-e Reclaimed Pavement Borrow Material:

1. Reclaimed pavement borrow material consists of crushed asphalt pavement or crushed cement concrete, and gravel borrow.
2. Provide material free of loam, clay, and deleterious materials such as brick, reinforcing steel, wood, paper, plaster, lathing, and building rubble.
3. Provide coarse aggregate with a percentage of wear not greater than 50 percent as measured by the Los Angeles Abrasion Test.
4. Determine gradation requirements in accordance with AASHTO T 311, except the material cannot be oven dried. Dry material by air drying, fan drying at low speed, or other low temperature heat so as not to liquefy the asphalt or cause the asphalt to adhere to the sieves.

H. Type S2-f Lightweight Aggregate Fill (LWAF):

1. LWAF is a rotary kiln expanded shale aggregate manufactured by Solite Corporation of Saugerties, NY, or Norlite Corporation of Chores, NY, or an approved equivalent. No byproduct slags, coal derived by-product aggregates (cinders, bottom ash, fly ash), or pumice, scoria, or tuff are permitted. The aggregate shall meet the requirements of ASTM C330 and consist of tough, durable, non-corrosive particles with the following gradation:

    a. Percent Passing According to Sieve Size:

        1) 1 Inch (25 mm): 100.
        2) 3/4 Inch (19 mm): 90 to 100.
        3) 3/8 Inch (10 mm): 10 to 50.
        4) No. 4 (4.75 mm): 0 to 15.
        5) No. 8 (2.36 mm): 0 to 5.

2.4 TOPSOIL

A. Type S3: Comply with the City of Alabaster standard.

B. Type S4: Excavated and reused material.

1. Graded and single double screened.
2. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds, and foreign matter.
3. Comply with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol OH PT.

C. Type S5 Imported Base Loam:

1. Imported base loam is comprised of a naturally occurring soil from geological soil forming processes, without admixtures of sand or organic matter sources (composts). Provide imported base loam as required for blending with sand and compost.

2. Imported base loam that has been contaminated by incorporation of subsoil is not acceptable for use.
3. Imported base loam for the Work is required to be free of subsoil, large stones, earth clods, sticks, stumps, clay lumps, roots, or other objectionable, extraneous matter or debris. Imported base loam composition is required to be free of quack-grass rhizomes, Agropyron repens, and the nut-like tubers of nutgrass, Cyperus esculentus, and other primary noxious weeds.
4. Do not deliver imported base loam for use or planting while in a frozen or muddy condition. Provide imported base loam for mixing which conforms to the following grain size distribution for material passing the No. 10 sieve:

    a. Percent Passing According to Sieve Size:

        1) No. 10 (2.2 mm): 100.
        2) No. 18 (1.0 mm): 85 to 100.
        3) No. 35 (500 micro m): 70 to 95.
        4) No. 60 (250 micro m): 50 to 85.
        5) No. 140 (106 micro m): 36 to 53.
        6) No. 270 (53 micro m): 32 to 42.
        7) 0.00008 inch (0.002 mm): 3 to 6.

5. The organic content must be between 4.0 and 8.0 percent by weight.
6. pH must be between 5.8 and 7.0.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Analysis:

1. Subsoil Material: Comply with AASHTO T 180, ASTM D698, ASTM D1557, and ASTM D6938.
2. Topsoil Material: Comply with AASHTO T 180, ASTM D698, ASTM D1557 and ASTM D6938.
3. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUBSOIL AND TOPSOIL

A. Excavation:

1. Excavate subsoil and topsoil from designated areas.
2. Strip topsoil to full depth of topsoil in designated areas.
3. Remove excess excavated materials, subsoil and topsoil not intended for reuse from Site.
4. Remove excavated materials not meeting requirements for subsoil and topsoil materials from Site.

B. Stockpiling:

1. Stockpile excavated material meeting requirements for subsoil and topsoil materials.
2. Stockpile materials on Site at locations as indicated.
3. Stockpile in sufficient quantities to meet Project schedule and requirements.
4. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile apart to prevent intermixing of soil types or contamination.
5. Stockpile topsoil maximum 8 feet high.
6. Direct surface water away from stockpile to prevent erosion or deterioration of materials.
7. Stockpile unsuitable and hazardous materials on impervious material and cover to prevent erosion and leaching until they are disposed.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Stockpile:

1. Remove stockpile and leave area in clean and neat condition.

    a. Grade Site surface to prevent freestanding surface water.

2. Leave unused materials in neat, compact stockpile.

END OF SECTION 310513

SECTION 31 2213 – ROUGH GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating topsoil.
2. Excavating subsoil.
3. Cutting, grading, filling, rough contouring, compacting Site for Site structures, building pads, and parking lot area .

1.2 UNIT PRICES

A. Chosen Topsoil Fill Type, Subsoil Fill Type, Structural Fill Type, or Granular Fill Type:

1. Basis of Measurement:

a. By cubic yard.

2. Basis of Payment: Includes excavating existing soil, supplying soil materials, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Submit, in airtight containers, 10-lb. sample of each type of fill to testing laboratory.

B. Source Quality-Control Reports: For subsoil and topsoil.

C. Material Test Reports: For each fill material, by a qualified testing agency.

D. Field Quality-Control Reports: For fill material placement and compaction.

1.4 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates:

1. For the source and origin for salvaged and reused fine- and coarse-aggregate materials.
2. For the source for regional fine- and coarse-aggregate materials and distance from Project Site.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of remaining utilities by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work according to ASTM C136, ASTM D2419, and ASTM D2434.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work according to:

1. The State of Alabama Department of Transportation standards.
2. The City of Alabaster Department of Public Works standards.

2.2 SUSTAINABILITY CHARACTERISTICS

A. Recycled Content Materials: Furnish materials with maximum available recycled content.

B. Regional Materials: Furnish materials extracted, processed, and manufactured within 500 miles of Project Site.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Type S3, S4, and S5 as specified in Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork".

B. Subsoil Fill: Type S1, S2, S2-a, S2-b, S2-c, S2-d, S2-e, and S2-f as specified in Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork".

C. Structural Fill: Type S1, S2, A1, A2, A3, A3a, and A7 as specified in Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork", and 310516 "Aggregates for Earthwork".

D. Granular Fill: Type A1, A2, A3, A3a, A4 and A7 as specified in Section 310516 "Aggregates for Earthwork".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify Site conditions under provisions of Section 013000 "Administrative Requirements".

B. Verify survey benchmark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Call Local utility line information service at 811 not less than three working days before performing Work.

1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

C. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.

D. Protect utilities indicated to remain free from damage.

E. Protect plant life, lawns, rock outcropping and other features remaining as portion of final landscaping.

F. Protect benchmarks, survey control point, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

3.3 TOPSOIL EXCAVATION

A. Excavate topsoil from areas to be further excavated, relandscaped, or regraded without mixing with foreign materials for use in finish grading.

B. Stockpile in area designated on Site to depth not exceeding 8 feet and protect from erosion.

C. Remove from Site excess topsoil not intended for reuse.

3.4 SUBSOIL EXCAVATION

A. Excavate subsoil from areas to be further excavated, relandscaped, or regraded.

B. When excavating through roots, perform Work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe or a Sawzall reciprocating saw.

C. Remove from Site excess subsoil not intended for reuse.

D. Stockpile subsoil in area designated on Site to depth not exceeding 8 feet and protect from erosion.

E. Stockpile excavated material in area designated on Site according to Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork."

3.5 FILLING

A. Fill areas to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials.

B. Place fill material in continuous layers and compact according to the City of Alabaster standard.

C. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

D. Slope grade away from building with a minimum 2 percent slope for minimum distance of 10 feet, unless noted otherwise.

E. Install Work according to the City of Alabaster standards.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 1.2 inches from required elevation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform laboratory material tests according to ASTM D1557, ASTM D698 and AASHTO T 180.

B. Perform in-place compaction tests according to the following:

1. Density Tests: ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.
2. Moisture Tests: ASTM D6938.

C. Frequency of Tests per City of Alabaster standard

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 312213

SECTION 31 2323 - FILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fill.
2. Geotextiles.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

A. Selected Fill Type:

1. Basis of Measurement: By cubic yard.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes supplying fill materials, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

B. Selected Structural Fill Type:

1. Basis of Measurement: By cubic yard.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes supplying fill material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

C. Concrete Fill:

1. Basis of Measurement: By cubic yard.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes supplying fill material, forming, mixing, placing where required, and curing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For fill materials and geotextiles.

B. Samples:

1. Submit, in airtight containers, one 10-lb. sample of each type of fill to testing laboratory.
2. Submit two samples, full width by 12 inches long, for each type and weight of geotextile used on Project, illustrating thickness and seaming method.

C. Source Quality-Control Reports: For subsoil.

1.4 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates:

1. For the source and origin for salvaged and reused fine- and coarse-aggregate materials.
2. For the source for regional fine- and coarse-aggregate materials, lean and structural concrete, and distance from Project Site.
3. For the source and origin for salvaged and reused woven and nonwoven geotextile materials and distance from Project Site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years' documented experience.

B. Installers Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum three years' documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

C. Licensed Professionals Qualifications: Professional engineer experienced in design of specified Work and licensed in State of Alabama.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work according to:

.

1. The State of Alabama Department of Transportation standards.
2. The City of Alabaster Department of Public Works standards.

2.2 SUSTAINABILITY CHARACTERISTICS

A. Recycled Content Materials: Furnish materials with maximum available recycled content.

B. Regional Materials: Furnish materials extracted, processed, and manufactured within 500 miles of Project Site.

2.3 FILL

A. Subsoil Fill: Type S1 and S2, as specified in Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork".

B. Structural Fill: Type S1, S2, S2-d, A1, A2, A3, A3a, and A7, as specified in Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork" and 310516 "Aggregates for Earthwork".

C. Granular Fill: Type A1, A2, A3, A3a and A7, as specified in Section 310516 "Aggregates for Earthwork".

D. Concrete:

1. Lean concrete.

2.4 GEOTEXTILES

A. Geotextile Fabric: Provide erosion control, subsurface drainage, and soil reinforcement geotextile according to Section 310519.13 "Geotextiles for Earthwork."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions with Installer present for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify inspection of subdrainage, dampproofing, and waterproofing installations.

C. Verify that underground tanks are anchored to their own foundations.

D. Verify structural integrity of unsupported walls.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Call local utility line information service at 811 not less than three working days before performing Work.

1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

C. Protect utilities indicated to remain free from damage.

D. Compact subgrade to specified density requirements for subsequent backfill materials.

E. Soft Subgrade:

1. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place.
2. Backfill with structural granular fill and compact to density equal to or greater than specified requirements for subsequent fill material.

F. Scarify subgrade surface to depth of 6 inches.

G. Protect benchmarks, survey control point, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs during construction.

3.3 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill areas to contours and elevations.

B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement.

C. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen, or spongy subgrade surfaces, and do not backfill with frozen materials.

D. Geotextile: Place geotextile fabric over Fill prior to placing subsequent fill materials as specified in Section 310519.13 "Geotextiles for Earthwork."

E. Place fill material in continuous layers and compact according to Fill Schedule included in Evaluations.

F. Maximum Compacted Depths:

1. Place material in continuous layers to the City of Alabaster Standard:

G. Use placement method that does not disturb or damage foundation perimeter drainage or utilities in trench.

H. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

I. Structures:

1. Backfill against supported foundation walls.
2. Backfill simultaneously on each side of unsupported foundation walls until supports are in place.
3. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 percent slope for minimum distance of 10 feet.

J. Make gradual grade changes and blend slope into level areas.

K. Remove surplus backfill materials from Site.

L. Leave fill material stockpile areas free of excess fill materials.

M. Install Work according to the City of Alabaster standards.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Backfilling within Building Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of Backfilling under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

C. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Request visual inspection of bearing surfaces by Geotechnical Engineer before installing subsequent Work.

B. Testing:

1. Laboratory Material Testing: Comply with AASHTO T 180, ASTM D698, ASTM D1557 and ASTM D6938.
2. In-Place Compaction Testing:

    a. Density Tests: Comply with ASTM D1556/D1556M , D2167 or D6938.
    b. Moisture Tests: Comply with ASTM D6031/D6031M.

3. If tests indicate that Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, compact, and retest.
4. Testing Frequency: City of Alabaster Standard.
5. Proof-roll compacted fill surfaces under slabs on grade, pavers and paving.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Reshape and recompact fills subjected to vehicular traffic during construction.

END OF SECTION 312323

SECTION 32 1123 – AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aggregate subbase.
2. Aggregate base course.

1.2 UNIT PRICE - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Aggregate Subbase:

Basis of Measurement: By cubic yard

1. Basis of Payment: Includes supplying fill material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

B. Aggregate Base Course:

Basis of Measurement: By cubic yard

1. Basis of Payment: Includes supplying fill material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Geotextile fabric and herbicide.

B. Samples: In air-tight containers, 10 lb. sample of each type of aggregate fill to testing laboratory.

C. Materials Source: Name of aggregate materials suppliers.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Certificate: Products meet or exceed specified sustainable design requirements.

1. Materials Resources Certificates:

a. Source and origin for salvaged and reused products.
b. Recycled material content for recycled content products.
c. Source for regional materials and distance from Project Site.

B. Product Cost Data: Verify compliance with Project sustainable design requirements. Exclude cost of labor and equipment to install products. Provide cost data for following products:

1. Salvaged, refurbished, and reused products.
2. Products with recycled material content.
3. Regional products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. material from single source throughout Work.

B. Perform Work according to the City of Alabaster standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY CHARACTERISTICS

A. Materials and Resources Characteristics:

1. Recycled Content Materials: Maximum available recycled content

2. Regional Materials: Extracted, processed, and manufactured within 500 miles of Project Site

2.2 AGGREGATE MATERIALS

A. Subbase Aggregate: ASTM D2940; graded type.

1. Percent Passing per Sieve Size:

a. 2 Inches: 100.
b. No. 4: 30 to 60.
c. No. 200: Zero to 12.

B. Base Aggregate: ASTM D2940; graded type.

1. Percent Passing per Sieve Size:

a. 2 Inches: 100.
b. 1-1/2 Inches: 95 to 100.
c. 3/4 Inch: 70 to 92.
d. 3/8 Inch: 50 to 70.
e. No. 4: 35 to 55.
f. No. 30: 12 to 25.
g. No. 200: 0 to 8.

2.3 AGGREGATE MATERIALS

Coarse Aggregate: Fill Type A1, A2 or A3 as specified in Section 320516

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile Fabric: AASHTO M288; non-woven, polypropylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted substrate is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

1. Proof-roll substrate with loaded dump truck minimum two perpendicular passes to identify soft spots.
2. Remove soft substrate and replace with compacted fill as specified in Section 312323.

B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.

B. Do not place fill on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.3 AGGREGATE PLACEMENT

A. Install geotextile fabric over subgrade according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. Lap ends and edges minimum 6 inches.
2. Anchor fabric to subgrade when required to prevent displacement until aggregate is installed.

B. Spread aggregate over prepared substrate to total compacted thickness.

C. Roller compact aggregate to 95 percent maximum density.

D. Level and contour surfaces to elevations, profiles, and gradients indicated.

E. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate when required to assist compaction.

F. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain specified compaction density.

G. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Flat Surface: 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

B. Maximum Variation From Thickness: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Variation From Elevation: 1/2 inch.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Compaction testing will be performed according to ASTM D1556, ASTM D1557, ASTM D698, AASHTO T180, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2922 or ASTM D3017.

B. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest.

C. Frequency of Tests: One test for every 1,000 sq. yd. of each layer compacted aggregate.

3.6 COMPACTION

A. Compact materials to 98 percent of maximum density as determined from test strip, according to ASTM D2940.

3.7 SCHEDULES

A. Asphalt Paving Base Course: 12 inches thick placed in three equal layers.

END OF SECTION 321123

3.8

SECTION 32 1216 – ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Asphalt materials.
2. Aggregate materials.
3. Aggregate subbase.
4. Asphalt paving base course, binder course, and wearing course.
5. Asphalt paving overlay for existing paving.
6. Surface slurry.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Submit product information for asphalt and aggregate materials.
2. Submit mix design with laboratory test results supporting design.

1.3 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified sustainable design requirements.

1. Sustainable Sites Certificates:

a. Certify paving materials solar reflectance index.

2. Materials Resources Certificates:

a. Certify recycled material content for recycled content products.
b. Certify source for regional materials and distance from Project site.

B. Product Cost Data: Submit cost of products to verify compliance with Project sustainable design requirements. Exclude cost of labor and equipment to install products.

1. Provide cost data for the following products:

a. Products with recycled material content.
b. Regional products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mixing Plant: Conform to the City of Alabaster standard.

B. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

C. Perform Work in accordance with the City of Alabaster standard.

D. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

A. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

B. Place bitumen mixture when temperature is not more than 15 degrees F below bitumen suppliers bill of lading and not more than maximum specified temperature.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY CHARACTERISTICS

A. Sustainable Sites Characteristics:

1. Paving Surfaces: Minimum solar reflectance index (SRI) of 29, calculated in accordance with ASTM E1980.

a. Reflectance: Measured in accordance with ASTM E903, ASTM E1918, or ASTM C1549.
b. Emittance: Measured in accordance with ASTM E408 or ASTM C1371.

B. Materials and Resources Characteristics:

1. Recycled Content Materials: Furnish materials with maximum available recycled content.

2. Regional Materials: Furnish materials extracted, processed, and manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.

2.2 ASPHALT PAVING

A. Performance / Design Criteria:

B. Paving: Design for parking. light duty commercial vehicles.

C. Asphalt Materials:
   1. Asphalt Binder: In accordance with ALDOT 424B, 1" maximum aggregate size
   2. Primer: ALDOT 401 Type A standard.
   3. Tack Coat: ALDOT 405.
   4. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP): Processed material obtained by milling or full depth removal of existing asphalt paving.

D. Aggregate Materials:

   1. Coarse Aggregate: ALDOT 825 Type BSTM D692; crushed stone, gravel, or blast furnace slag.

   2. Aggregate Subbase: Specified in Section 312000.

2.3 MIXES

A. Use dry material to avoid foaming. Mix uniformly.

B. Asphalt Paving Mixtures: Conform to the City of Alabaster standard

C. Paving Surfaces: Conform to the City of Alabaster standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify gradients and elevations of base.

B. Verify compacted subgrade and subbase is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Subbase

   1. Aggregate Subbase: Install as specified in Section 321123.

B. Primer

   1. Apply bituminous prime coat to base course surfaces where asphaltic concrete paving will be constructed.
   2. Apply bituminous prime coat in accordance with ALDOT specificaions.
   3. Apply at a minimum rate of 0.20 to 0.50 gal/sq yd over compacted subbase. Apply material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface.

4. Cure and dry as long as necessary to attain penetration and evaporation of volatiles.

C. Tack Coat

1. Apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or Portland cement concrete on surfaces abutting or projecting into hot-mixed asphalt pavement. Distribute at rate of 0.05 to 0.10 gal/sq yd.

2. Apply tack coat to full depth asphalt and sand asphalt subbase. Apply emulsified asphalt tack coat between each lift or layer of full depth asphalt and sand asphalt bases and on surface of such bases where asphaltic concrete paving will be constructed.

3. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of curbs, gutters and adjacent concrete structures.

4. Coat surfaces of manhole and catch basin with oil to prevent bond with asphalt paving. Do not tack coat these surfaces.

D. Single Course Asphalt Paving

1. Install Work in accordance with ALDOT Specifications.
2. Place asphalt within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.
3. Place asphalt wearing course to compacted thickness indicated on Drawings.
4. Compact paving by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude paving from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
5. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish without roller marks.

E. Double Course Asphalt Paving

1. Install Work in accordance with ALDOT specifications.

2. Place asphalt binder course within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.
3. Place binder course to thickness indicated on Drawings.
4. Place wearing course within 24 hours of placing and compacting binder course. When binder course is placed more than 24 hours before placing wearing course, clean surface and apply tack coat before placing wearing course.
5. Place wearing course to thickness indicated on Drawings.
6. Compact each course by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude paving from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
7. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

F. Asphalt Paving Overlay

1. Apply asphalt cement or tack coat to existing paving surface at rate recommended by geotextile fabric manufacturer.

2. Install geotextile fabric in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to permit asphalt saturation of fabric. Lap fabric edge and end joints 4 inches.
3. Place overlay to thickness indicated on Drawings.
4. Compact overlay by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude paving from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
5. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.

C. Variation from Indicated Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Take samples and perform tests including mat density tests in accordance with the City of Alabaster standards.

B. Asphalt Paving Mix Temperature: Measure temperature at time of placement.

C. Asphalt Paving Thickness: ASTM D3549; test one core sample from every 1000 square yards compacted paving.

D. Asphalt Paving Density: ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726; test one core sample from every 1000 square yards compacted paving.

3.5 ATTACHMENTS

A. Paving at Parking Areas: Two courses; binder course of 2-1/2 inch compacted thickness and wearing course of 1 inch compacted thickness.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 32 1623 – SIDEWALKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Concrete paving for sidewalks.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

A. Sidewalks:

1. Basis of Measurement: By square yard.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes subbase, forms, reinforcing concrete, accessories, placing, finishing, curing, and testing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Information regarding concrete materials, joint filler, admixtures and curing compounds.
2. Mix Design:

    a. Concrete mix design for each concrete strength prior to commencement of Work.
    b. Separate mix designs if admixtures are required for hot- and cold-weather concrete Work.
    c. Identify mix ingredients and proportions, including admixtures.

3. Identify chloride content of admixtures and whether or not chloride was added during manufacture.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

C. Source Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of tests and inspections.

D. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.

E. Qualifications Statement:

1. Qualifications for manufacturer and installer.

1.4 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Sites Certificate: Paving materials Solar Reflectance Index (SRI).

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Products meet or exceed specified sustainable design requirements.

C. Materials Resources Certificates:

1. Source and origin for salvaged and reused products.
2. Recycled material content for recycled content products.
3. Source for regional materials and distance from Project Site.

D. Product Cost Data:

1. Verify compliance with Project sustainable design requirements.
2. Exclude cost of labor and equipment to install products.
3. Provide cost data for following products:

a. Products with recycled material content.
b. Regional products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.

B. Perform Work according to the City of Alabaster standards.

C. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with three years' experience.

D. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with three years' experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.

B. Protection:

1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
2. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

1.7 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

A. Minimum Conditions: Do not place concrete if base surface temperature is less than 32 deg. F, or if surface is wet or frozen.

B. Subsequent Conditions: Maintain minimum 32 deg. F, for not less than 24 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for remainder of curing period.

1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements:

1. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.
2. Indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATE SUBGRADE

A. As specified in Section 321123 - Aggregate Base Courses.

2.2 SUSTAINABILITY CHARACTERISTICS

A. Sustainable Sites Characteristics:

1. Paving Surfaces: Minimum SRI of 29, calculated according to ASTM E1980.

a. Reflectance: Measured according to ASTM E903, ASTM E1918, or ASTM C1549.
b. Emittance: Measured according to ASTM E408 or ASTM C1371.

B. Material and Resource Characteristics:

1. Recycled Content Materials: Furnish materials with maximum available recycled content.

2. Regional Materials: Furnish materials extracted, processed, and manufactured within 500 miles of Project Site.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Forms:

1. Material:

a. Wood: Straight and free from warping, twisting, loose knots, splits, or other defects.

2. Profile: To suit conditions.

3. Joint Filler:

a. Type: Premolded compressible.
b. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
c. Self-Expanding Cork: Comply with ASTM D1752.

B. Concrete:

1. Concrete Materials:
a. Furnish materials according to the City of Alabaster standards.

2. Cement:

a. Comply with ASTM C150/C150M.
b. Type: I portland.
c. Color: per City of Alabaster standards.

3. Fine and Coarse Aggregates:

a. Comply with ASTM C33/C33M.

4. Water:

a. Description: Potable.
b. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
c. Without deleterious amounts of chloride ions.

5. Air Entrainment: Comply with ASTM C260/C260M.
6. Chemical Admixtures:

a. Comply with ASTM C494/C494M.

7. Fly Ash:

a. Comply with ASTM C618.

8. Slag:

a. Description: Ground-granulated blast-furnace slag.
b. Comply with ASTM C989/C989M.

9. Plasticizing:

a. Comply with ASTM C1017/C1017M.

10. Color Pigment:

    a. Comply with ASTM C979/C979M.
    b. Resistant to mineral oxides, alkalis, and fading.
    c. Color: As selected by the City of Alabaster standards

2.4 MIXES

A. Concrete:

1. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

2. Admixtures:

    a. Use accelerating admixtures in cold weather only if approved by Architect/Engineer in writing.
    b. Use of admixtures will not relax cold-weather placement requirements.
    c. Use calcium chloride only if approved by Architect/Engineer in writing.
    d. Use set-retarding admixtures during hot weather only if approved by Architect/Engineer in writing.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized Finish for Steel Bars:

    a. Comply with ASTM A767/A767M.
    b. Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

2. Epoxy-Coated Finish for Steel Bars: Comply with ASTM A775/A775M.
3. Epoxy-Coated Finish for Steel Wire:

    a. Comply with ASTM A884/A884M.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Verify that gradients and elevations of subgrade are as indicated.

C. Verify reinforcing placement for proper size, spacing, location, and support.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Moisten substrate to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

B. Notify Architect/Engineer minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Subgrade:

1. As specified in Section 321123 - Aggregate Base Courses
2. Install Work according to City of Alabaster standards.

B. Forms:
1. Wood Forms: Thoroughly wet with water before concrete is placed.

C. Reinforcement:
1. Place reinforcing as indicated.
2. Interrupt reinforcing at contraction or expansion joints.
3. Place dowels to achieve indicated paving alignment.
4. Provide doweled joints per design documents.

D. Placing Concrete:
1. Install Work according to City of Alabaster standards.

E. Joints:

1. Place continuous transverse [expansion] [contraction] joints at <_____>-foot (<_____>-m) intervals or width of sidewalk, whichever is less.
2. Filler:

    a. Place joint filler between paving components and building or other appurtenances.
3. Saw-cut contraction joints at optimum time after finishing, cutting one-third into depth of slab.

4. Seal joints as indicated.

F. Exposed Aggregate:

1. Apply surface retarder where exposed aggregate finish is required.
2. Wash exposed aggregate surface with clean water and scrub with stiff bristle brush, exposing aggregate.

G. Finishing:

1. Per City of Alabaster requirements.

H. Curing:

1. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

2. Mats:

a. Cover exposed surface with two or more layers of wetted burlap, overlapping each other.
b. Maintain burlap continuously saturated and in contact with concrete for minimum 24 hours.

I. Backfilling: After curing, backfill, grade, and compact adjacent disturbed area as indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection and Testing:

1. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
2. Comply with City of Alabaster standards.
3. Samples:

a. Sampling Procedures: Comply with ASTM C172/C172M.
b. Cylinder Molding and Curing Procedures: Comply with ASTM C31/C31M, standard cured.
c. Sample concrete and make one set of three cylinders for every 100 cu. yd. or less of each class of concrete placed each day.
d. Make one additional cylinder during cold-weather concreting, and field cure.

4. Cylinder Compressive Strength:

a. Comply with ASTM C39/C39M.

b. Acceptance: According to City of Alabaster standards.
c. Test one cylinder at seven days, and two cylinders at 28 days.
d. Retain one cylinder for 30 days for testing when requested by Architect/Engineer.
e. Dispose of remaining cylinders if testing is not required.

5. Slump, Temperature, and Air Content:

a. Measure for each compressive-strength concrete sample.
b. Slump: Comply with ASTM C143/C143M.
c. Air Content: Comply with ASTM C173/C173M
d. Temperature: Comply with ASTM C1064/C1064M.

6. Records:

a. Maintain records of placed concrete items.
b. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, number of test samples taken.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, rain and flowing water, and mechanical injury.

B. Do not permit foot traffic over paving for minimum one day after finishing.

C. Damaged Concrete:

1. Remove and reconstruct concrete that has been damaged for entire length between scheduled joints.
2. Refinishing damaged portion is not acceptable.
3. Dispose of damaged portions.

END OF SECTION 321623

SECTION 32 1723 – PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Traffic lines and markings.
2. Legends.
3. Paint.
4. Glass beads.

1.1 UNIT PRICES

A. Traffic Lines and Markings:

1. Basis of Measurement: By linear feet.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes furnishing, installing, inspecting, and maintaining pavement markings for three years, and related maintenance and protection of traffic.

B. Legends:

1. Basis of Measurement: By each.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes furnishing, installing, inspecting, and maintaining pavement markings for three years, and related maintenance and protection of traffic.
3. ASTM D4505

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01300-Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

B. Product Data: Formulation for each type of paint.

C. Samples:

1. Plates:

a. Two samples of each color of material.

b. Prepare two without glass beads and two with glass beads for each different batch of material.

c. After approval, Owner will retain these plates for field comparisons of applied paint.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Test and Evaluation Reports: Indicate source and acceptance test results according to AASHTO M247.

F. Manufacturer Instructions:

1. Application temperatures, eradication requirements, application rate, line thickness, type of glass beads, and bead embedment and application rate.

2. Installation requirements, including storage and handling procedures.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work according to ALDOT standards.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 016000-Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.

B. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.

C. Storage:

1. According to manufacturer instructions.

2. Paint:

a. Invert containers several days prior to use if paint has been stored more than two months.

b. Minimize exposure to air when transferring paint.

c. Seal drums and tanks when not in use.

D. Protection:

1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.

2. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

A. Section 015000-Temporary Facilities and Controls: Requirements for ambient condition control facilities for product storage and installation.

B. Do not apply materials if surface and ambient temperatures are outside temperature ranges required by paint product manufacturer.

C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow if relative humidity is outside range required by paint manufacturer, or if moisture content of surfaces exceeds that required by paint manufacturer.

D. Minimum Conditions: Do not apply paint if temperatures are expected to fall below 50 deg. F within 24 hours after application.

E. Thermoplastic Compound: Do not apply unless pavement surface temperature is minimum 40 deg. F and rising.

F. Maximum VOCs: Do not exceed limit required by State or Environmental Protection Agency.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Section 017000-Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for warranties.

B. Furnish three-year manufacturer's warranty for pavement markings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Furnish materials according to ALDOT standards.

B. Performance and Design Criteria:

1. Paint Adhesion: Adhere to road surface, forming smooth continuous film one minute after application.

2. Paint Drying: Tack free by touch as not to transfer by vehicle tires within two minutes after application.

C. Paint:

1. Description: Ready mixed, conventional, fast-dry, waterborne traffic paints.

2. Lead-free and nontoxic.

3. Minimum Retroreflectance: 100 mcd.

4. Durability Rating: 6 or more, after in place for nine months.

D. Glass Beads:

1. Comply with AASHTO M247, Type 1.

2. Coating: Enhance embedment and adherence with paint.

E. Thermoplastic Compound:

1. Binder Component: Hydrocarbon resin, with pigment, beads, and filler uniformly dispersed.

2. Asphalt Concrete Primer:

a. Description: Thermosetting adhesive with a solids content of pigment reinforced synthetic rubber and synthetic plastic resin dissolved or dispersed in a volatile organic solvent.

b. Solids Content: Not less than 10 percent by weight at 70 deg. F and 60 percent relative humidity.

c. Wet Film Thickness: 0.005 inch, plus or minus 0.03 inch.

3. Portland Cement Concrete Primer: Epoxy resin primer, as recommended by manufacturer of thermoplastic compound.

2.2 APPLICATION EQUIPMENT

A. Paint Gun:

1. Description: Simultaneously apply parallel lines of indicated width in solid or broken patterns or various combinations of those patterns.

2. Type: Dual nozzle.

B. Bead Gun:

1. Description: Automatically dispense glass beads onto painted surface at required application rate.

2. Type: Pressurized.

C. Measuring Device: Automatically and continuously measure to nearest foot length of each line placed.

D. Paint Heater: Capable of heating paint to manufacturer's specifications.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 014000-Quality Requirements: Requirements for testing, inspection, and analysis.

B. Test and analyze traffic paints according to ASTM standards.

C. Owner Inspection:

1. Make completed paints and glass beads available for inspection at manufacturer's factory prior to packaging for shipment.

2. Notify Engineer at least seven days before inspection is allowed.

D. Owner Witnessing:

1. Allow witnessing of factory inspections and tests at manufacturer's test facility.

2. Notify Engineer at least seven days before inspections and tests are scheduled.

E. Certificate of Compliance:

1. If manufacturer is approved by authorities having jurisdiction, submit certificate of compliance indicating Work performed at manufacturer's facility conforms to Contract Documents.

2. Specified shop tests are not required for Work performed by approved manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Section 017000-Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for application preparation.

B. Do not apply paint to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured for 28 days.

C. Do not apply paint to asphalt surfaces within 7 days of surfacing.

D. Maintenance and Protection of Traffic:

1. Prevent interference with marking operations and prevent traffic on newly applied markings before dry.

2. Maintain access to existing site, existing residences and other properties requiring access.

E. Surface Preparation.

1. Clean and dry paved surfaces prior to painting.

2. Blow or sweep surface free of dirt, debris, oil, grease, or gasoline.

3. Spot location of final pavement markings, as indicated, by applying pavement spots 25 feet o.c.

4. Request inspection by Architect/Engineer after placing pavement spots and minimum three days prior to applying traffic lines.

3.2 DEMOLITION

A. Remove existing markings in an acceptable manner, using methods that will cause least damage to pavement structure or surface.

B. Do not remove existing pavement markings by painting over with blank paint.

C. Repair pavement or surface damage caused by removal methods.

D. Clean and repair existing, remaining, or reinstalled lines and legends.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Application Rate:

1. Agitate paint for 1 to 15 minutes prior to application.

2. Dispense paint at temperature recommended by manufacturer.

3. Painting:

4. Thermoplastic Compound:

a. After surface preparation has been completed, prime pavement surface with spray equipment and allow primer materials to dry to a tack-free condition according to thermoplastic manufacturer recommendations.

b. Apply thermoplastic at temperature per manufacturer's recommendation.

B. Painting:

1. Apply paint pneumatically, using guidelines and templates as necessary to control application.

2. Manually paint numbers, letters, and symbols.

3. Prevent splattering and overspray when applying markings.

4. Paint Guns: Simultaneously apply paint binder at uniform specified rates.

5. Dispense at ambient temperature.

C. Reflective Media:

1. Immediately follow paint application.

2. Bead Guns:

a. Dispense glass beads simultaneously at specified rate.

b. Check guns by dispensing glass beads into gallon container for predetermined fixed period of time.

c. Verify weight of glass beads.

D. Thermoplastic Compound:

1. Place on dry pavement.

2. Apply centerline, skip line, edge line, and other longitudinal type markings with mobile applicator.

3. Place special markings, crosswalks, stop bars, legends, arrows, and similar patterns with portable applicator.

E. Dimensions and Locations: As indicated.

F. Crosswalks, Intersections, Stop Lines, Legends:

1. Use walk-behind stripers, hand spray, or stencil trucks.

2. Do not use hand brushes or rollers.

3. Glass beads may be applied by hand.

G. Installation Standards: Install Work according to ALDOT standards.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Section 140000-Quality Requirements: Requirements for Tolerances.

B. Maximum Variation from Wet Film Thickness: 1 mil.

C. Maximum Variation from Wet Paint Line Width: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.

D. Cycle Length Timer: Plus or minus 6 inches per 40 feet.

E. Paint Line-Length Timer: Plus or minus 3 inches per 10 feet.

F. Paint Guns: Plus or minus 1 mil.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 017000-Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Inspect for incorrect location, insufficient thickness, line width, coverage, retention, uncured or discolored material, and insufficient bonding.

C. Acceptance:

1. Repair lines and markings which after application and curing do not meet following criteria:

    a. Incorrect location.

    b. Insufficient thickness, width, coverage, or retention.

    c. Uncured or discolored material.

    d. Insufficient bonding.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Section 017000-Execution and closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.

B. Collect and legally dispose of residues from painting operations.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Section 017000-Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished work.

B. Protect painted pavement markings from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until paint is dry and track free.

C. Unless material is track free at end of paint application convoy, use traffic cones to protect markings from traffic until track free.

D. If vehicle crosses a marking and tracks it, or if splattering or overspray occurs, eradicate affected marking and resultant tracking and apply new markings.

E. Follow manufacturer instructions or use minimum of 30 minutes of dry time.

F. Barrier cones are satisfactory protection for materials being dried.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Section 017000-Execution and Closeout Requirements: requirements for maintenance service.

B. Provide service and maintenance of traffic paints for three years from date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 32 8000 – IRRIGATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Attention is directed to the General Conditions, as listed in the index which are herewith made a part of this section.

B. Review all Drawings and all Sections of the Specifications for provisions therein affecting the work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. The work covered by this Section of the Specifications consists of furnishing all materials, labor, and equipment needed for the installation of the new automatic irrigation system per irrigation plans; and connect the new booster pump (as shown in the plans) to the irrigation system so that water from the campus water line crossing the drill field can be used for irrigation in accordance with this section of the specifications and the applicable drawings and subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the approval of the Designer and Project Manager.

B. Layout and flagging shall be done for the areas to be trenched for piping prior to installation for approval by the Designer and/or Project Manager.

C. All materials to be used in this Section shall be tested by an acceptable laboratory as dictated by the Designer and/or Project Manager.

D. All work to be done under this Section is to be done in a neat and orderly manner.

E. The Contractor shall maintain sufficient equipment on site needed to complete all work in accordance with the requirements within these specifications and within the required time.

1.3 The OWNER will be responsible for the following:

A. Furnishing electrical power as needed.

B. Tapping into the existing water line crossing the drill field so the Contractor can connect the booster pump and backflow prevention device for the irrigation system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Contractor may submit samples and sufficient descriptive literature for any material submitted as "equal" substitutes for written approval from the Owner.

1.5 PLAN OF RECORD DRAWINGS

Contractor shall keep a daily record of the actual irrigation equipment installed. These record drawings shall show the measurements to all pertinent items and will include the location of all directional fittings, valves,

quick couplers, wire splices, etc. These locations shall be marked with GPS coordinates for use in the as-built plan. These drawings shall also reflect the following, as they relate to this project:

1. 110-volt power size and routing.
2. Communication cable size and routing.
3. All irrigation equipment location and type.
4. Pipe size and routing.
5. Controller location and number.
6. Schedule of operation of each sprinkler.

A digital scaled drawing of the completed “as-built” plan of record (saved as a PDF file) shall be furnished to the OWNER before final payment with GPS coordinates all critical elements as specified above.

1.6 MATERIALS

GENERAL

The materials to be used shall be as designated on the irrigation plan and this specification. All materials to be incorporated in this work shall be new and of the best quality. Any materials found to be damaged or defective will be removed from the site immediately.

A. Pipe

PVC pipe shall be as manufactured by Jet Stream / Pipelife Corporation, Cresline, Sanderson Pipe Corporation or equal. All pipe sizes 2.5" to 4" shall be PVC SDR-21 (Class 200) with gasket joint. All pipe 2” and smaller shall be PVC SDR-21 (Class 200) Solvent Weld. All PVC pipe shall be continuously and permanently marked with the following information: Manufacturer's Name, pipe

size, type of pipe and materials, SDR Number or schedule and National Sanitation Foundation Seal.

B. Fittings

Directional Fittings 2.5" and larger shall be Epoxy coated Ductile Iron slant bell with mechanical joint restraints as manufactured by Leemco, Inc. or approved equal.

Service Fittings 2.5" -3" shall be PVC gasketed push on for IPS pipe. Fittings shall be SDR21

Thickness and shall conform to ASTM D1784. Fittings shall be rated for 200 PSI and shall be Manufactured by The Harrington Corporation.

Service Fittings for Large Turf heads on 2" pipe shall be Heavy Turf PVC socket by acme thread - Model 307-251 as manufactured by Lasco.

All Fittings for landscape irrigation shall be sch40 PVC solvent weld conforming to ASTM D2466 as manufactured by Spears or Lasco.

C. Sprinkler Heads

As per the construction drawings, Sprinkler Heads for the Drill Field shall be model A900E and A950E valve in head electric with acme thread. The sprinkler shall have a water lubricated gear drive and shall have a removable rock screen and valve seat. The sprinkler shall have a factory preset pressure regulator set to 70 PSI as noted on plans. The sprinkler shall have a standard solenoid with a 25,000 Volt Surge Rating. The sprinkler shall be manufactured by The Rainbird Corporation or approved equal. Heads for the courtyard area shall be Rain Bird model 1804PRS and 1812PRS with spray nozzle as labeled in the plans.

D. Quick Coupling Valves

N/A

E. Field Satellite Controller

Controller shall be a RainBird PAR+ES48PP standalone plastic pedestal controller. Controller shall be modular and capable of expanding up to 72 stations. Controller shall be capable of running up to 4 solenoids per station and must be able to multi-manual up to 16 simultaneous stations. Controller shall have a weather-proof impact resistant lockable plastic pedestal. Controller shall be manufactured by The Rain Bird Corporation or approved equal.

F. Valves

Isolation valves shall be model T113K Threaded Bronze Gate Valve with Cross Handle as manufactured by Nibco or approved equal.

G. Valve Boxes

10" circular valve boxes shall be Model: VB10RND as manufactured by The Rain Bird Corporation, 181104 as manufactured by Ametek Products Division, or approved equal.

Rectangular utility box shall be Model: VBSTD as manufactured by The Rain Bird Corporation, 170101 as manufactured by Ametek Products Division, or approved equal.

H. Swing Joints

Swing joint risers shall be the male buttress threaded style and be pre-assembled by the manufacturer The swing joint assemblies shall be model: SJ1215033 11/2" Acme
Inlet x 11/2" Acme Outlet with 12" Lay Arm for 11/2" Sprinklers. The swing joints shall be manufactured by The Rain Bird Corporation or approved equal.

I. Pressure Reducing Valves

The pressure reducing valve for the landscape irrigation shall be a Watts LF223 2" Threaded bronze pressure reducing valve set to 50 PSI. Pressure Reducing Valve shall be installed in a
11x16 Rectangular Valve Box.

J. Control Wire

All wiring to be used connecting the valve-in-head sprinklers to the satellite controllers shall be Type PE,

600 volt single conductor copper wire with .045" Polyethylene (PE) insulation and shall bear UL approval for direct underground burial feeder cable. Wire shall be as manufactured by Regency Wire and Cable, or approved equal. Wire size and color shall be noted on plan. Minimum wire size for the common ground wire shall not be less than 12 gauge.

K. Power Wire

All wiring to be used for connecting the field satellite controllers to the power source shall be Type UF, 600 volt, two conductor with ground, solid single copper wire, sized and routed as indicated on plan. Wire shall have PVC insulation and have UL approval for direct underground burial. Wire shall be as manufactured

by Regency Wire and Cable, or approved equal.

L. Wire Connections

All 120 volt connections shall be made with 3M Model #4 resin pack splice kits. These shall be UL listed for use with underground conductors.

All 24 volt connections shall be constructed with 3M Model DBR/Y direct bury splice kit or approved equal.

M. Backflow Preventer

The RPZ backflow preventer shall be a Watts model 909 3" Flanged Reduced Pressure Zone Assy with NRS gate valves. The RPZ shall be installed on Steel or Ductile Iron Risers. A HotBox
Insulated enclosure shall be installed to protect the backflow from freezing and vandalism.

N. Booster Pump

This has been purchased by the Owner and will be provided to the Contrator for installation as per the manufacturer's specifications and recommendations. Contractor shall install concrete pad as per specifications for mounting the booster pump. Owner shall provide power to the pump to be connected by Contractor as well as the connection to the existing 8" water line and Contractor shall install the backflow preventer, 8x4 reducer, and all other fittings to install the booster pump and make the irrigation system operable.

1.7 INSTALLATION

GENERAL

Applicable provisions of general and special provisions and conditions govern this work.

It is the intent of the drawings and specifications that the irrigation system shall constitute a totally complete system in all areas of the project as per the irrigation plans.

It is imperative that the Contractor understand that this system will be installed as per the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor's Irrigation Superintendent/Foreman shall have in his possession at all times, when on the project site, a binder containing the manufacturer's installation recommendations for each, and every product incorporated into this system.

A. Excavation and Backfill

Boring: Irrigation pipe that passes beneath existing sidewalks shall be bored beneath the sidewalks. In areas where new sidewalks and pavement will be installed in the NE corner of the Drill Field (including the new courtyard area), Contractor shall install the irrigation prior to installation of hardscape materials.

All excavation in this contract shall be unclassified and is to include earth, loose rock, rock, or any combination thereof. In the event rock prevents trenching by means normal to the irrigation industry (60HP trencher or rubber tire backhoe), Contractor will notify Owner. Contractor and Owner shall agree to the additional cost for rock removal and padding material before proceeding with work in this area.

All trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the excavated materials. All rock in excess of 1" diameter shall be removed before backfilling. Trenches shall be blade backfilled and machine compacted. Contractor is responsible for any trench settlement of more than 1" during the warranty period of one year.

B. Pipe

Manufacturer's specifications for the correct installation of PVC pipe of the type and size required shall govern the installation of all PVC pipe and shall be considered a part of these specifications.

All pipe 4" and larger shall be installed at a minimum cover depth of 24" and pipe 3" and smaller installed at a minimum cover depth of 18".

C. Fittings

Manufacturer's specifications for the correct installation of the fittings of the type and size required shall govern the installation of all fittings and shall be considered a part of these specification.

Mechanical Joint Restraints shall be used on fittings 3" and larger which create a change in direction of water flow and shall be installed per manufacturers recommendations to prevent movement of the fitting during maximum pressure.

D. Valves

All valves, including isolation, air vent/vacuum relief, and drain valves shall be installed as per the manufacturer's specifications which shall be considered a part of these specifications.

E. Flushing

All mainline pipes and laterals shall be flushed prior to installation of the sprinkler heads. Extreme care should be taken at all times to prevent dirt and debris from entering the pipe at any point during construction.

F. Thrust Blocks

N/A – USE MECHANICAL JOINT RESTRAINTS

G. Pump Station

NOT REQUIRED FOR THIS PROJECT

H. Sprinkler Heads and Quick Couplers

All sprinkler heads and quick couplers shall be installed on swing joints as specified and shall be installed slightly above finished grade to account for the installation of sod.

All heads shall be installed to same side of trench.

A ductile iron quick coupling anchor shall be attached to each quick coupling valve to provide stability and to prevent the valve from turning during use.

I. Wiring

Control wiring shall be installed on the right side of trench and bundled and taped at 10 foot intervals. Wire shall be installed with slack in runs to allow for contraction or tightening of wire due to backfilling.

Though not encouraged, splices shall only be permitted at sidewalk crossings and shall have sufficient slack to be raised 24" above grade, installed in 10" valve boxes and spliced with approved splice kits.

All electrical equipment and wiring shall comply with local and state codes.

1.8 WARRANTY

All work shall be guaranteed by the Contractor against defects and malfunctions due to faulty workmanship or defective materials for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance by the Owner.

1.9 CERTIFICATION OF FINISHED WORK

The Contractor shall recheck all grades and pipe layouts with instruments and test the irrigation system for proper pressure, construction, etc. to ensure that the system matches the plans and construction drawings and are of the highest quality workmanship.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S INSPECTION AND APPROVAL

Irrigation installation is subject to the Architect's inspection, which may include,

but is not limited to, visual inspection, random sampling and testing, and inspection of work methods.

All of the decisions made by the Designer and/or Project Manager are final and not subject to debate. Any phase of construction or quality of materials not conforming to the Designer's plans or specifications shall be subject to rejection by the Designer and remedy by the Contractor at no additional cost.

***** SECTION END *****

SECTION 32 9200 – LANDSCAPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. Extent of the planting is shown on the drawings and in the schedules.

A. Provide all labor, materials and equipment required by or inferred from the Drawings and Specifications to complete the work of this section.

B. Providing, placing, grading topsoil for landscape grading as indicated in the Drawings.

C. Providing and installing trees, shrubs, seeding and solid sod for landscape planting, as per details.

D. To successfully dig existing plants and store them on or off-site during construction for replanting on-site per plans where they will reestablish and thrive.

E. Specified Maintenance Period, and One-Year Guarantee Period.

1.2. Verify plant count from plan and provide and install all plant material on plan.

1.3. All plants shall conform to or surpass minimum quality standards as defined by the American Association of Nurserymen; current edition of American Standards for Nursery Stock published by American Association of Nurseryman, Inc. and in addition shall conform to sizes and descriptions in the plant list. All work to be performed by a firm specializing in Landscaping, not a subcontractor.

A. Substitution from the specified plant list will be accepted only when satisfactory evidence in writing is submitted to the Owner, prior to submitting bid – tree list, showing that the plant material is not available. This list shall be submitted prior to submitting a bid.

1. Requests for approval of substitute plant material shall include common and botanical names and the size of substitute material.

2. Only those substitutions of at least equivalent size and having essential characteristics similar to the originally specified material will be approved. The Owner will issue acceptance or rejection of substitute plant material in writing.

B. Approval and selection of materials and work: The selection of all materials and the execution of all operations required under the Drawings and Specifications is subject to the approval of the owner. They have the right to reject any and all materials and any and all Work, which in their opinion does not meet the

requirements of the Contract Documents at any stage of the operations. Remove rejected Work and or materials from the Project Site and replace promptly at no additional cost to the owner.

2.2. Workmanship: Install all plant materials neatly.

A. Make minor adjustments to layout as may be required and requested by Owner at no additional cost to the owner.

B. Coordinate delivery of all plant material with time of installation to prevent any plant material from being stockpiled on site longer than 24 hours.

C. Deliver materials in such a manner as to not damage or decrease the health and vigor of the plant materials.

D. Store materials away from detrimental elements. Coordinate with General Contractor to secure a safe staging area.

E. Handle, load, unload, and transport materials carefully to avoid damage.

F. Maintain and protect plant materials as necessary to insure health and vigor.

G. Guarantee plant materials and lawn areas for one year from the date of substantial completion. Contractor shall replace plants that fail to grow properly with plants as originally specified at the earliest practical date following plant failure, without additional charges to the owner.

H. Replacement materials will be guaranteed for one year from the date of replacement.

I. The Contractor shall not be responsible for replacing plants that are damaged by abuse or improper maintenance by Owner as reported by Contractor outlined below or by acts of nature occurring after acceptance.

2.3. Acts of nature may include, but may not be limited to high winds of hurricane or tornado force, sleet, hail, freezing rain and extreme cold (as determined by the Owner). Contractor agrees to replace losses due to Acts of Nature at fifteen percent (15%) less than the original contract price for the damaged work.

2.4. Contractor's Periodic Inspection: During guarantee period, Contractor shall make periodic inspections of the project to satisfy himself that maintenance by the owner is adequate.

A. Any methods or products that he deems not normal or detrimental to good plant growth shall be reported to the Owner in writing.

B. Failure to inspect and report shall be interpreted as approval and the Contractor shall be held responsible for any and all necessary replacements.

2.5. Soil Testing: Contractor shall have soil tested by a suitable laboratory chosen by the Contractor and subject to written approval of the Owner.

A. Soil test shall be completed in all planting areas to determine lime and fertilizer requirements. Submit test results to Owner for approval. Contractor shall adjust pH and fertility based upon these results. No addition to or placement of soil is to be done prior to initial soil test report approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.6. Topsoil: All topsoil shall be supplied from **offsite** stockpile and spread by the **Landscape Contractor.** The Landscape Contractor shall be responsible for fine grading. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, sandy loam and a natural surface soil obtained from areas reviewed by Owner and possessing characteristics of representative soils in the project vicinity that produce heavy growths of crops, grass, or other vegetation.

2.7. Topsoil shall be free of subsoil, brush, organic litter, or objectionable weeds, clay, clots, stumps, stones, roots, or other material harmful to plant growth or hindrance to planting or maintenance operations. Should regenerative materials be present in the soil, Contractor shall eradicate and remove such growth, both surface and root, which may appear in the imported materials within 1 year following acceptance of the Work.

A. Topsoil shall not be handled in a frozen muddy condition. The acidity range for topsoil in planting beds shall be between 5.0 and 7.0 inclusive. The acidity range for topsoil to be placed in areas to receive sod shall be 6.0 – 7.0. The mechanical analysis of the soil shall be as follows:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1" mesh	99 – 100 percent
¼" mesh	97 – 99 percent
No. 100 mesh	40 – 60 percent
No. 200 mesh	20 – 40 percent

2.8. Topsoil, regardless of source, shall meet all requirements of the paragraph above. Stockpile material that does not meet the requirements may, at the option of the Contractor, be improved by screening and the addition of organic matter and chemical admixtures.

2.9. Planting Soil Mixture: Provide soil mix amended as per laboratory recommendations. Basic planting soil mix consists of:

A. 50% topsoil (as described above)

B. 50% prepared additives (by volume as follows)

C. 3 parts humus (forest peat or Nature's Helper)

D. 1-part sterilized cow manure, commercial fertilizer and lime as recommended in soil test analysis.

2.10. The components shall be thoroughly mixed to uniform consistency by hand or machine methods prior to placement in and around plantings.

2.11. Trees: All large deciduous shade trees and ornamental trees are to be field grown from rooted cuttings true to variety and not grafted material. No grafted material will be accepted for the initial installation or as guarantee replacement material.

2.12. Alternate Growers – Will be considered by the Owner only if submitted with photographs of specified material within 10 days from date contract is awarded to General Contractor. The Owner will select and tag 100% of plant materials from acceptable alternate growers. The contractor will be responsible for all expenses related to tagging trips to alternate growers including usual fees charged by the Owner. The Contractor shall arrange for and provide transportation for the Owner. Contractor shall provide the Owner a minimum of three weeks advance notice. Contractor shall limit tagging trips to no more than two at a maximum of two days each. All tagging trips will be completed within 45 days from date contract is awarded to General Contractor.

2.13. Contractor will submit confirmed orders from acceptable alternate growers within ten days of tagging by the Owner. Contractor is responsible for payment of deposits required by acceptable alternate growers.

2.14. Fertilizer: Fertilizer for all trees, plants and ground covers shall be Sta-Green Nursery Special delivered to the site in unopened containers.

2.15. Fertilize all areas according to the manufacturer's recommended rates in accordance with the monthly maintenance guideline herein.

2.16. Cultivate and waterbeds or pits thoroughly after application.

2.17. Adjust fertilizer in accordance with interim soil test reports.

2.18. Fertilizer for sod: Fertilizer for sod shall be Sta-Green and sod fertilizer containing the following percentages by weight:

1. 18% nitrogen

2. 24% phosphorous
3. 10% potash

2.19. Nursery Special or approved equal.

2.20. Fertilizer shall be uniform in composition, dry and free flowing, and shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened container, bearing the Manufacturer's guaranteed analysis. Fertilizer shall not have been exposed to weather prior to delivery to the site. After delivery, until used, it shall be completely protected at all times. It shall not be stored in direct contact with the ground.

2.21. Plants: All plants shall conform to or surpass minimum quality standards as defined by the American Association of Nurserymen (AAN), current edition of American Standard for Nursery Stock published by the ANN, Inc. and in addition, shall conform to sizes and descriptions in the plant list.

2.22. Certificates of Inspection for Plant Material: All necessary Inspection certificates shall be supplied, if requested, to the Owner's representative for each shipment of plant material, as required by law. Certificates showing source of origin shall be filed with Owner prior to acceptance of the material.

2.23. Inspection: All plant materials shall be subject to inspection and approval. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all plants that fail to meet this specification at any point during the installation of the job. The Contractor at no additional cost shall promptly remove all rejected materials from the site to the owner.

2.24. Quality and size: All plant materials furnished shall be well branched, proportioned width to height, or normal habit, sound, healthy and vigorous in growth. The minimum acceptable sizes of plants shall be measured before pruning with branches in normal position and shall conform to measurements specified. Plants used where symmetry is required shall be matched as closely as possible. It is the responsibility of the Landscape Contractor to determine from the planting plan where matching plants should be used. Ask for clarification by Owner when necessary and do so before bids are submitted. Plants shall meet all requirements as listed in the plant list.

2.25. Source of Plants: Plants shall be field nursery, container grown or collected material subject to the requirements of the Specifications.

2.26. Field Tagged Plants: All deciduous and evergreen trees are to be sourced by the contractor at any of the approved nurseries, of the provided list, or equal as approved by the Owner. The contractor should anticipate accompanying the Owner on the tagging trips but is not required to do so.

2.27. Insect, Pests and Plant Diseases: All plants shall be of healthy stock, free from disease, insects, eggs, larvae and parasites of an objectionable or damaging nature.

2.28. Substitutions: Substitutions from the specified list will be accepted only when satisfactory evidence in writing is submitted to the Owner, showing that the plant specified is not available. Requests for approval of substitute material shall include common and botanical names and size of plant material. Only those substitutions or at least equivalent size and having the essential characteristics similar to the originally specified material will be approved. The Owner will issue acceptance or rejection of substitute plant materials in writing. Substitutions may be made only prior to bidding.

2.29. Balled and burlapped plant material are to be wrapped with organic burlap wrapping only. Synthetic material will not be accepted. Remove all nursery-loading straps once plant material is placed in the pit.

2.30. Guying of trees: Stakes for supporting trees shall be sound timber, straight, sized as shown in planting details and of sufficient length to adequately support the plant. All visible surfaces shall be painted flat black.

2.31. Deadmen or stakes for anchoring guy wires in the ground shall be of size, material and strength adequate to hold guy taut and maintain tree firmly in an upright position.

2.32. Wire shall be # 12 gauge galvanized wire in double twisted strand to adjust tension.

2.33. Hose for encasing guy wires shall be new or suitable used 3/4" diameter rubber or plastic garden hose, black in color.

2.34. Wrapping material for trees with 2" caliper trunks or larger shall be standard crinkled paper cemented together with bituminous material in strips 8 to 10"wide.

2.35. Twine for tying wrapping material shall be lightly tarred, medium or sisal yarn; no synthetic cord shall be used.

2.36. Mulch: **Pine Straw**

2.37. Sod: **Match Existing** - Sod shall be 100% specified grass, free of weeds, freshly dug.

2.38. Lime: Ground dolomitic limestone not less than 85 percent total carbonates and magnesium, ground so that 50 percent passes 100 mesh sieve and 90 percent 20 mesh sieve.

2.39. Inoculants: Pure culture of nitrogen-fixing bacteria prepared specifically for the legume species. A mixing medium as recommended by the manufacturer shall be used to bond the inoculant to the seed.

2.40. All necessary hand tools and materials typically used in planting operations.

A. Plastic labels or tags on which identification can be made.

B. Milorganite 5-1-1 fertilizer

C. 'Nature's Helper' Soil conditioner

D. Follar insecticide as needed to control damage

E. Anti-desiccant spray for minimizing transpiration during storage

F. Bailing twine

G. Burlap – 36" wide, rolled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.1. Execution of Digging and Holding: All transplanting work, and storage of plants is to be carefully coordinated with the General Contractor. Prior to digging, thoroughly water all plant material to be dug to moisten the root area. Root prune all plants using a sharpened shovel a minimum of one week in advance of the anticipated day when digging and storage will occur. Using a shovel, root prune by encircling the plant to be dug by pushing the shovel down at a 75-85° angle not less than 10" deep. Do not attempt to lift the plant or remove it from its current location at this time. Prune the circle around the plant per the following root size schedule. Deep water each plant and follar mist in the first day to help the plant transition. Monitor the water and mist during the first week and until the digging occurs. Not less than one week after the root pruning carefully dig each plant by using the shovel to raise the plant slowly and onto a sheet of burlap cloth twice the size of the root ball. The plant should then be carried to the holding area supported equally on all four corners. When the plant is laid down in the holding area, the burlap is to be folded over the root ball/mass and secured with bailing twine. Then cover the entire root ball with a soil conditioner. Clum's "Nature's Helper" or approved equal, and thoroughly water. Do not allow the rootball/mass dry out during the transplanting process. All dug plants are to be maintained and watered continuously where held until such time that they can be replanted. Maintenance should include pruning to thin, removal of dead branches, wilt-proof sprayings, insect treatments, etc., in addition to regular watering.

Root Ball Size:

Plant Height / Size	**Minimum root ball diameter**
10' – 12'	24" – 30"
8' – 10'	22" – 24"
4' – 8'	20" – 22"
12" – 4'	18" – 20"
1" – 12"	Spread of foliage

A. Layout of major plants: Before commencing planting operations, location of major plants and outlines of areas to be planted shall be marked out on the ground, by the Contractor for approval by the Owner. Contact the Owner a minimum of 24 hours in advance of the anticipated review of the layout.

B. Time and planting: Planting operations shall be during favorable weather in which conditions are neither extremely cold nor hot, nor to a point that the risk of loss is too great. The Contractor shall inform the Owner of high risks due to weather.

C. Preparation of planting beds: **Landscape Contractor** will provide and spread **4"** topsoil and provide finish grades in all planting beds. The Landscape contractor will fine grade and provide minimum 3% positive drainage in all beds. This is to include debris removal and any grading required bringing the finished grade to the proper level for planting trees, shrubs and ground covers. **Landscape Contractor** shall grade for proper drainage. Contractor shall anticipate and allow for settling of soils.

D. Circular plant pits with vertical sides shall be dug by hand or machine methods for planting and transplanting of trees and shrubs. Sides of pits should be scarified to allow for water percolation.

E. Shrub pit diameter shall be a minimum of one foot greater than the spread of the root mass.

F. All transplanted material is to be replanted the same day it is dug.

G. Test excavated plant pits to determine if sufficient drainage is present for proper plant survival.

H. Fill the area between the pits, if the individual pits are arranged in a group, to the required grade with **mulch** to a depth of **3".** Plant beds shall be neatly edged and kept free of weeds until the work is accepted.

I. Excavation for planting ground covers: Ground cover beds shall be scarified by hand or machine method to a minimum depth of **8". 4"** of pine bark additive

and **20 lbs. / 1000 sq. ft.** of Sta-Green Nursery Special fertilizer shall be uniformly incorporated into the soil to the full **6"** of minimum depth.

J. Drainage test for trees: Tree pits shall be filled with water. If percolation is less than 100% within a period of twelve hours, drill a **12"** auger to a depth of **4'** below the bottom of the pit. Retest the pit. In case drainage is still unsatisfactory, notify Owner, in writing of the condition before planting the trees in the questionable areas. Contractor is fully responsible for warranty of the trees.

K. Drainage Test for Plants and Ground covers: Plants and ground cover beds shall be spot tested.

1. Dispose of topsoil removed from landscape excavations. Do not mix with the planting soil. Do not use as back fill or to construct saucers around pits.

2. Balled and container plants shall be placed firmly upon scarified sub-grade and back filled with planting soil mixture. Remove all wire, cords, and burlap from top of root ball. Hand tamp carefully around and under ball to fill all voids. Water during back filling. Form saucer from planting soil mixture in order to retain water.

3. Gently loosen outer roots of container grown plants to encourage outward growth.

4. Fertilizer shall be thoroughly mixed and soaked into the top two inches of soil for all plant pits.

L. Setting plants: Set plants uniformly **2-4"** higher than surrounding grade or as necessary to provide adequate positive drainage away from roots. Slope soil gradually from saucer.

1.Cut rope, wire or string from top of ball after plant has been set; turn down and bury burlap.

M. Tree transportation: The Contractor shall be responsible not only for the safe transportation of the plants to the site but also their condition upon arrival. Trees with abrasions of the bark, sunscalds, fresh cuts, or breaks of limbs that have not completely callused will be rejected. The Contractor at no additional cost will replace trees that have been damaged during transit. All plant unit costs will reflect all above listed specifications.

N. Tree tags: All plants accepted at the nursery by the Owner shall be tagged with serialized self-locking tags. Trees delivered to the site without these tags or with broken tags will be rejected. The tags shall remain on the trees until the Owner for their removal has given the Contractor instructions.

1. Tree tags shall be removed immediately following the final Punch-list. The Contractor will replace any trees on which tags remain and become in grown.

O. Stockpile of trees: All plant material stored on site will be untied and/or cut loose for proper storing and inspections periodically.

P. Pruning deciduous trees: Deciduous trees and shrubs shall be pruned only to thin out heavy growth.

1. Do not top or remove terminal growing point or leader of any plant.

2. Cuts over **3/4"** in diameter shall be painted with tree dressing paint. No paint containing lead shall be permitted.

Q. Guy trees **2"** caliper and over: Space three guys equally about each tree, attached at approximately two-fifths up the trunk. Guys should be at a **45-degree** angle from the ground plane and anchored in the ground with stakes. Guy to trunks with wire loops and black rubber hose drawn snug in all directions. These guys shall be equally taut.

1. Wrap trunks of deciduous trees larger than **2"** caliper spirally with standard paper or fiber wrapping material from the base of the trunk to the second branch and the wrapping secured in place. Wrap the trunk with the plain side of wrapping to the outside with no writing visible. Tie off wrapping with sisal yarn at **24"** intervals.

2. Stake trees less than **2"** caliper with two wood stakes driven two feet into the ground with the portion extending above the ground approximately ½ of the trunk height. Stake **12"** from trunk, fastened at approximately two-fifths of trunk height with wire run through rubber hose.

R. Mulch all planting beds and other areas designated to be mulched, with **3"** "settled" depth of specified mulch type. Individual plants are to be mulched as detailed. Mulch is to be measured after settlement and maintained as specified.

S. Preparation of lawn areas: Fine grade all lawn areas to finish grade. All areas shall have smooth and continual grade between the existing and fixed controls such as walks and curbs. Roll, scarify, rake and level as necessary to obtain true, even and firm lawn surfaces. All finished grades shall meet approval of the Owner before sodding or seeding operations begin.

T. Areas to receive sod: **Landscape Contractor** will provide **4"** topsoil & grade to finish grade all areas to receive sod. The Landscape Contractor will be responsible for fine grading. This is to include debris removal and any grading required bringing the finished topsoil grade to the proper level for applying sod.

1. On this grade spread specified fertilizer as per manufacturer's recommendations and lime at a rate of **50 lbs. / 1000 sq. ft.** evenly over all areas to receive grass. A soil test shall be made prior to the beginning of fertilizing and liming and the quantities of the lime and fertilizer shall be adjusted, if necessary, to achieve a pH of 6.0 to 7.0.

2. Scarify prepared grade to depth of **6"** thoroughly incorporating fertilizer and lime into the top **6"** of existing soil in all areas to be grassed. Caution shall be exercised to avoid damage to underground utilities. All building debris, vegetation, sticks and stones over **3/4"** in any dimension shall be removed and the surface leveled and smoothed.

U. Sodding operations: Delivery of sod shall be scheduled so as to allow laying of sod without delay. No sod shall remain stacked longer than 24 hours. In the event that sod cannot be laid immediately upon delivery, Contractor shall lay sod on a designated site, to be approved by the Owner. No sod shall overlap and it shall be lightly watered as necessary to keep moist.

1. Lay sod when bed is not excessively wet or frozen, but when soil is moist to the depth of **2"** minimum.

2. Lay sod so that no voids occur. Sod shall be tamped and rolled by hand methods. The completed surface shall be true to finish grade and even and firm at all points. Stagger the sod seams / joints.

3. Do not move heavy objects over areas to be sodded after the soil has been prepared.

V. Removal of existing grass: The Landscape Contractor is to remove existing grass and weeds from all areas for planting and resodding as designated on the plans. The existing stands are to be removed to a maximum depth of **1"** so as not to disturb existing tree roots where present in those areas.

1. Aerate with a tined tiller to break up the upper **3"** lightly not to damage tree roots. Pick up solids for discarding and cut cleanly any roots damaged.

2. Spread a light layer of topsoil not more than **1"** in depth over the aerated area and fine grade to meet acceptance by the Owner. Apply fertilizer and lime to these areas as specified previously under "Areas to receive sod" or "Preparation of planting beds" whichever the case may be.

PART 4 - CLEANUP & PROTECTION

1.1. Keep project site clean and orderly during planting operations.

1.2. Clear grounds of debris, superfluous materials, and all equipment upon completion of Work. Remove from site to the satisfaction of the Owner.

1.3. Protect all work and materials from damage due to landscape operations and operations by other contractors, trades and trespassers. Maintain protection until Date of Substantial Completion.

1.4. Contractor is responsible for theft of equipment and material at the job site before, during and after installation, until Date of Substantial Completion of Work in total.

PART 5 - LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE GUIDELINES

1.1. Begin maintenance at commencement of Work of this section and continue until Substantial Completion, as part of Work of this section.

1.2. Continue maintenance for a Maintenance Period of thirty calendar days after date of Substantial Completion.

1.3. Provide labor, materials, equipment and means for proper maintenance of all materials and workmanship.

1.4. Supervision: submit a written report and conduct joint inspection with the Owner's maintenance program and procedures, at inspection for Substantial Completion.

1.5. Maintenance of trees, shrubs, sod and seed: Maintain all plants in a growing, well formed, healthy condition by watering, fertilizing, pruning, weeding, spraying, wrapping, straightening, replacement or by other necessary maintenance operations.

1.6. Watering: Monitor owner's automatic watering system and schedule for proper watering of all plant material.

1.7 Advise Owner immediately in writing of recommended alterations due to weather or other conditions.

1.8. Water landscaped areas not covered by automatic watering system as frequently as necessary to maintain proper moisture level, using the following schedule as a guide:

A. Twice a month during March, April, May
B. Once a week during June, July, August, September
C. No watering from October through February, except in drought conditions

D. Fertilizing:

Mid-March application of 23-3-3 (slow release nitrogen)

April 1 application of iron chalet

Mid-April application of 12-6-6

August 1 application of 15-0-15

1.9. Mowing: Mow grass to a height of **2-2 1/2"** when it reaches a height of **3"**, or as directed by Owner. Seeded and sodded lawns shall have at least one mowing before receiving Substantial Completion.

1.10. Resodding: Rework and resod areas that fail to show a uniform stand of grass. Perform work with the same kind of sod applied and repeated until all areas are covered with a uniform stand of grass.

1.11. Reseeding: Rework and reseed areas, which fail to show a uniform stand of grass. Perform work with the same kind of seed applied and repeated until all areas are covered with a uniform stand of grass.

1.12. Site annual planting: Replace annual plantings according to schedule in Drawings. Blooming plants shall be in bloom at the time of planting and shall be replaced as necessary throughout specified Maintenance Period to maintain blooming condition.

1.13. Pruning: Remove dead wood as it becomes evident. Remove living portions of plants only at the direction of Owner.

1.14. Wilt-proofing: Apply approved anti-desiccant to all evergreen trees during last two weeks of October (except pines).

1.15. Spraying: For each spraying combine approved insecticide and fungicide to provide maximum protection for all plant materials. Three sprayings annually; in March, May, and August.

1.16. Weeding: Two applications (Spring and Fall) of chemical pre-emergent spray, approved. Two applications (during growing season) of chemical contact spray (Round-up, by Monsanto, or approved equal). Two days per month (every two weeks) manual weeding (by hand) during the period from March 1 through September 30; remove all visible weeds.

1.17. Mulching: Keep planting areas neat and uniformly mulched to specified depth on a continuous basis. In addition to replacing and re-spreading mulch as necessitated during the maintenance period completely replenish mulch in all

planting areas one time (during the last month of the one-year guarantee period or as directed by the Owner.)

1.18. Straightening: Maintain plants in their stable upright position and at the proper grade by straightening and tightening staking and guying apparatus and as approved by the Architect.

1.19. Clean-up: Keep all planting areas neat, weeded and uniformly mulched on a continuous basis. Clean up adjacent walks and pavement where lettered as a result of maintenance operations, on a continuous basis.

A. The 30-day maintenance period following Substantial Completion will be considered a lump sum item to be addressed as an item included in the contract.

PART 6 - ACCEPTANCE & GUARANTEE

1.1. Substantial Completion: Submit written requests for inspection for Substantial Completion to the Owner at least three calendar days prior to anticipated date of inspection and testing.

1.2. Substantial Completion cannot be granted and at the same time no further applications for payment shall be for more than 85% or less if the owner requests of the Contract until there has been a walk-through for planting at which time a "punch-list" will be written consisting of items to be addressed and corrected by the Contractor immediately. Depending on the extent of work on the "punch-list", the Owner will determine the job to be "Substantially Complete" or pending the completion of the "Punch-list".

1.3. Submit Record Drawings and Maintenance manuals to the Owner with written request for inspection.

1.4. Review the "punch-list" work jointly with the Owner for Substantial Completion of the total (contract) work. (See "General Conditions" Article No. 9).

1.5. Upon completion of repairs and replacements found necessary at the time of review, the Owner will confirm the date of Substantial Completion and issue the **written notice** if all items on the punch-list have been completed. If necessary, another punch list will be written to itemize any deficiencies still existing and will be attached to the **written notice**. The contractor shall complete all "punch-list" items, if possible, within 30 days while continuing maintenance.

1.6. The date of Substantial Completion will constitute the beginning date of the One-Year Guarantee. This date also constitutes the beginning of warranty responsibilities and acceptance by the Owner.

1.7. Guarantee all work, products, equipment, and materials for one year, beginning at the Date of Substantial Completion as per **written notice.**

1.8. Make good any damage, loss destruction or failure. Repairs and replacements shall be done promptly and at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.9. Repair damage to grade, plants, and other work as necessary.

A. If the replacement is not acceptable during or at the end of the Guarantee Period, the Owner may elect either subsequent replacement or credit. Replacement products shall have a similar one-year guarantee from the time of replacement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 0533.16 – HDPE DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. High-density polyethylene (HDPE) corrugated plastic pipe for surface and subsurface drainage applications, storm sewers, culverts, stormwater storage, and water quality management. Available types include:

    a. Single wall with a corrugated exterior and interior.
    b. Double wall with a corrugated exterior and a smooth interior.
    c. Corrugated single wall with either Class 1 or 2 perforations.

2. Bell-and-spigot joint systems.
3. Fittings and couplings.
4. Bedding and cover materials.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Slow Crack Growth (SCG): A phenomenon by which a stress crack may form, comprised of a crack initiation phase and a crack propagation phase.

B. Slow Crack Growth (SCG) Resistance: The primary material property that relates quality and the critical component for assessing service life, measured using the notched, constant ligament-stress (NCLS) test per ASTM F2136.

C. Stress Crack: An external or internal fracture in plastic caused by tensile stresses less than its short-time mechanical strength.

D. Virgin Polyethylene (PE): A type of plastic material in the form of pellets, granules, powder, floc, or liquid that has not been subject to use or processing other than required for initial manufacture.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Basis of Measurement: By linear foot.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes excavating, hand trimming, removing soft subsoil, bedding and fill, pipe and fittings, accessories, and connecting to building service piping and to municipal storm drainage system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Submit data on pipe materials, fittings, and accessories.
2. Submit piping manufacturer's catalog information.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate piping plans, elevations, sections, hydraulic calculations, and connection details.
2. Include pipe elevations, invert elevations, pipe-to-pipe coupler connections, connections to stormwater detention structures, bedding, and cover materials.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Test and Evaluation Reports: Indicate results of inspections and performance testing.

E. Manufacturer Instructions: Submit special procedures required to install specified products and detailed instructions on installation requirements, including storage and handling procedures.

F. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.

G. Manufacturer Reports: Certify that HDPE piping has been installed according to manufacturer instructions.

1.5 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Certificate: Products meet or exceed specified sustainable design requirements.

B. Materials Resources Certificates:

1. Recycled material content for recycled HDPE resin products.
2. Source for regional materials and distance from Project Site.

C. Product Cost Data:

1. Verify compliance with Project sustainable design requirements.
2. Exclude cost of labor and equipment to install products.
3. Provide cost data for following products:

a. Products with recycled material content.
b. Regional products.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of HDPE piping, pipe runs, connections, catch basins, cleanouts and invert elevations

B. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work according to Alabaster Water standards.

B. Maintain one copy of each standard affecting Work of this Section on Site.

C. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include installation and application instructions.

B. Store HDPE piping according to manufacturer instructions.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements:

1. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.
2. Indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HDPE DRAINAGE PIPE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc.
2. Crumpler Plastic Pipe, Inc.
3. JM Eagle; J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. Lane Enterprises Corporation.
5. Pacific Corrugated Pipe Company.

B. Furnish materials according to City of Alabaster standards.

1. Comply with AASHTO M252 or M294.
2. Interior: Smooth lined.
3. Joints:

    a. Comply with AASHTO M294.
    b. Interior: Match pipe.

2.2 SUSTAINABILITY CHARACTERISTICS

A. Section 018113 - Sustainable Design Requirements: Requirements for sustainable design compliance.

B. Material and Resource Characteristics:

1. Recycled Content Materials: Furnish materials with maximum available recycled content.

2. Regional Materials: Furnish materials extracted, processed, and manufactured within 500 miles of Project Site.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. HDPE Resin Material Properties:

1. Provide material for pipe production from an engineered compound of virgin and recycled HDPE.
2. Conforming with the minimum requirements of cell classification 424420C (Environmental Stress Crack Resistance (ESCR) Test Condition B) for 4- through 10-inch diameters, and 435420C (ESCR Test Condition B) for 12- through 60-inch diameters, as defined and described in the latest version of ASTM D3350, except that carbon black content should not exceed 4 percent.
3. Verify compatibility, as determined by design engineer, with overall system, including structural, hydraulic, material, and installation requirements for a given application.

B. HDPE Drainage Piping:

1. Comply with ASTM F667/F667M for applications where diameters of 8 to 24 inches are required and where loading conditions permit.
2. Comply with AASHTO M294, ASTM F2306/F2306M, and ASTM F2881/F2881M for applications where diameters of 12 to 60 inches are required and where loading conditions permit.
3. Select joint requirements to match pipe standards.
4. Corrugated PE Piping:

    a. Comply with ASTM F667/F667M or AASHTO M294.

b. Profile Design: Single wall
c. Type: Corrugated outside with smooth interior and with Manning's value of 0.012.
d. Fittings: PE.
e. Joint End Connections: Bell and spigot; comply with ASTM F667/F667M or AASHTO M294.
f. Gaskets (Elastomeric Seals):

1) Comply with ASTM F477.
2) Cover gaskets with protective wrap to protect from debris during shipping and storage.
3) Provide installation of dual gaskets by pipe manufacturer.
4) Supply gasket manufacturer's joint lubricant for use on gaskets during pipe assembly.

C. Pipe Classifications:

1. Pipe offerings follow AASHTO M252 classification system for size, spacing, and placement of perforations.

a. Type S: Double-wall pipe with a smooth interior and corrugated exterior.
b. Type SP: Double-wall perforated pipe.
c. Type C: Single-wall pipe with a corrugated exterior and interior.
d. Type CP: Single-wall perforated pipe.
e. Class 1 Perforations: Subsurface drainage or combination storm and underdrain.

1) Specify Class 2 perforations for fully perforated pipe used for subsurface drainage only.

D. Plastic Underground Pipe Markers:
1. Manufacturers:

a. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
b. Marking Services, Inc.
c. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
d. Rhino Marking and Protection Systems.
e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Substitutions: Permitted
3. Bury underground pipe marking tape over underground utility lines to warn excavators and to prevent damage, service interruption, and personal injury.
4. Tapes are printed on colors approved by American Public Works Association (APWA) to meet or exceed industry standards.
5. Provide 5-mil tape with aluminum backing to make it easy to find pipe underground using a nonferrous locator.

6. 1,000-foot long rolls are available in 2-inch tape widths for maximum 12-inch depth; 3-inch tape widths for 12- to 18-inch depths; or 6-inch tape widths for maximum 24-inch depth.
7. Message reads "Caution Buried Pipeline Below" in black lettering on a yellow background.

E. Bedding and Cover:

1. Bedding: Fill Type A1, A2, A3, A4, or as specified in Section 310516 - Aggregates for Earthwork.
2. Cover: Fill Type A1, A2, A3, A4, or as specified in Section 310516 - Aggregates for Earthwork.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that trench cut and excavation base is ready to receive Work of this Section.

B. Verify that excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Correct over-excavation with coarse aggregate.

B. Remove large stones or other hard materials that could damage pipe or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

C. Protect and support existing storm drainage lines, utilities, and appurtenances.

D. Utilities:

1. Maintain profiles of utilities.
2. Coordinate with other utilities to eliminate interference.
3. Notify Architect/Engineer if crossing conflicts occur.

3.3 INSTALLATION - BURIED PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Verify connection to existing piping system size, location, and invert are as indicated.

B. Establish elevations of buried piping with not less than 2 feet of cover.

C. Excavate pipe trench according to Section 312316 - Excavation or 312316.13 - Trenching.

D. Install pipe to elevation as indicated.

E. Place bedding material at trench bottom to provide uniform bedding for piping and level bedding materials in one continuous layer not exceeding 4 inches compacted depth. Compact to 95 percent maximum density.

F. Install pipe on prepared bedding.

G. Route pipe in straight line.

H. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for installation preparation.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPING

A. According to ASTM D2321 and manufacturer instructions.

1. Provide minimum cover for 4-inch to 48-inch diameters of at least 1 foot.
2. Provide minimum cover for 60-inch diameter pipe of at least 2 feet.

B. Installation Standards: Install Work according to ASTM D2321 standards.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test storm drainage piping system according to the City of Alabaster standards

B. Test for joint continuity.

1. If tests indicate that Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, and retest.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

B. Cap open ends of piping during periods of Work stoppage.

END OF SECTION 330533.16

SECTION 33 1416 – SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Piping.
2. Tapping sleeves and valves.
3. Reduced-pressure backflow preventers.
4. Concrete encasement and cradles.

B. Related Requirements:

List other Sections directly related to or affecting Work of this Section. Include Sections specifying information expected to be found in this Section as well as Sections required to describe complete system or assembly requirements.

1. Section 312316 "Excavation" for product and execution requirements for excavation and backfill.
2. Section 312317 "Trenching" for execution requirements for trenching.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

Use this Article only when Work of this Section is performed under unit price payment method. Delete this Article when payment is by Stipulated Sum/Price. Edit basis of payment to meet Project requirements.

A. Piping:

1. Basis of Measurement: By linear foot
2. Basis of Payment: Includes hand-trimming excavation, pipe and fittings, bedding, backfilling, concrete thrust restraints, supports, connection and tap to building service piping, and connection and tap to municipal utility water source.

B. Valves:

1. Basis of Measurement: By each.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes valve, fittings, and accessories.

C. Meters:

1. Basis of Measurement: By each.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes meter, fittings, meter box, and accessories.

D. Backflow Preventers:

1. Basis of Measurement: By each.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes backflow preventer, fittings, and accessories.

E. Taps:

1. Basis of Measurement: By each.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes tapping sleeve, tapping valves, and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Piping.
2. Tapping sleeves and valves.
3. Valves and hydrants.
4. Reduced-pressure backflow preventers.
5. Pile support systems.
6. Concrete encasement and cradles.

Include separate Paragraphs for additional certifications.

B. Field Quality-Control Reports: For piping and related equipment.

Coordinate following paragraph with requirements specified in QUALITY ASSURANCE Article.

C. Qualifications Statements: For manufacturer and installer.

1.4 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS

Insert material certifications list below to suit products specified in this Section and Project sustainable design requirements. Specific certificate submittal and supporting data requirements are specified in Section 018113.

A. Product Certificates:

1. For the source and origin for salvaged and reused products.
2. For recycled material content for recycled content products.
3. For the source for regional materials and distance from Project Site.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations.

B. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Coordinate following Paragraphs with requirements specified in SUBMITTALS Article.

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years' documented experience.

B. Installers Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum three years' documented experience in installation of Work of this Section.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.

B. Storage:

1. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.
2. Block individual and stockpiled pipe lengths to prevent moving.
3. Do not place pipe or pipe materials on private property or in areas obstructing pedestrian or vehicle traffic.
4. Store PE and PVC materials out of sunlight.

C. Protection:

1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
2. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

This Article extends warranty period beyond one year. Extended warranties may increase construction costs and Owner enforcement responsibilities. Specify warranties with caution.

A. Furnish five-year manufacturer's warranty for valves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work according to:

Select one of the three subparagraphs below.

1. The City of Alabaster and Alabaster Water standards.

2.2 PIPING

Select one or more of following Paragraphs based on Project requirements.

A. Ductile Iron Pipe:

1. Comply with AWWA C151.
2. Fittings:
    a. Material: Ductile iron.
    b. Thickness: Standard.
3. Joints:
    a. Comply with AWWA C111.
    b. Provide rubber gasket with rods.

B. Copper Tubing:

1. Comply with ASTM B88 (B88M).
2. Type K, annealed.
3. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper or ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
4. Joints: Compression connection

2.3 TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES

A. Tapping Sleeves:

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
    b. Mueller Co.
    c. U.S. Pipe.

Insert descriptive specifications below to identify Project requirements and to eliminate conflicts with products specified above.

B. Description:

1. Material: Ductile or cast iron.
2. Type: Dual compression.
3. Outlet Flange Dimensions and Drilling: Comply with ASME B16.1, Class 125, and MSS SP-60.

C. Tapping Valves:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
b. Mueller Co.
c. U.S. Pipe Valve & Hydrant Division.

Insert descriptive specifications below to identify Project requirements and to eliminate conflicts with products specified above.

D. Description:

1. Comply with AWWA C500.
2. Type: Double disc with non-rising stem.
3. Inlet Flanges: Comply with ASME B16.1, Class 125, and MSS SP-60.
4. Mechanical Joint Outlets: Comply with AWWA C111.
5. Mark manufacturer's name and pressure rating on valve body.

2.4 REDUCED-PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
2. Flomatic Corporation.
3. Matco-Norca.
4. NIBCO INC.
5. WATTS.
6. Zurn Industries, LLC.

Insert descriptive specifications below to identify Project requirements and to eliminate conflicts with products specified above.

Other types of backflow preventers are available. Specific requirements, particularly regarding use of reduced-pressure backflow-type meters, depend on local utility and code requirements.

B. Description:

1. Comply with ASSE 1013.
2. Materials:

a. Body: Bronze.

b. Internal Parts: Bronze.
c. Springs: Stainless steel.

3. Check Valves:

a. Quantity: Two.
b. Description: Independently operating, spring loaded.
c. Type: Diaphragm type, differential pressure relief, located between check valves.
d. Provide third check valve opening under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure.
e. Vent Outlet: Non-threaded.

4. Furnish two gate valves, one strainer, and four test cocks.

C. Double Check Valve Assemblies:

1. Comply with ASSE 1012.
2. Description: Two independently operating check valves, with intermediate atmospheric vent.
3. Materials:

a. Body: Bronze.
b. Internal Parts: Corrosion resistant.
c. Springs: Stainless steel.

Select bedding and cover material type for Project conditions. If more than one type is required, edit following Paragraph. Use material type coding from Section 310516 in this Section for uniformity of reference.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Thrust Restraints: As specified by Alabaster Water.

B. Pipe Markers: As specified by Alabaster Water.

C. Vaults: As specified by Alabaster Water.

D. Metering Equipment: As specified by Alabaster Water.

E. Meter Boxes: As specified by Alabaster Water.

F. Steel Rods, Bolt, Lugs, and Brackets:

1. Comply with ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Grade A carbon steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for site water utility distribution piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

D. Protect and support existing distribution piping and appurtenances as Work progresses.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

A. Bedding:

1. Excavate pipe trench as specified in Section 312316.13 "Trenching"

Edit following Subparagraph to suit pipe diameter, types of pipe bends, and soil-bearing conditions.

2. Placement:

a. Place bedding material as indicated on Drawings.
b. Level fill materials in one continuous layer not exceeding 6 inches of compacted depth.
c. Compact to 95percent maximum density.

Retain one of the two subparagraphs below.

3. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place, and compact to 95 percent maximum density.
4. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe as specified in Section 312323 "Fill."

Retain one of the two subparagraphs below.

5. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill material to attain required compaction density.
6. Place fill materials as specified in Section 312323 "Fill."

B. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Maintain separation of water main from sewer piping according to City of Alabster code.
2. Group piping with other Site piping work whenever practical.
3. Install pipe to elevations indicated on Drawings.

Retain one of the two subparagraphs below.

4. Install ductile-iron piping and fittings according to AWWA C600.
5. Install grooved and shouldered pipe joints according to AWWA C606.
6. Route pipe in straight line.
7. Install access fittings to permit disinfection of water system.
8. Thrust Restraints:

a. Form and place concrete for pipe thrust restraints at each elbow or change of pipe direction.
b. Place concrete to permit full access to pipe and pipe accessories.

Retain one of the two subparagraphs below.

c. Provide bearing area as indicated on Drawings.

9. Establish elevations of buried piping with not less than 3 feet of cover.
10. Pipe Markers: As specified in Section 330597 "Identification and Signage for Utilities."
11. Valves, Valve Boxes, and Fire Hydrants: As specified in Section 331419 "Valves and Hydrants for Water Utility Service."

C. Meters and Boxes: As specified by Alabaster Water.

D. Disinfection: As specified by Alabaster Water.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Retain first option in "Testing Agency" Paragraph below if Owner hires an independent testing agency.

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

See Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

Retain one of the three subparagraphs below.

1. Pressure test piping system according to AWWA C600.
2. Pressure test piping system as indicated on pipe schedule.
3. Pressure test piping system according to AWWA C600 and following:

    a. Test Pressure: Not less than 200 psig (1 380 kPa) or 50 psi (345 kPa) in excess of maximum static pressure, whichever is greater.
    b. Conduct hydrostatic test for a minimum of two hours.
    c. Slowly fill section to be tested with water; expel air from piping at high points.
    d. Install corporation cocks at high points.
    e. Close air vents and corporation cocks after air is expelled.
    f. Raise pressure to specified test pressure.
    g. Observe joints, fittings, and valves under test.
    h. Remove and renew cracked pipes, joints, fittings, and valves showing visible leakage, and retest.
    i. Correct visible deficiencies and continue testing at same test pressure for additional two hours to determine leakage rate.
    j. Maintain pressure within plus or minus 5 psi (34.4 kPa) of test pressure.
    k. Leakage is defined as quantity of water supplied to piping necessary to maintain test pressure during period of test.
    l. Compute maximum allowable leakage using following formula:

        1) L = SD x sqrt(P)/C.
        2) L = testing allowance, gph (L/h).
        3) S = length of pipe tested, feet (m).
        4) D = nominal diameter of pipe, inches (mm).
        5) P = average test pressure during hydrostatic test, psig (kPa).
        6) C = 148,000 (794 797).

    m. If pipe under test contains sections of various diameters, calculate allowable leakage from sum of computed leakage for each size.
    n. Leakage:

        1) If test of pipe indicates leakage greater than allowed, locate source of leakage, make corrections, and retest until leakage is within allowable limits.
        2) Correct visible leaks regardless of quantity of leakage.

Select test standards referenced in following Subparagraph appropriate for fill materials and Project requirements. Consult geotechnical report. In following Subparagraph, AASHTO T 180 is similar to ASTM D1557.

4. Compaction Testing:

a. Comply with ASTM D698.
b. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, and retest.

END OF SECTION 331416

SECTION 33 3111 – SANITARY SEWERAGE GRAVITY PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sanitary sewerage piping.
2. Connection to existing manholes.
3. Wye branches and tees.
4. Sanitary laterals.
5. Pile support systems.
6. Bedding and cover materials.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene.

B. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside, and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Basis of Measurement: By linear foot
2. Basis of Payment: Includes hand trimming, excavation, bedding, pipe and fittings, to indicated depth and connection to existing sewer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer information indicating proposed materials, accessories, details, and construction information.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

C. Test and Evaluation Reports: Indicate field tests made and results obtained.

D. Manufacturer Instructions:

1. Special procedures required to install specified products.

2. Detailed description of procedures for connecting new sewer to existing sewer line.

E. Source Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of shop tests and inspections.

F. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.

G. Qualifications Statement:

1. Qualifications for manufacturer and installer.

1.5 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Certificate: Products meet or exceed specified sustainable design requirements.

B. Materials Resources Certificates:

1. Source and origin for salvaged and reused products.
2. Recycled material content for recycled content products.
3. Source for regional materials and distance from Project Site.

C. Product Cost Data:

1. Verify compliance with Project sustainable design requirements.
2. Exclude cost of labor and equipment to install products.
3. Provide cost data for following products:

a. Salvaged, refurbished, and reused products.
b. Products with recycled material content.
c. Regional products.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Record invert elevations and actual locations of pipe runs, connections, manholes, and cleanouts.

B. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work according to City of Alabaster standards.

B. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with three years' experience.

C. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with three years' experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Storage:

1. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.
2. Store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

B. Protection:

1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
2. Block individual and stockpiled pipe lengths to prevent moving.
3. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements:

1. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.
2. Indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING

A. Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. Comply with AWWA C150
2. Minimum Pressure Class: 52.
3. End Connections: Bell and spigot
4. Outside Coating:

    a. Type: Asphaltic; comply with AWWA C151.

5. Lining: Cement mortar; comply with AWWA C104.

6. PE Encasement: Comply with AWWA C105.
7. Fittings:

    a. Material: Ductile iron, Class 52 or greater.

b. Comply with AWWA C153
c. Lining: Cement-mortar lined; AWWA C104

8. Coating:

a. Coat pipe and fittings exposed inside of structures with two coats of bituminous paint.

9. Joints: Rubber gasket joint devices; comply with AWWA C111.

2.2 MANHOLES

A. As specified in Section 330561 - Concrete Manholes.

2.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Furnish materials according to City of Alabaster standards.

.

B. Description:

1. Material: Resilient, chemical-resistant, elastomeric PVC.
2. Attachment: Two Series-300 stainless-steel clamps, screws, and housings.

2.4 FLEXIBLE PIPE BOOTS FOR MANHOLE PIPE ENTRANCES

A. Substitutions: Permitted.

1. Furnish materials according to City of Alabaster standards.

B. Description:

1. Material: EPDM
2. Comply with ASTM C923 (C923M).
3. Attachment: Series-300 stainless-steel clamp and hardware.

2.5 SUSTAINABILITY CHARACTERISTICS

A. Material and Resource Characteristics:

1. Recycled Content Materials: Furnish materials with maximum available recycled content.

2. Regional Materials: Furnish materials extracted, processed, and manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project Site.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Bedding and Cover:

1. Per design document details.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Galvanizing:

1. Hot-dip galvanize after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Pile Support Brackets: Galvanized structural steel, thoroughly coated with bituminous paint.

B. Pipe Markers: As specified in Section 330597 - Identification and Signage for Utilities.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide shop inspection and testing of pipe.

B. Certificate of Compliance:

1. If manufacturer is approved by authorities having jurisdiction, submit certificate of compliance indicating Work performed at manufacturer's facility conforms to Contract Documents.
2. Specified shop tests are not required for Work performed by approved manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive Work of this Section.

B. Verify that excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Correct over-excavation with fine aggregate.

B. Remove large stones or other hard materials that could damage pipe or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

C. Protect and support existing sewer lines, utilities, and appurtenances.

D. Utilities:

1. Maintain profiles of utilities.
2. Coordinate with other utilities to eliminate interference.
3. Notify Architect/Engineer if crossing conflicts occur.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Bedding:

1. Excavate pipe trench as specified in Section 312316.13
2. Excavate to lines and grades as indicated, or as required to accommodate installation of encasement.
3. Dewater excavations to maintain dry conditions and to preserve final grades at bottom of excavation.
4. Provide sheeting and shoring as specified in Section 312316.13 - Trenching
5. Pile Support Systems:
   a. Install utilities on pile support systems as required.
6. Placement:
   a. Place bedding material at trench bottom.
   b. Level materials in continuous layer per design document requirements..

B. Piping:

1. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories according to ASTM D2321 and seal joints watertight.
2. Lay pipe to slope gradients as indicated.
3. Bedding: As indicated.
4. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with bells upstream.
5. PE Pipe Encasement: Comply with AWWA C105
6. Backfill and compact as specified in Section 312316.13 - Trenching.
7. Connect pipe to existing sewer system using doghouse manhole connection
8. Pipe Markers: As specified in Section 330597 - Identification and Signage for Utilities.

9. Installation Standards: Install Work according to City of Alabaster standards.

C. Connections to Existing Manholes:

1. Drilling:

   a. Core drill existing manhole to clean opening.
   b. Use of pneumatic hammers, chipping guns, sledge hammers are not permitted.

2. Install watertight neoprene gasket and seal with nonshrink concrete grout.
3. Encasement:

   a. Concrete encase new sewer pipe.
   b. Use epoxy binder between new and existing concrete.

4. Prevent construction debris from entering existing sewer line when making connection.

D. Wye Branches and Tees:

1. Concurrent with pipe-laying operations, install wye branches and pipe tees at locations as indicated.
2. Use standard fittings of same material and joint type as sewer main.
3. Maintain minimum separation distance between wye connection and manhole.
4. Use saddle wye or tee with stainless-steel clamps for taps into existing piping.
5. Mount saddles with solvent cement or gasket and secure with metal bands.
6. Lay out holes with template, and cut holes with mechanical cutter.

E. Sanitary Laterals:

1. Construct laterals from wye branch to terminal point at right-of-way.
2. Where depth of main pipeline warrants, construct riser-type laterals from wye branch.
3. Install watertight plug, braced to withstand pipeline test pressure thrust, at termination of lateral.

F. Backfilling:

G. Backfilling: As specified in Section 312323 - Fill.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Request inspection by Architect prior to and immediately after placing bedding.

B. Testing:

1. If tests indicate that Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, and retest.
2. Perform testing on Site sanitary sewage system according to City of Alabaster standards.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

B. Cap open ends of piping during periods of Work stoppage.

END OF SECTION 333111